TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

QUARTERLY MEETING

AUSTIN
February 2–3, 2021
AGENDA
1. Call to Order and Introductions – Chairman Nau
   1.1 Welcome
   1.2 Pledge of Allegiance
       A. United States
       B. Texas
   1.3 Commissioner introductions
   1.4 Establish quorum
   1.5 Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Announcements
   2.1 Staff introductions – Wolfe

3. Friends of the THC – Zutshi, THC Chief Development Officer
   3.1 Report on the activities of the Friends of the THC

4. Partner Reports
   4.1 Texas Holocaust & Genocide Commission – Lynn Aranoff, THGC Chair
   4.2 Friends of the Governor’s Mansion – Erika Herndon, Administrator, Friends of the Governor’s Mansion

5. Public comment
   Members of the public may address the Commission concerning any matter within the authority of the Commission. The Chairman may limit the length of time available to each individual.

6. Consent Items – The Commission may approve agenda items 6.1 – 6.8 by a majority vote on a single motion. Any commissioner may request that an item be pulled from this consent agenda for consideration as a separate item.
   6.1 Consider approval of October 28, 2020 meeting minutes
   6.2 Consider certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations including: Polly’s; York Creek; Robinson Family; San Elizario Church; McDaniel Street; Byrd Owen-Payne; Richardson; Taylor Family; Smith Cemetery at School Creek; Jewish Cemetery of Hallettsville; Grayson; Prairie Grove; Goforth Graves; Howard; Jourdan-Giles; and Concord
   6.3 Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers: including Lang Cemetery; Hangar 1015; Craton-Spruill Cemetery; Friedman-Hollowell House; El Rancho Granjeno Cemetery; Antioch Life Park
Cemetery; Christ Church Episcopal; Robinson Family Cemetery; First 911 System in Texas; Fred Lewis; Penitas Common School; K.J. Z.T. Catholic Women’s Union of Texas; Ten Mile Cemetery; and Saint John Baptist Church

6.4 Consider approval of State Antiquities Landmark site designations
   A. La Jita Site (41UV21 & 41UV25), Uvalde County, owned by Girl Scouts of Southwest Texas
   B. Shackleford Site (41SM494), Smith County, owned by The Archaeological Conservancy

6.5 Consider adoption of amendments to TAC, Title 13, Part 2
   A. Chapter 17, State Architectural Programs, related to Review of Work on County Courthouses, section 17.2 with changes to the text as published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 8083-8086)
   B. Chapter 26, Subchapter D, section 26.21 regarding Issuance and Restriction of Historic Buildings and Structures Permits with changes to the text as published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 8088-8090)
   C. Chapter 26, Practice and Procedure, section 26.28 regarding Removal of Designations for Privately or Publicly Owned Landmarks with changes to the text as published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 8090-8091)

6.6 Consider approval of contract amendments
   A. Broadus Construction (808-19-191815) – Contract extension through September 15, 2022 for facility construction services at the Levi Jordan Plantation State Historic Site
   B. Dean Howell, Inc., for restoration and renovation services at the Carrington-Covert House

6.7 Consider ratification of action approved by the Executive Committee taken on December 10, 2020
   A. State Antiquities Landmark Historic Buildings and Structures permit application #1072 for Historic Long Barrack Masonry Cleaning and Roof Repairs, Alamo, Bexar County
   B. Contract amendment (#808-19-00360) with Phoenix 1 Restoration and Construction, Ltd. - $12,839.63 for construction services at the French Legation SHS (December 10, 2020)

6.8 Consider acceptance of donations – Pest control services from Ace Pest Control, valued at $1,440 for calendar year 2021(Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch SHS)

6.9. Consider approval of proposed extensions on Antiquities Permits
   A. Permit #5905 – a second 2-year extension for principal investigator Josh Haefner
   B. Permit #5833 – a second 2-year extension for principal investigator George Avery
   C. Permit #7520 – a second 1-year extension for principal investigator Kevin Stone

7. Antiquities Advisory Board – Commissioner Bruseth
   7.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the advisory board meeting held on February 2, 2021 including proposed SAL removal, proposed amendments to the TAC, and updates on permitted projects and State Antiquities Landmarks

8. Archeology – Commissioner Bruseth
   8.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on February 2, 2021 including updates on regional archeology/marine activities, Texas Archeology Month, CFCP Program, and upcoming activities/events
   8.2 Consider the re-certification of the THC’s Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research, Travis County, under the Curatorial Facilities Certification Program for a ten-year period

9. Architecture – Commissioner Perini
   9.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on February 2, 2021 including updates on staffing, federal and state architectural reviews, courthouse preservation, disaster assistance, the Texas Preservation Trust Fund and the historic preservation tax credit program
   9.2 Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects
   9.3 Consider approval of Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program Round XI grant awards
9.4 Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 13.3-13.6 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Franchise Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Structures for first publication and public comment in the Texas Register

10. Communications – Commissioner Gravelle
10.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on February 2, 2021 including division updates and media outreach

11. Community Heritage Development – Commissioner Peterson
11.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on February 2, 2021 including updates on the Real Places 2021 conference, Texas Main Street program, heritage tourism activities including the Texas Heritage Trails program, and Certified Local Government activities
11.2 Consider approval of the application ranking and funding recommendations for the FY 2021 Certified Local Government Grants and reallocation of available FY 2019 grant funds
11.3 Consider approval of a waiver for Texas Main Street Program training fees during the pandemic

12. Finance and Government Relations – Commissioner Crain
12.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on February 2, 2021 including a review of the agency financial dashboard and legislative report

13. Historic Sites – Commissioner Crain
13.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on February 2, 2021 including updates on the San Jacinto Battleground and Monument, retail development, and Historic Sites facilities
13.2 Consider staff recommendation regarding the Phase I Evaluation of the Hoch House
13.3 Consider approval of the THC Collections Management Plan revisions
13.4 Consider approval of donor recognition for the French Legation SHS

14. History Programs – Commissioner White
14.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on February 2, 2021 including an update on division activities
14.2 2020 Undertold Markers topics report and discussion
14.3 Consider approval of filing authorization of amendments to TAC, Title 13, Part 2 for first publication in the Texas Register
   A. Section 21.3, related to historical marker and monument definitions
   B. Section 21.7, related to historical marker applications
   C. Section 21.12, related to marker text requests
14.4 Consider approval of filing authorization of new rule to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Section 21.13, related to removal of historical markers and monuments, for first publication in the Texas Register
14.5 Consider approval of price changes for 1936 Centennial marker replacement parts

15. Executive
15.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meetings held on December 10, 2020 and February 2, 2021 including updates on information technology, human resources, ongoing projects and upcoming events
15.2 Consider approval of dates/locations for 2021 and 2022 quarterly meetings – Wolfe
15.3 Consider approval of Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund grant award in the amount of $215,000 to alternate grant project Anaqua Home, 904 Commerce Street, Refugio, Refugio County – Wolfe
15.4 Consider approval of appointments and/or reappointments to the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Advisory Board – Wolfe

15.5 Consider approval of revisions to the criteria for the Texas Historic Preservation Awards – Wolfe

15.6 Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 26.3 and 26.22 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26 related to Practice and Procedure for first publication and public comment in the Texas Register – Wolfe

16. Ongoing legal matters – Assistant Attorney General Gordon

16.1 Report from and/or conference with legal counsel on ongoing and/or pending legal matters including:
   A. *Alamo Defenders Descendants Association v. Texas Historical Commission et al.*, Case No. 08-20-00172 (Eighth Court of Appeals in El Paso)
   B. *Tap Pilam Coahuiltecan Nation v. Texas Historical Commission et al.*, Cause No D-1-GN-20-005131 (Travis County Texas)
   C. *Tap Pilam Coahuiltecan Nation v. Alamo Trust, Inc. et al.*, Fifth Circuit Case No. 20-50908 (Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals)

17. Executive Director's report – Executive Director Wolfe

17.1 Report on activities of THC Executive Director and staff for the preceding quarter including meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

18. Chairman's Report

18.1 Report on the ongoing projects and operations of the Commission including updates on meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

18.2 Appointment of nominating committee for recommendations regarding the 2021-2022 officer positions

18.3 Update regarding acquisition of the Almonte Surrender Site, San Jacinto Battleground SHS

19. Adjourn
MEETING SCHEDULE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>TIME</th>
<th>MEETING/EVENT</th>
<th>LOCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday, February 2</td>
<td>8:45 a.m.</td>
<td>Antiquities Advisory Board</td>
<td>Unique Zoom link to be emailed to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday, February 2</td>
<td>9:30 a.m.</td>
<td>Archeology Committee</td>
<td>Unique Zoom link to be emailed to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday, February 2</td>
<td>10:00 a.m.</td>
<td>History Programs Committee</td>
<td>Unique Zoom link to be emailed to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday, February 2</td>
<td>10:45 a.m.</td>
<td>Community Heritage Development Committee</td>
<td>Unique Zoom link to be emailed to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday, February 2</td>
<td>11:15 a.m.</td>
<td>Finance &amp; Govt. Relations Committee</td>
<td>Unique Zoom link to be emailed to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday, February 2</td>
<td>11:30</td>
<td>lunch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday, February 2</td>
<td>12:30 p.m.</td>
<td>Communications Committee</td>
<td>Unique Zoom link to be emailed to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday, February 2</td>
<td>1:15 p.m.</td>
<td>Architecture Committee</td>
<td>Unique Zoom link to be emailed to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday, February 2</td>
<td>2 p.m.</td>
<td>Historic Sites Committee</td>
<td>Unique Zoom link to be emailed to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday, February 2</td>
<td>3 p.m.</td>
<td>Executive Committee</td>
<td>Unique Zoom link to be emailed to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, February 3</td>
<td>9:00 a.m.</td>
<td>Commission Meeting</td>
<td>Unique Zoom link to be emailed to you</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMISSIONER LIST
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LAST</th>
<th>FIRST</th>
<th>EXECUTIVE</th>
<th>FINANCE &amp; GOV. RELTIONS</th>
<th>ARCHEOLOGY</th>
<th>ARCHITECTURE</th>
<th>HISTORY PROGRAMS</th>
<th>COMM. HERITAGE DVLPMNT</th>
<th>HISTORIC SITES</th>
<th>COMM. DIVISION</th>
<th>LIAISONS/ FRIENDS OF THE THC</th>
<th>FRIENDS OF GOV'S MANSION</th>
<th>ADMIRAL NIMITZ FOUND.</th>
<th>ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Broussard</td>
<td>Earl</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruseth</td>
<td>Jim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burdette</td>
<td>Monica</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHAIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crain</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHAIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donnelly</td>
<td>Garrett</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutia</td>
<td>Renee</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcia</td>
<td>Lilia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gravelle</td>
<td>David</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson</td>
<td>Wallace</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limbacher</td>
<td>Laurie</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKnight</td>
<td>Catherine</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nau</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>CHAIR</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perini</td>
<td>Tom</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHAIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson</td>
<td>Pete</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>Daisy</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHAIR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FRIENDS OF THE THC
FUNDRAISING ACTIVITIES/DIVISIONS
Friends of the Texas Historical Commission (FTHC) staff continue to identify and pursue funding opportunities for THC programs and projects. While the adverse impact of the pandemic on fundraising activities continues, the FTHC has seen some success in programmatic fundraising.

Community Heritage Development
Real Places 2021 Conference: The FTHC continues to work closely with the Community Heritage Development Division (CHD) on the planning and implementation of the virtual Real Places 2021 conference. The FTHC has developed a new set of sponsorship opportunities with related benefits that are distinct from the ones that have been traditionally offered to sponsors. As of December 18, 2020, the FTHC has raised $56,900 in sponsorships for the virtual Real places Conference (this includes $10,000 from TxDOT).

Historic Sites Division
Eisenhower Birthplace SHS: After a six-month pause, fundraising activity for capital improvements at Eisenhower Birthplace has started back up with a $100,000 grant from the Clara Blackford Smith & W. Aubrey Smith Foundation in Denison approved in October. The FTHC has also submitted a request to the Hamman Foundation, and has been invited to submit a request for $75,000 to the Hoblitzelle Foundation for the Foundation’s April deadline.

In addition, the FTHC was also invited to submit a request for support to the Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma. However, the Nation is unable to support the project at this time.

French Legation SHS: The FTHC is in the process of completing and closing out its contract with Phoenix 1 Restoration and Construction, as well as with Hutson|Gallagher, for the visitors center at the French Legation.

San Felipe de Austin SHS: The FTHC also continues its contract with Forney Constructions to complete the San Felipe de Austin Evocations project. This includes Phase 2 of the project—the construction of the Allen Dwelling, which was not included in the first phase due to limited funding availability. With savings implemented in the first phase, there is adequate funding available to complete the construction of the dwelling. However, additional funding is required to complete the landscaping and fencing that is part of the overall project. Anticipated completion of this project is summer 2021.

For both the French Legation contract and the Villa de Austin construction contract at San Felipe, the FTHC continues to use its line-of-credit from Amegy Bank to manage the cash flow.

Other Grant Funding: The FTHC worked with the THC’s Historic Sites staff to submit over $61 million in funding requests to the Texas GLO through its CDBG Mitigation Funding Competition.

History Programs Division
Webinars: The FTHC continues to partner with HPD on a development/fundraising and nonprofit management series of webinars as part of the THC’s free webinar training opportunities offered by the Museum Services Program. The next webinar to be presented by the FTHC, “Tending the Field for a Strong Harvest: Board Development for Nonprofits,” is scheduled for January 21.

OTHER ACTIVITIES
Preservation Scholars Program
Planning for the 2021 Preservation Scholars Program is well underway, with applications opening early this year, on December 15. In order to plan for outreach appropriate to the current remote working and school environments, the FTHC scheduled three virtual information sessions in November, December, and January. The FTHC has actively reached out to an extensive mailing list of colleges and universities within Texas and out-of-state, so that qualified candidates can learn more
about the program and the application process. The November virtual information session had over 50 attendees, and the December session had more than 85 registrants, with over 30 registrants signed up for January.

While the planning and rollout of the program continues, the FTHC is very pleased to share that for the third year in a row, it has received a $5,000 grant from the Fondren Fund for Texas of the National Trust for Historic Preservation for the Preservation Scholars Program. In addition to this, the Board of Trustees of the FTHC approved a board-directed gift of $10,000 toward this program, thereby assuring three of the six stipends for 2021. The FTHC is committed to placing six scholars for the summer 2021 program, and additional fundraising is underway to provide for the stipends.

**Development Workshops**
The FTHC hosted a four-day online development workshop series on November 12, 13, 19, and 20. Registrants included development and nonprofit professionals from Texas, Colorado, Wisconsin, Florida, and Illinois. The next Development Workshop series is scheduled for March 25–26 and April 1–2. The series will again be offered for the entire four half-day sessions as a package or interested participants will be able to register for individual sessions.

**Update on FTHC 25th Anniversary Celebrations**
Planning is underway for the celebrations of the FTHC’s 25th anniversary. Staff are working on a series of virtual events throughout the year, culminating in an in-person gala at the Bullock Museum in October. In addition, staff is working with the Communications Division on features in *The Medallion*, with the April 2021 issue potentially dedicated to the FTHC’s 25th anniversary. The FTHC is also working on revamping its website and on expanding its social media outreach, which will be supported by bringing on a social media intern in January. The FTHC has also begun the process of launching a Preservation Scholars Alumni Program, with the first virtual alumni event planned for this spring.

**FY 2021 YEAR-TO-DATE FINANCIAL DASHBOARD (as of December 16, 2021)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating Revenues</td>
<td>$159,868.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted Program Revenues</td>
<td>$433,086.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted HSD Revenues</td>
<td>$28,368.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Revenues FY 2021 to date</strong></td>
<td><strong>$621,343.49</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FUND BALANCES**

**FTHC Permanently Restricted as of 12/16/2020**

- **Bob and Kathleen Gilmore Endowment**
  - Total Current Value: $221,520.16
  - Available to Grant: $32,564.65

- **FTHC Preservation Scholars Endowments**
  - Matthew Honer and Larutha Odom Clay Preservation Scholars Fund
    - Total Current Value: $91,528.15
  - **FTHC Preservation Scholars Endowment**
    - Total Current Value: $53,111.63

- **Texas Heroes Endowment**
  - Current Value: $122,127.11

**TOTAL ASSETS as of 12/16/2020:**
- Cash + Pledges: $1,990,689.06

Anjali Kaul Zutshi
Executive Director, FTHC
CONSENT ITEMS
MINUTES
1. Call to Order and Introductions

1.1 Welcome
Chairman John Nau called the quarterly meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) to order at 9 a.m. on October 28, 2020. He announced the meeting was posted with the Texas Register and was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, of the Texas Government Code. Pursuant to the Governor’s March 13, 2020 proclamation of a state of disaster declaration due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19) and March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, he stated the meeting was held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127.

1.2 Pledge of Allegiance
Chairman Nau led the group in reciting the U.S. and the Texas pledges of allegiance.

1.3 Commissioner roll call
A roll call confirmed the following Commissioners present for the meeting:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commissioner</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Earl Broussard</td>
<td>lost power/10:13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jim Bruseth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monica Burdette</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Crain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrett Donnelly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renee Dutia</td>
<td>arrived @ 9:15 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilia Garcia</td>
<td>(arrived @ 9:15 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Gravelle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurie Limbacher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catherine McKnight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Nau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tom Perini</td>
<td>(lost power/11:10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pete Peterson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daisy White</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.4 Establish quorum
Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

1.5 Recognize and/or excuse absences
Member absent: Commissioner Wallace Jefferson
Commissioner Pete Peterson moved, Commissioner John Crain seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to excuse Commissioner Wallace Jefferson’s absence.

2. Announcements

2.1 Staff introductions
THC Executive Director Mark Wolfe provided a staffing update and introduced recently hired agency staff from various divisions.

3. Report on the activities of the Friends of the THC
Brian Shivers, Chair, Friends of the THC (Friends) provided an overview of FY 2020 fundraising highlights including a grant award from the City of Austin’s Heritage Grants Program for the French Legation Carriage House visitors center and monies raised for the Real Places Conference, Preservation Scholars program, and the Courthouse Stewardship program. He also noted that the Friends ended with a net positive in operating support for the Preservation Scholars endowments and the Preservation Scholars program for 2020. He reported the group was re-engaging with Texas foundation donors in support of capital projects and were implementing measures to ensure the endowment funds and restricted program funds were invested.
appropriately. Shivers presented a summary of construction contracts entered, webinars offered, and a Gilmore grant award. Along with a financial report, Shivers also gave an overview of the FY 2021 fundraising and support activities for the Courthouse Stewardship program; 2021 Virtual Real Places Conference; Downtown TX; Digital Engagement and Crisis Response Program; Eisenhower Birthplace Capital Improvements project; Legacy Collections Care Training Program; French Legation Visitors Center; Collection Care and Access project; focused webinars; development workshops; and board member updates. In closing, Friends Executive Director Anjali Zutshi gave an overview of the FY 2020 Preservation Scholars program activities and presented planned activities for the Friends 25th anniversary celebration. Chairman Nau expressed his appreciation for the group and congratulated them on their successful efforts.

4. Report on the activities of the Texas Holocaust & Genocide Commission (THGC)
THGC Chair Lynn Aranoff thanked the commissioners and the staff of the THC and THGC for their commitment and dedication amid the COVID-19 pandemic. She also thanked them for their support and guidance of the THGC with special appreciation to Chairman Nau for his leadership and wisdom. Aranoff invited the THGC Executive Director Joy Nathan to continue the report. Nathan gave an overview of the THGC activities for the past quarter including: The Sunset Review process; Strategic Fiscal review; THGC quarterly Zoom meeting; launch of the 2020 fall non-profit grant cycle; upcoming student contests; preparations for the statewide Holocaust Remembrance Week (January 25-29, 2021); online programs; and work on their Strategic Plan.

5. Public comment
The following provided public comment:
- Gilbert Saenz – in support of supplemental funding for Duval County Courthouse restoration
- Graciela Gonzales – in support of supplemental funding for Duval County Courthouse restoration
- Valerie Bates – General comments and updates on the Texas Heritage Trails Program
- Stephen Lucas – in support of keeping the AGE Confederate Woman’s Home marker in place
- Martha Hartzog – opposed to the removal of the marker for the Confederate Woman’s Home
- Tami Hurley – in support of keeping the AGE Confederate Woman’s Home marker in place
- Opal Mauldin-Jones – Read remarks on behalf of Lancaster Mayor Pro Tem Racheal Hill, in support of removing the Confederate Arms Factory monument, Lancaster, TX
- Clyde Hairston, Mayor – in support of removing the Confederate Arms Factory monument
- Carey Neal – Read remarks on behalf of Derek Robinson, Deputy Mayor Pro Tem in support of removing the Confederate Arms Factory monument
- Nina Morris – in support of removing the Confederate Arms Factory monument
- Bob Ward – in support of keeping the AGE Confederate Woman’s Home marker in place

6. Consent Items
6.1 Consider approval of meeting minutes
A. June 17, 2020 Joint Commission
B. September 22, 2020 Joint Commission/AAB
6.2 Consider certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations including: Lang; Rodriguez-Esparza; Rutledge; East Belton; Oenaville; Hamblen; Arnold; Thomas; College Station; Thomson; White Rock; Bennett; McCrabb; Singleton; Huntley; Ford Family; Highland; Old Deport; Thigpen; Wells; Wright Family; Partain; Jones Valley; Shiloh; Universe; and Handley Hill
6.3 Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers including: Robert B. Green Memorial Hospital; Boonville Cemetery (HTC); Aldridge House (RTHL); Gallagher House (RTHL); Big Eye Cemetery (HTC); Greater El Bethel Missionary Baptist Church; Connersville Primitive Baptist Church; African American Cemetery (HTC); Mt. Tabor Cemetery (HTC); Gregory School; Maurice Joseph
Consider approval of designation for Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHLs) including: River Oaks Courts; Fernández-Champion-García-Warburton House; Casimiro Tamayo Building; J.L. Putegnat & Bro. Building; La Esperanza Plantation Bridge; Lily Spivey and William A. Rasco House; Kopplin-Leitch House; Adolph and Regina Frenkel House; Max Faget Home and Workshop; Krieger-Geyer House; Glazier Calaboose; Weslaco Founders’ House; Lovett House; Liberty County Bank/Zbranek Building; Live Oak County Courthouse; Lampasas City Hall; Home Management House; Linnie Roberts; Elementary School; Lawrence-Hubert House; Worley Bridge; “Roof with Snow”/Kimbrough House; Historic Calaboose/Old Jail; Edwards-Smith-Ashley House; Clota Terrell Boykin House; and 1921 Young County Jail

Consider adoption of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2:
A. Chapter 16, section 16.3 related to Addition of Sites to the Texas Historical Commission Historic Sites Program without changes to the text as published in the July 24, 2020 issue of the Texas Register, (45 TexReg 5082-5084)
B. Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.6, related to Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHL) designation, without changes to the text published in the July 17, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 4873-4875)
C. Chapter 22, Subchapter B, Section 22.4, related to Cemeteries, without changes to the text published in the July 17, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 4875-4876)

Consider re-adoption of Title 13, Texas Administrative Code, Part 2, Ch 21 (History Programs); Ch 24 (Restricted Cultural Resource Info); Ch 28, Historic Shipwrecks; and Ch 29 (Management/Care of Artifacts & Collections) without change as published in the July 10, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 4803)

Consider approval of Annual Internal Audit Plan FY2021

Consider acceptance of donation of 12 Longhorn cattle from the Grassfed Livestock Alliance, LLC valued at $12,000 (Ft. Griffin SHS)

Consider approval of contract amendments
A. Dean Howell, Inc. – $15,610 for Carrington-Covert House porch and window rehabilitation project
B. Dean Howell, Inc. – $20,925 for El Rose window rehabilitation project
C. McConnell & Jones, LLP – $25,748 and contract extension to 10/31/2021 for internal audit services
D. La Terra Studio – Contract extension to 8/1/2024 (Eisenhower Birthplace SHS)

Chairman Nau asked the commissioners if any consent items should be pulled from the consent agenda for consideration as a separate item. There being none, Commissioner John Crain moved, Commissioner Daisy White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the consent items 6.1 through 6.9.

7. Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB)

7.1 Committee report
AAB Chairman Jim Bruseth called on Archeology Division Director Brad Jones, who provided a brief report on the archeological permits issued in the past quarter (June – August 2020). He noted the division had processed close to the same number of permits as last year and had not seen a decline related to the COVID pandemic.

Architecture Division Director Bess Graham also provided a brief report on the Historic Buildings and Structures permits issued during the past quarter, including permits for rehabilitation, restoration, new construction, and relocation. She presented a graphic comparing the number of permits between FY2019 and FY2020. In closing, Graham reported on the restoration project at the Winedale Historical Complex, Fayette County.
7.2 Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures permit application #1062 for Reproducing Equipment and Features to install on the Battleship Texas BB35, La Porte, Harris County

Graham reported the permit provided on September 3, 2020 by the Battleship Texas Foundation and Texas Parks and Wildlife Department covers plans to fabricate and install reproduction objects on the Battleship Texas to replace missing features from the 1945 period of interpretation. She explained that the features included antennas, awning supports, rangefinder mounts, gun directors, gun director foundations, gun mount platforms, gun barrel storage, floater net storage baskets, and piping and accessories for the ship's siren and whistle. Graham stated that the fabrication for many of the objects was being donated to the Battleship Texas Foundation by various companies and donors. She noted the THC staff had reviewed the permit application #1062 and found the submitted documentation to be sufficiently complete for issuance of a permit to fabricate and install reproduction objects on the Battleship Texas to replicate and replace missing features from the 1945 period of interpretation.

Commissioner Bruseth reported the AAB considered the item at their committee meeting and voted to recommend approval. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner Pete Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to authorize the Executive Director to issue State Antiquities Landmark Historic Buildings and Structures permit application #1062 to replace missing features from the 1945 period of interpretation, Battleship Texas BB35, La Porte, Harris County, as described in the permit application.

7.3 Consider approval of additional permit extension requests:

A. Debra Beene, Antiquities Permit # 8209, American Midstream, Proposed 9.7-mile Silver Dollar Pipeline Extension, Phase II, (Apex No. 7010817N028)

Jones reported the Principal Investigator (PI), Debra Beene had failed to complete the permit citing extenuating medical needs due to personal illness. He explained that her request came with the need to complete the curation requirements of the permit. Jones also stated that he and his staff deemed the extension request and length of time to be appropriate and supported the permit extension. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner Laurie Limbacher seconded, and the commission approved unanimously to grant Debra Beene a second 1 1/2-year extension for Antiquities Permit 8209.

B. Ann Scott for Antiquities Permit #s: 7401 – Prairie View Road Extension CRM; 7459, Shell Road Waterline; 7532, Pepper Creek Wastewater CRM; 7749, Russell Creek Trail and Bank Stabilization Project; and 7801, Center Street Expansion (2.5-Acre Detention Pond)

Jones noted that both projects under consideration were originally held by Dr. David Yelacic who had left Terracon Consultants, Inc. with both projects in default. The AAB was informed that Terracon was willing to hold and complete the permits and Dr. Ann Scott accepted the permits and placed herself into default. Jones reported that he reviewed the project progression and fully approved the extensions. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner Daisy White seconded, and the commission approved unanimously to grant Dr. Ann Scott a second three-year extension for Antiquities Permits 7401, 7459, 7532,7749, and 7801.

7.4 Discussion and possible action on two after-the-fact permits, Beaumont 2 Project and the Texas LNG Lateral Project (Antiquities Permit # 9521), for archeological survey projects undertaken by ERM on state lands without an Antiquities Code permit

Jones reported that, both projects, conducted by ERM, were conducted solely under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act but at the draft report level, the regional archeologist identified that both projects in fact crossed state lands and therefore, had been conducted in violation of the Antiquities Code for not having an antiquities permit. Once the staff contacted ERM, the firm acknowledged they had surveyed the state land, began preparing a new permit application, and were eager to rectify the situation. Jones explained that, according to Chapter 26 of the Texas Administrative Code [Subchapter C, Rule §26.18 (b)], failure to apply for and receive an Antiquities permit before proceeding with investigations may result in the
Commission directing staff to censure the principal investigator or firm and deny issuance of permits for a six-month period for each offense if more than one permit application offense has taken place in a one-year period. Commissioner Bruseth reported the AAB committee discussed this item at length and recommended a one-month censure which was different from the original staff recommendation. Commissioner Bruseth noted that the original PI had left ERM and the firm had taken measures to prevent the situation from happening again. Discussion ensued regarding the amended length of the censure and ramifications of any future infractions or perpetual violations. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to direct staff to censure ERM for two separate permit violations in the current calendar year and deny the issuance of new permits for a period of one month.

7.5 Consider approval to transfer the appointment of Council of Texas Archeologists (CTA) member position from past-CTA President Jon Lohse to current CTA President Todd Ahlman
Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner John Crain seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the transfer of the appointment of Council of Texas Archeologists (CTA) member position from past-CTA President John Lohse to current CTA President Todd Ahlman.

7.6 Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter D, Section 26.21 regarding Issuance and Restriction of Historic Buildings and Structures Permits, for first publication in the Texas Register.
Graham explained that the staff was proposing very minor revisions to section 26.21. She reported the changes would clarify the process when a permit review requires action from the members of the Commission and outlined that Historic Building and Structure permit applications may be sent to both the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) and the Commission. In addition, she stated the amendment lengthened the amount of time the Commission must receive the application prior to review, while striking a provision for failure to respond in 60 days. Graham reported that lengthening the timeframe would coincide with internal deadlines and help ensure packets were complete when sent to the AAB and Commission. She noted that the first publication would take place after approval by the Commission with a 30-day comment period. In closing, Graham reported that final adoption by the Commission would be sought at the February 2021 meeting. Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to authorize the filing of the proposed amendment to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 12, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter D, Section 26.21, Issuance and Restriction of Historic Buildings and Structures Permits for first publication in the Texas Register.

8. Archeology
8.1 Committee report
Jones provided an update to the collections currently housed at the Corpus Christi’s Museum of Science. He noted that the museum served as the official home of La Belle and the 1554 shipwrecks collections and estimated the total value of the irreplaceable collections at $25 million. Jones explained the importance of the collections and expressed the staff’s concern regarding their vulnerability due to the facility’s proximity to the Gulf of Mexico and potential hurricanes. Commissioner Bruseth suggested the commission begin thinking about transferring the collections to a location less likely to be hit by a storm. He urged the staff to continue to explore the relocation of the collections.
Jones provided an update on division activities for the past quarter, including regional archeology and marine activities; Texas Archeology Month; Curatorial Facilities Certification Program; and upcoming activities and events.
9. Architecture

9.1 Committee report
Commissioner Crain presided over the Architecture committee’s report in the absence of Commissioner Perini who lost power during the broadcast Zoom meeting. Commissioner Crain called on Architecture Division Director Bess Althaus Graham, who provided an update of the committee discussion. She announced that the division was fully staffed and highlighted several projects including the Battleship Texas macro objects removal and Sylvan Beach Pavilion deck replacement. She announced that the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Advisory Board selected 11 projects for potential funding and highlighted several projects that were selected to move forward for potential funding. Graham also reported that supplemental funding to previously awarded projects was recommended for Casa Ronquillo in the amount of $30,000 and for the Mary Christian Burleson Homestead in the amount of $24,000. Regarding the Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund, Graham reported the subgrant agreement and programmatic agreement were in place, Section 106 reviews were underway, and the NPS was conducting Tribal consultations and National Environmental Protection Act reviews would follow. She provided an overview of the Historic Tax Credit program, announced that a new agency publication was recently issued that provides a five-year overview of the program, and noted that a copy had been included in the commissioners’ meeting packets. Graham provided highlights of full restoration projects for Falls, Lipscomb, and Marion counties, which would all be rededicated in the next year.

9.2 Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program (THCPP) projects
Graham reported on the following projects:

A) Duval County Courthouse
Graham explained that the county received a Round XI emergency grant in the amount of $580,231 with a 30 percent match from the county in the amount of $248,671 to replace a dangerous electrical panel and corroded steel lintels at the lower level of the building. She explained that the engineer was recommending replacement of all the steel window lintels in order to stabilize the masonry walls of this extremely endangered building and the county was requesting supplemental funding in the amount of $340,863 which would require an additional $146,084 match from the county.

B) Mason County Courthouse
Graham reported that Mason County received a Round X Master Plan Update Grant in the amount of $50,000 with a required match of $5,000. The county’s consultant completed its master plan update, and the county submitted its final reimbursement request for $45,150.20 on July 17, 2020, leaving a remaining balance of $4,749.80 for recapture.

C) Refugio County Courthouse
Graham reported that, following Hurricane Harvey, Refugio County received a Round X emergency planning grant in the amount of $863,000 to complete architectural plans and specifications for a full restoration, which included $413,000 in supplemental funding. She noted that Refugio County decided on June 15, 2020 that they would not accept the grant funding, due to concerns over acquiring the required $2,453,858 match for a future construction grant. In closing, Graham stated that the county never signed a funding agreement (due on August 27, 2018), so an official recapture was not required however, including it in the motion would act as record of the return of $863,000.

Questions and discussion followed regarding the reserve funds left in the coffer. Executive Director Mark Wolfe noted that the amount was originally held back for potential use as part of the Governor’s mandated five percent reduction in the budget; however, since then, the funds to make up that reduction had been identified elsewhere in the budget. Wolfe explained that a small amount of money was typically held in contingency for courthouse project overages, but that additional projects had already been identified as being worthy of supplemental funds and those awards would be placed on the February 2021 quarterly meeting
agenda for the commissioners’ consideration. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve recapture of funds from and/or supplementary funding to previously awarded projects as follows:
1. Grant supplemental funding to Duval County in the amount of $340,863 with a required 30% match of $146,084; and
2. Recapture from Mason County in the amount of $4,749.80; and
3. Recapture from Refugio County in the amount of $863,000

9.3 Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17, Section 17.2, related to Review of Work on County Courthouses, for first publication in the Texas Register
Graham explained that the proposed amendments to Chapter 21 were to outline a new process for relocating and/or removing markers and monuments on courthouse squares. She noted that the amendments also would define the courthouse site as including courthouse squares and associated sites, including definitions of monuments and hardscapes. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Laurie Limbacher seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to authorize filing of the proposed amendment to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17, State Architectural Programs, Section 17.2 related to Review of Work on County Courthouses for first publication in the Texas Register.

10. Communications
10.1 Committee report
Commissioner Gravelle called on Communications Division Director Chris Florance, who reported on the increased content contribution to the agency website as a result of the enhanced web traffic associated with the pandemic. He provided a brief review of the statistics confirming the increase in followers and visitors. Florance commended the staff from various divisions for providing content and videos that were added to the site. He also noted a marked increase in orders for the Texas Heritage Travel Guide and wide interest in the Texas Archeology month video. Other division activities reported included the collaboration with the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department on a joint publication titled Christmas in the Parks; incorporation of a standard agency-wide email signature; partnership with Travel Texas; WWII webinar; and updates regarding The Medallion.

11. Community Heritage Development
11.1 Committee report
Commissioner Pete Peterson reported a large amount of staff time was dedicated to the planning of the 2021 Real Places Conference and noted that the virtual conference presented a unique opportunity to garner much larger audiences. Community Heritage Development Division Director Brad Patterson reported the virtual conference was slated for February 3-5, 2021 and provided an update on the scheduled events and speakers. He stated that a request for proposal had been issued for the Texas Time Travel website redesign and presented an overview on the Travel Guide marketing, fulfillment, and storage challenges.

11.2 Consider approval of designations of 2021 Texas Main Street Cities
Patterson stated that the Interagency Council (IAC) met to consider and rank the two communities vying for an official Main Street designation. He provided an overview of the two communities under consideration, Freeport and Stephenville, which included photo examples of their historic fabric and the IAC scores. Patterson explained that the highest score was given to Stephenville at 87.3 followed by Freeport at 67 and noted that Freeport was a Main Street city from 2000-2012. He reported that Freeport withdrew from the program in 2012 and noted that there had been a complete change in local leadership since then. He explained that, under agency guidelines, the score earned by Freeport did not qualify the community for the program, but the staff would continue to work with Freeport to develop the support they need to submit a stronger application in the future. Patterson also stated that Stephenville would be a new participant to the
program if accepted. Commissioner Pete Peterson moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to accept Stephenville as an official 2021 Texas Main Street City. Discussion followed regarding the possibilities, if and when the pandemic situation allowed, for the First Lady’s Tour.

11.3 Report on the Main Street designation signs
Patterson reported that 89 signs had been delivered to the current participating communities between March-April 2020. He explained that each sign cost $119, which was a lower cost than previously purchased for a similar product. Patterson stated that $8,869 remained for future signs which was sufficient for the next 4-14 years. He thanked Chairman Nau for his substantial contribution to the fund and to the Friends of THC for their matching portion. In closing, Patterson reported that many of the communities had installed their signs; however, others had not largely in part due to the pandemic.

12. Finance and Government Relations
12.1 Committee report
Deputy Executive Director Alvin Miller of Administration reviewed the financial dashboard for the last quarter of FY2020. He noted the agency encumbered nearly 92 percent of the monies, with the balance to be carried forward to the next fiscal year to meet the mandated 5% budget reduction and for projects in process. Government Relations Specialist Vaughn Aldredge reported that the upcoming legislative session was scheduled to begin January 12, 2021. He stated that two senate committees had already been held and the upcoming session would likely mirror the same procedure, with members being present (divided by their own Plexiglas cubicle) and invited testimony expected to be taken virtually. Aldredge noted public comment was likely to be taken in written form and submitted through a portal.

13. Historic Sites
13.1 Committee report
Commissioner Crain called on Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Joseph Bell, who reported the committee received updated reports on the construction projects including work at the French Legation (expected to open on February 3, 2021) and the completion of the Villa de Austin project at San Felipe de Austin. Other highlights included work with the San Jacinto Museum of History Association; Star of the Republic Museum Advisory Committee; Star of the Republic Museum interpretive and exhibit project; and monitoring the demolition adjacent to Casa Navarro. Bell stated that the committee also received an update on efforts to strengthen and support the Friends groups associated with various sites across the state.

13.2 Consider approval of deaccessioning objects from the decorative and fine arts collections of the Barrington Plantation, Fulton Mansion, National Museum of the Pacific War, Sam Rayburn House, Varner-Hogg Plantation, and Washington on the Brazos State Historic Sites
Bell reported that objects from six sites were identified for deaccessioning. He noted that the THC collections policy excludes such non-site-associated objects from the permanent collection and recommends that all these items be transferred to the Education Collection. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the deaccessioning of objects from Barrington Plantation, Fulton Mansion, the National Museum of the Pacific War, Sam Rayburn House, Varner-Hogg Plantation, and Washington on the Brazos State Historic Sites as proposed on the attached lists (Exhibit #1).

13.3 Consider approval of the FY21 Longhorn Herd (Herd) Annual Plan
Bell explained that the Longhorn Herd Manager Will Cradduck provides an annual work plan for the herd, which is subject to review and approval by the Longhorn Herd Committee and reported that the committee had approved the FY21 Annual Work Plan. He stated that the work plan covered the essential functions, needs, and projects that will allow the agency to continue herd operations. Bell further explained that the goal was to refine herd operations and build on the foundations of genetics and outreach that had been established over the past few years, and to maintain the herd as an entity that all of Texas can be proud of for many years.
to come. He noted that the work plan included herd locations; cattle numbers; cattle breeding, and interpretive herd management plan; donation of cattle to the THC; herd numbers; grazing plan; cattle sales and expenses; herd staff; interpretive events and programs planned; and infrastructure needs and plans. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Renee Dutia seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to approve the Longhorn FY21 Annual Work Plan.

13.4 Consider authorization to resubmit TPWD grant proposal for the San Jacinto surrender site acquisition
Bell reported that the San Jacinto Battleground Conservancy, a 501(c)(3), sponsored an archaeological survey in 2007 and 2008 on a parcel of land south and east of the San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site current boundary known as the SR Bertron Triangle (Mexican Surrender Site). He stated that the fieldwork discovered rich archaeological deposits suggesting that the parcel owned by the NRG Corporation could be the site where Colonel Almonte and approximately 200 Mexican troops surrendered to the advancing Texan forces. He explained that the acquisition of this land provided a significant opportunity to secure a parcel that would assist in understanding the sequence of events during the 1836 battle, preserve significant cultural resources, and provide an opportunity to restore the native landscape. Bell provided a brief background on the efforts to acquire the 50-acre parcel of land over the past five years. He stated that the acquisition of the parcel of land would also assist in the development of public programming for visitors to understand the cultural and native landscape as it existed in 1836 and the sequence of events associated with the battle. He noted that the Executive Committee approved the grant application at its December 3 meeting in Fredericksburg. The grant was not awarded, and staff was encouraged to reapply in the next grant application round. Commissioner John Crain moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve authorization to resubmit the TPWD grant proposal for funds from the National Park Service Land and Water Conservation Program for the potential acquisition of the San Jacinto surrender site (Mexican Surrender Site) of the defined NRG Corporation Property.

13.5 Consider approval of application for General Land Office HUD CDBG-Mitigation funds
Bell reported that applications were open for a $4+ billion fund of HUD CDBG-Mitigation funds. He noted that a proposed project needed to be a minimum of $3 million and no more than $100 million. He stated that the following THC projects were under review for application: the Sabine Pass Sea Wall, San Jacinto site and monument upgrades, Varner-Hogg site upgrades, and a new Austin collection storage facility. In closing, he stated that the deadline for applications was 5 p.m. October 28, 2020. Discussion regarding various components of the application followed. Commissioner John Crain moved, Commissioner Bruseth seconded, and the Commission unanimously approved the application to the General Land Office HUD CDBG-Mitigation fund for the presented projects.

13.6 Retail Development Report
Bell reported the Historic Sites Division staff had been working with the Historic Sites subcommittee on Marketing, Promotion, and Merchandising (Commissioners Dutia, Burdette, and Gravelle) to utilize retail efforts to build and strengthen the agency’s name and brand identity; to improve customer perspective of the THC; and support a better understanding of Texas history across the agency’s 32 state historic sites. He stated that the retail team had surveyed several vendors, state agencies, and other cultural institutions to better understand the market as well as reviewed sales history, looked at product categories and product assortments, and made various recommendations. Bell reported on a potential partnership with the Texas State Preservation Board and stated his intent to have a report on the retail team’s recommendations at the next quarterly meeting. Chair of the Merchandising and Promotion subcommittee Commissioner Renee Dutia thanked Bell and his staff for the detailed report and outstanding work. She explained the subcommittee’s intent was to build upon the agency’s existing marketing foundation, move toward the digital and e-commerce
medium, and put together a world-class program. Commissioner Dutia presented her vision of providing limited edition products, one-of-a-kind collections, and a line of brand image items. In conclusion, Commissioner Dutia thanked Commissioners Gravelle and Burdette for their excellent input and work.

14. History Programs
14.1 Committee report
Commissioner White called on History Programs Division Director Charles Sadnick who provided an overview of the committee discussion regarding County Historical Commission engagement followed by the consideration of the action items noted below.

14.2 Consider approval of text for the Xi Chapter: Kappa Alpha Order historical marker, Williamson County
Sadnick explained that the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Section 21.12, related to the Official Texas Historical Marker Program allowed for the review of existing marker texts. He reported that the agency had received an application for review of a marker text for Xi Chapter, Kappa Alpha Order in Williamson County, which was written in 1983 and replaced with nearly identical text in 2009. The claim in question referred to a reference to the Southwestern University chapter being founded by members of the University of Texas at Austin chapter. Sadnick clarified that the historical accuracy of the founder was being questioned; however, no historical records to support the claim had been submitted. He noted that staff research supported the text on the marker and no records had been found to support the claim of inaccuracy. Sadnick stated that the staff and the committee recommended to deny the request for a new historical marker. Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Monica Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to deny request for a new historical marker through the marker text request process for Xi Chapter, Kappa Alpha Order, Williamson County (20WM02), as evidence does not support that the marker text includes a statement that is not historically accurate.

14.3 Consider removal of Texas Confederate Woman’s Home historical marker, Travis County
Sadnick stated that a subject marker application was submitted for Texas Confederate Woman’s Home at 3710 Cedar St., Austin, Travis County, Texas in 2012. The topic was approved, and the marker was cast and shipped in the fall of 2013. He further explained that the property owner, AGE of Central Texas, contacted the THC to request removal of the historical marker in July 2020. For the sake of discussion, Commissioner White moved to approve the request to remove the historical marker for the Texas Confederate Woman’s Home, Travis County, and relocate to a location approved by the THC. Commissioner Limbacher seconded the motion. Discussion ensued regarding the THC marker policy adopted in 2012; visitor accessibility; the association with the Confederacy; and concern regarding the marker being offensive to certain members of the public. A discussion regarding the tabling of the item until the next meeting resulted in a determination that it would not be helpful as the property owners had already rejected other alternatives. Director Wolfe stated that a pending request for the removal of the State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) designation was not being considered at that time due to a lack of administrative rules and process. He also noted a draft rule to address the issue was being proposed as a separate item on the agenda and the SAL removal request the AGE of Central Texas would be considered at the next quarterly meeting. Further discussion followed regarding the intent of the marker to commemorate the history of the women and healthcare versus the Confederacy; the concern of removing documented history; the educational opportunity that the issue presented; the rejection of an offer of a supplemental marker in order to expand on the history of the building; the Commission’s recourse for having a marker covered up; and possible alternate locations for placing the marker if the removal was approved. Additional dialogue was held regarding the possible suggestion to the AGE of Central Texas to consider a supplemental addition to the marker to provide additional context. At the conclusion of discussion, Commissioner Limbacher withdrew her second to the original motion. Commissioner Limbacher subsequently moved, Commissioner Crain seconded, and the commission voted
unanimously to reject the request to remove the historical marker for the Texas Confederate Woman’s Home, Travis County.

14.4 Consider removal of Site of Confederate Arms Factory historical marker, Dallas County
Sadnick reported the site of the marker at the Confederate Arms Factory was one of 502 granite and bronze historical markers placed by the State of Texas for the 1936 Centennial. This marker was placed and dedicated in 1938 on West Main Street in Lancaster, Dallas County, Texas. He stated that the property owner, the City of Lancaster, contacted the THC in September 2020, to request removal of the historical marker due to the subject matter related to the Confederacy. Sadnick noted that the current marker provided very little interpretation and that interpretation could be expanded. He explained that, after the Civil War, the building was the site of an African American School. Discussion ensued regarding the significance of a centennial marker versus other markers. Commissioner Daisy White moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to reject a request to remove the historical marker for the Site of Confederate Arms Factory, Dallas County and encourage the installation of an interpretive plaque to provide further interpretation of the site.

14.5 2020 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion
Sadnick reported that two marker applications were received after the deadline through no fault of the sponsors and were recommended for approval (Old DeLeon Cemetery, HTC and Camino Real de San Saba). One other was recommended for cancellation (Booker T. Washington School) for lack of payment.

14.6 Consider approval of work plan for 2022 Official Texas Historical Markers
Sadnick presented the following recommendations for the 2022 work plan:
- Application period of March 1 – May 15, 2022.
- Thematic priorities: Communications; Industry, Business and Commerce; and Natural Resources.
- Marker limit: Maximum of 185 total (170 new applications and no more than 15 undertold)

Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve staff recommendations for qualified Official Texas Historical Marker applications and adopt a work plan to complete no more than 185 new historical markers in calendar year 2022 (Exhibit #2).

14.7 Consider approval of filing authorization of new rule, section 21.13 to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, related to removal of historical markers and monuments, for first publication in the Texas Register
Sadnick explained that the proposed new rule, Section 21.13, provided a process for individuals, groups, and County Historical Commissions (CHC) to request removal of Official Texas Historical Markers and monuments. He explained that the rule outlines a procedure, CHC participation; public input; and excludes SALs and courthouse markers. Commissioner White moved to approve filing authorization of a new rule, section 21.13 of the Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Title 13, Part 2, Subchapter B, related to the removal of historical markers and monuments for first publication in the Texas Register. Commissioner Bruseth seconded the motion. Questions and discussion followed regarding the definition of “markers and monuments” with assurances that the definitions were provided within the text of the rules in the TAC. Commissioner White withdrew her motion, and suggestions for a modified motion were presented. Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to approve the filing authorization of new rule, section 21.13 of the TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Subchapter B, Section 21.13, related to the removal of historical markers and monuments for first publication in the Texas Register as presented in the packet but modified to reflect that monuments are limited to those within the commission’s jurisdiction.
14.8 Consider approval of State Historic Preservation Officer’s recommendation for appointments and reappointments to the State Board of Review
Sadnick reminded commissioners that, according to rules established by the Texas Historical Commission, State Board of Review members in Texas serve two-year terms, with the maximum of three consecutive terms and noted that several members’ terms had expired. Commissioner Daisy White moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to approve the State Historic Preservation Officer’s recommendation to appoint Nesta Anderson, Tara Dudley, Andrea Roberts, and Eric Schroeder, and to reappoint Ben Koush, Steven Kline, and Sehila Mota Casper to the State Board of Review.

15. Executive
15.1 Committee report
Chairman Nau called on Secretary Peterson to address the action items.

15.2 Confirm re-appointments to Board of Trustees of the Friends of THC
Commissioner Pete Peterson moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to confirm the re-appointment of Sarita Armstrong Hixon, Harriet Latimer, MariBen Ramsey, and Dianne Duncan Tucker as Commission Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for another three-year term (FY 2021-2023).

15.3 Consider approval of the Project Fundraising Priorities list requiring private funds in excess of $50,000 for FY 2021
Commissioner Pete Peterson moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to approve projects as presented and to request that the Friends proceed with fundraising (Exhibit #3).

15.4 Consider approval of supplemental funding for previously awarded Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program (TPTF) projects
Graham reported that the City of Carrizo Springs (Dimmit County) returned its FY 2018 grant funds of $30,000 after deciding to demolish the old firehouse instead of proceeding with a phased restoration project. Harvell noted that in June of 2020, the City of Carrizo Springs, Dimmit County, returned their FY 2018 grant funds of $30,000 after deciding to demolish the old firehouse instead of proceeding with a phased restoration project, and staff recommended a supplemental award of $24,000 to the County of El Paso for the Casa Ronquillo project. Graham explained that the remaining $6,000 from the return of the Carrizo Springs Firehouse grant was awarded to the FY 2018 Preserve America Youth Summit heritage education grant project. As per the FY 2018 TPTF grant award motion page, the Commission gave authorization to the Executive Director to award returned grant funds to grant recipients where the grant amount originally requested was reduced to a lesser amount.
Graham continued with a report on the return of $30,000 in TPTF Hurricane Harvey emergency grant funds from the board of the First Church of Christ Scientist in Victoria. Graham stated that the staff recommended a supplemental award of $30,000 to the Mary Christian Burleson Homestead Foundation for the homestead project. Commissioner John Crain moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the following supplemental awards:
• A supplemental award of $24,000 to the County of El Paso for the Casa Ronquillo project located in San Elizario, El Paso County, Texas and
• A supplemental award of $30,000 to the Mary Christian Burleson Homestead Foundation for the homestead project located in Elgin, Bastrop County, Texas.
15.5 Consider approval of funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program for Fiscal Year 2021

Director Wolfe explained that the committee discussed this action item at length during their committee meeting and the suggested motion presented to the full commission reflected the committee’s modified motion. Commissioner John Crain moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to conditionally approve $247,187.50 in funding recommendations for the FY 2021 TPTF Grant Program as per the TPTF Advisory Board Funding Recommendations table; and the Commission will consider making final awards when and if funding comes available (Exhibit #4).

15.6 Consider approval of Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund grant awards to alternate grant projects

Graham explained that there was adequate reserve to fund two alternate projects:

- Fire Station #3, 1919 Houston Avenue, Houston, Harris County - $247,383.91, and
- Ritz Theater, 715 N. Chaparral Street, Corpus Christi, Nueces County – $230,000

Commissioner Peterson moved, Commissioner Crain seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to approve $247,383.91 in funding from the Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund Grant program to Fire Station #3, 1919 Houston Avenue, Houston, Harris County and to approve up to $230,000 in funding from the Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund grant program to the Ritz Theater, 715 N. Chaparral Street, Corpus Christi, Nueces County.

15.7 Consider approval of recommendations for 2020 Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards

Sadnick presented the Executive Committee recommendations for the 2020 THC Preservation Awards and explained that the THC offered awards to recognize worthy accomplishments and exemplary leadership in the preservation of Texas’ heritage. He noted that the awards were presented at the Real Places conference at a special awards banquet; this year however, winners will be recognized virtually in lieu of an in-person event due to the COVID-19 pandemic. He explained that the committee also discussed other options to honor the recipients, including a possible online tribute video with remarks from the agency leadership or, if by chance the meeting is held in-person, an invitation to the Chairman’s dinner. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to approve THC Awards Committee recommendations as per the awards recommendation’s handout (Exhibit #5).

15.8 Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed new rule to TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, section 26.28 related to the Removal of Designations for Privately or Publicly Owned Landmarks for first publication and public comment in the Texas Register

Director Wolfe explained that this proposed rule created a process for requests to remove State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) designations by referral to the Antiquities Advisory Board and the Commission, with provisions for appropriate public notice and comment. He clarified that it was not a process for removing an item (marker or monument) from an SAL and that clear definitions of a monument were outlined in Chapter 26. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Bruseth seconded, and the Commission voted unanimously to approve the filing authorization of the proposed new rule to TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, section 26.28 related to the Removal of Designations for Privately or Publicly Owned Landmarks for first publication and public comment in the Texas Register.
16. Ongoing legal matters
16.1 Report from and/or conference with legal counsel on ongoing and/or pending legal matters including:
A. Alamo Defenders Descendants Association and Lee White v. Texas Historical Commission et al., Case No. 08-20-00172-CV in the Eighth Court of Appeals in El Paso
Assistant Attorney General Dave Gordon provided a brief overview of the lawsuit and explained that the Alamo Defenders Descendants Association case was on appeal.

B. Tap Pilam Coahuiltecan Nation et al. v. Texas Historical Commission et al., Civil Action No. 5:19-cv-01084-OLG in the United States District Court for the Western District of Texas (San Antonio Division)
Gordon reminded commissioners of the case and noted that the case was also on appeal.

17. Executive Director’s report
17.1 Report on activities of THC Executive Director and staff for the preceding quarter including meetings held, consultations, contacts, and planned travel/events
In addition to his submitted written report, Director Wolfe stated that, since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic, his quarterly meetings with the Governor’s liaison had transitioned to weekly calls. He reported that the more frequent calls had proven to be helpful. He noted that the in-person All Agency staff meetings held in Austin were now being held via Zoom which allowed for all staff across the state to attend. Other activity updates included highlights from a trip with the chairman to San Felipe de Austin; a November 6, 2020 joint budget hearing; and the refiguring of the State Historic Preservation Office’s apportionment formula by the National Park Service. Director Wolfe stated that the new formula should be in place by the fall of 2021. In closing, he reported that the Governor’s office had notified agency executive directors that it was still at the discretion of each agency whether or not staff should return to work from their offices. Due to the number of staff working at the historic sites, Wolfe stated that approximately half of the agency staff were working from their offices and in Austin, most of the staff were working from home with some exceptions. He noted that the administration would continue to monitor the situation.

18. Chairman’s Report
18.1 Report on the ongoing projects and operations of the Commission including updates on meetings held, consultations, contacts, and planned travel/events
Chairman Nau’s report included updates on progress associated with the Battleship Texas BB35; San Jacinto SHS Museum expansion; San Jacinto Museum Association, and other Historic Sites Friends’ groups; Levi Jordan Advisory committee; FY2020 Survey of Employee Engagement; Visitors Center at the Star of the Republic Museum; and the upcoming legislative session.

19. Adjourn
On the motion of the chair, and without objection, the meeting was adjourned at 3:14 p.m.
Proposed Deaccessions

October 2020

Barrington Plantation State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 519

The (519) objects of this group being proposed for deaccession are props, replicas or reproductions purchased or donated to TPWD. These items were accessioned into the collection by TPWD as permanent collection objects. Current THC collections policy excludes such non-site-associated objects from the permanent collection and thus recommends that all these items be transferred to the Education Collection.

1976.1.257 AX, FELLING 2007.5.1.3 CHAIR
1976.1.275 BENCH, CARPENTERS 2007.84.1 MORTAR, PHARMACEUTICAL
1976.1.293 BOTTLE, MEDICINE 2007.84.7 PAN, FRYING
1976.1.294 BOTTLE, MEDICINE 2007.84.8 POT
1976.1.309 BOTTLE, MEDICINE 2007.84.9 SAUCEPAN
1976.1.368 BOTTLE, MEDICINE 2008.127.1 SAUCEPAN
1976.1.461 BOTTLE, MEDICINE 2008.127.2 AUGER
1976.1.520 BOTTLE, MEDICINE 2009.62.1 AUGER, CYLINDER
1976.1.581 BOWL 2009.71.1 AUGER, SPIRAL
1976.1.583 CHAIR 2009.71.10 AX, FELLING
1976.1.584 CHAIR 2009.71.12 AX, MORTISING
1976.1.610 CHAIR 2009.71.13 BAG, HUNTING
1976.1.624 CHAIR 2009.71.15 BARREL
1976.1.651.7 CHAIR 2009.71.16 BASKET
1976.1.652.2 CHAIR 2009.71.18 BASKET
1976.1.652.3 CHAIR 2009.71.19 BASKET
1976.1.652.4 CHEST OF DRAWERS 2009.71.20 BASKET, EGG GATHERING
1976.1.652.5 CHISEL, SOCKET 2009.71.3 BASKET, NEEDLEWORK
1976.1.652.6 CHISEL, SOCKET 2009.71.4 BED
1976.1.652.7 CHISEL, SOCKET 2009.71.5 BED
1976.1.655 FRAME 2009.71.6 BED, BUNK
1976.1.67 HAMMER, COBBLER’S 2009.71.7 BEDKEY
1976.1.675 HAMMER, CROSS-PEEN 2009.71.8 BENCH
1989.124.16 HATCHET 2009.71.9 BENCH
1999.50.86 HATCHET 2009.72.1 BENCH
1999.56.2.2 HATCHET, LATHING 2009.72.2 BENCH
2000.51.19 HATCHET, LATHING 2009.72.3 BENCH
2005.22.7 JAR 2009.72.6 BENCH--SETTEE
2007.107.1 KETTLE 2009.75.9 BENCH--SETTEE
2007.136.44 MALLET 2010.70.3 BENCH--SETTEE
2007.136.48 MATTRESS 2010.70.46 BIT
2007.136.50 MORTAR & PESTLE 2010.70.5 BIT, DRILL
2007.136.51 PLANE, JACK 2011.80.2 BLANKET
2007.136.52 POT 2013.24.1 BLANKET, WEARING
2007.136.53 POT, CHAMBER 2016.33.2 BLOCK, ALPHABET
2007.137.1 SCREEN, FIRE 2016.34.1 BLOCK, BUILDING
2007.138.1 SCREEN, FIRE 2016.34.2 BLOCK, BUILDING
2007.138.2 TOURNIQUET 2016.35.1 BOARD, CUTTING
2007.138.3 WAGON, FARM 2016.37.1 BOARD, CUTTING
2007.41.3 CHAIR 2016.45.1 BOARD, CUTTING
2007.41.5.1 CHAIR 2016.66.1 BOOK
2007.44.1 CHAIR 2017.10.10 BOOK
2007.44.2 CHAIR 2017.10.11 BOOK
2017.10.12  BOOK  2017.20.7  CHALKBOARD
2017.10.13  BOOK  2017.20.8  CHALKBOARD
2017.10.14  BOOK  2017.20.9  CHALKBOARD
2017.10.15  BOOK  2017.21.1  CHALKBOARD
2017.10.16  BOOK  2017.21.2  CHALKBOARD
2017.10.17  BOOK  2017.21.3  CHALKBOARD
2017.10.18  BOOK  2017.21.4  CHALKBOARD
2017.10.19  BOOK  2017.21.5  CHECKER
2017.10.20  BOOK  2017.21.6  CHECKERBOARD
2017.10.21  BOOK  2017.21.7  CHEMISE
2017.10.22  BOOK  2017.21.8  CHISEL, CORNER
2017.10.23  BOOK  2017.24.1  CHISEL, FLAT
2017.10.24  BOOK  2017.24.2  CHISEL, FLAT
2017.10.25  BOOK  2017.24.3  CHOPPER, MEAT
2017.10.26  BOOK  2017.24.4  CLAMP
2017.10.27  BOTTLE  2017.24.5  CLAMP, SAW
2017.10.28  BOTTLE  2017.24.6  COFFEEPO
2017.10.29  BOTTLE, APOTHECARY  2017.25.1  COMB
2017.10.30  BOTTLE, APOTHECARY  2017.25.2  COVER, FOOD STORAGE
2017.10.31  BOTTLE, APOTHECARY  2017.25.3  COVER, FOOD STORAGE
2017.10.4  BOWL, CEREAL  2017.25.4  COVER, FOOD STORAGE
2017.10.5  BOWL, MIXING  2017.26.1  COVERLET
2017.10.6  BOWL, MIXING  2017.27.1  CROCK
2017.10.7  BOWL, MIXING  2017.3.1  CROCK, FOOD STORAGE
2017.10.8  BOWL, MIXING  2017.3.10  CROCK, FOOD STORAGE
2017.10.9  BOWL, MIXING  2017.3.11  CROCK, FOOD STORAGE
2017.11.1  BOWL, MIXING  2017.3.12  CROP, RIDING
2017.11.10  BOWL, MIXING  2017.3.13  CUP, CUSTARD
2017.11.11  BOWL, MIXING  2017.3.14  CUP, MEASURING
2017.11.12  BOWL, MIXING  2017.3.15  CUP, MEASURING
2017.11.2  BOWL, MIXING  2017.3.16  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.11.3  BOWL, SALAD  2017.3.17  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.11.4  BOWL, SALAD  2017.3.18  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.11.5  BOWL, SALAD  2017.3.19  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.11.6  BOWL, SALAD  2017.3.20  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.11.7  BOWL, SALAD  2017.3.21  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.11.8  BOX, JEWELRY  2017.3.22  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.11.9  BOX, SALT  2017.3.23  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.18.1a  BOX, STORAGE  2017.3.24  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.18.1b  BOX, STORAGE  2017.3.25  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.18.2a  BOX, STORAGE  2017.3.26  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.18.2b  BOX, STORAGE  2017.3.27  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.18.3a  BOX, STORAGE  2017.3.28  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.18.3b  BOX, TRINKET  2017.3.29  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.18.4a  BOX, UTILITY --TOOLBOX  2017.3.30  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.18.4b  BROADAX  2017.3.31  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.18.5a  BROADAX  2017.3.32  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.18.5b  BROOCH  2017.3.33  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.1  BRUSH, SCRUB  2017.3.34  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.12  BUCKSAW  2017.3.35  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.14  BUCKSAW  2017.3.36  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.15  CANDLESTICK  2017.3.37  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.16  CARD, HAND  2017.3.38  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.17  CARD, HAND  2017.3.39  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.18  CARD, HAND  2017.3.40  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.19  CASE, EYEGlasses  2017.3.41  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.2  CHAIR  2017.3.42  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.3  CHAIR  2017.3.43  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.4  CHAIR  2017.3.44  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.5  CHAIR, ROCKING  2017.3.45  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.20.6  CHAIR, SLAT-BACK  2017.3.46  CURTAIN, WINDOW
2017.7.27  CURTAIN, WINDOW  2018.12.50  GAUGE, MORTISE
2017.7.28  CURTAIN, WINDOW  2018.12.51  GAUGE, THUMB
2017.9.1   CURTAIN, WINDOW  2018.12.52  GIRTH
2018.10.1  CURTAIN, WINDOW  2018.12.53  GRATER
2018.10.2  CURTAIN, WINDOW  2018.12.54  GUITAR, TENOR
2018.10.3  CURTAIN, WINDOW  2018.12.55  HAMMER, SETTING
2018.12.1  CURTAIN, WINDOW  2018.12.56  HATCHET, HEWING
2018.12.10 CURTAIN, WINDOW  2018.12.57  HATCHETHEWING
2018.12.100 CURTAIN, WINDOW  2018.12.58  HAYFORK
2018.12.107 CUSHION           2018.12.60    HEO
2018.12.110 CUTTER, SUGAR    2018.12.64    HEO
2018.12.12  DIE               2018.12.65    HOOK, CANT
2018.12.15  DIE               2018.12.68    IRON, BRANDING
2018.12.16  DIE               2018.12.69    IRON, BRANDING
2018.12.17  DIE               2018.12.70    JACK, WAGON
2018.12.18  DIE, SCREW        2018.12.71    JUG
2018.12.2   DOLL              2018.12.73    JUG
2018.12.21  DOLL              2018.12.74    KIT, MEDICINE
2018.12.22  DOLL              2018.12.75    KINE
2018.12.23  DOMINO            2018.12.76    KINE
2018.12.24  DRAWKNIFE         2018.12.77    KNIFE
2018.12.25  DRAWKNIFE         2018.12.78    LANTERN, CANDLE
2018.12.26  DRAWKNIFE         2018.12.79    LANTERN, CANDLE
2018.12.27  DRAWKNIFE, COOPER'S 2018.12.80  LAST, SHOE
2018.12.28  DRAWKNIFE         2018.12.81    LAST, SHOE
2018.12.29  DRAWKNIFE         2018.12.82    LAST, SHOE
2018.12.30  DUSTER            2018.12.83    LEVEL, SPIRIT
2018.12.31  DUSTPAN           2018.12.84    LID, POT/PAN
2018.12.32  FAN               2018.12.85    LOOM, HAND
2018.12.33  FAN               2018.12.86    LOOM, HAND
2018.12.34  FAN               2018.12.87    LOOM, HAND
2018.12.35  FAN, HAND         2018.12.88    MACHINE, WOOD BORING
2018.12.36  FAN, HAND         2018.12.89    MALLET
2018.12.37  FAN, HAND         2018.12.90    MAP
2018.12.38  FIGURINE           2018.12.91    MASHER
2018.12.41  FLAIL, THRESHING  2018.12.94    MITH
2018.12.42  FLAIL, THRESHING  2018.12.95    MOLD, BRICK
2018.12.43  FLAIL, THRESHING  2018.12.96    MOLD, BRICK
2018.12.44  FLASK             2018.12.97    MOLD, CAKE
2018.12.45  FLOORCLOTH        2018.12.98    MUG
2018.12.47  GAMBREL           2018.13.1     MUG
2018.12.48  GAMBREL           2018.13.10    MUG
2018.12.49  GAME EQUIPMENT    2018.13.11    NIDDY-NODDY
2018.12.5   GAUGE, MORTISE    2018.13.12    PADDLE, BUTTER
2018.13.2 PAN, FRYING 2018.40.52 SCALE
2018.13.3 PAN, FRYING 2018.40.53 SCALE
2018.13.4 PEG 2018.40.54 SCARIFICATOR
2018.13.5 PELT 2018.40.55 SCONCE
2018.13.6 PILLOW 2018.40.56 SCONCE
2018.13.7 PILLOW 2018.40.57 SCONCE
2018.13.8 PILLOW 2018.40.58 SCONCE
2018.13.9 PILLOWCASE 2018.40.59 SCOPE
2018.14.1 PILLOWCASE 2018.40.6 SCORPER, CLOSED
2018.14.2 PILLOWCASE 2018.40.60 SCORPER, OPEN
2018.15.1 PILLOWCASE 2018.40.61 SCAPER
2018.16.1 PILLOWCASE 2018.40.62 SCAPER
2018.16.2 PINCERS 2018.40.63 SCAPER
2018.22.15 PITCHER, WATER 2018.40.64 SCREEN, FIRE
2018.22.16 PITCHER, WATER 2018.40.65 SHAM, PILLOW
2018.22.3 PLANE, JACK 2018.40.66 SHARPENER, KNIFE
2018.22.4 PLANTER, SEED 2018.40.67 SHEARS, ANIMAL
2018.22.5 PLATE 2018.40.68 SHEARS, ANIMAL
2018.40.1 PLATE 2018.40.69 SHEET
2018.40.10 PLATE 2018.40.7 SHEET
2018.40.11 PLATE 2018.40.70 SHEET
2018.40.113 PLATE 2018.40.71 SHEET
2018.40.12 PLATE, DINNER 2018.40.72 SHEET, FLAT
2018.40.13 PLATE, DINNER 2018.40.73 SHEET, FLAT
2018.40.14 PLATE, DINNER 2018.40.74 SHEET, FLAT
2018.40.15 PLATE, DINNER 2018.40.75 SHEET, FLAT
2018.40.16 PLATE, DINNER 2018.40.76 SHOTGUN, DOUBLE-BARREL
2018.40.17 POKER 2018.40.77 SHOVEL, FIREPLACE
2018.40.18 PORRINGER 2018.40.78 SHUTTLE
2018.40.19 PORRINGER 2018.40.79 SINGLETREE
2018.40.2 PORRINGER 2018.40.8 SINGLETREE
2018.40.20 PORRINGER 2018.40.80 SINGLETREE
2018.40.21 PORRINGER 2018.40.81 SINGLETREE
2018.40.22 PORRINGER 2018.40.82 SINGLETREE
2018.40.23 POT, MELTING 2018.41.1 SINGLETREE
2018.40.24 PRESS, FRUIT 2018.41.10 SINGLETREE
2018.40.25 PULLEY 2018.41.16 SKIMMER, KITCHEN
2018.40.26 PULLEY 2018.41.2 SKIMMER, KITCHEN
2018.40.27 PULLEY 2018.41.3 SLEDGEHAMMER
2018.40.28 PULLEY 2018.41.4 SLEDGEHAMMER
2018.40.29 PULLEY 2018.41.5 SLEDGEHAMMER
2018.40.3 QUILT 2018.41.6 SPATULA, KITCHEN
2018.40.30 QUILT, CRIB 2018.41.8 SPINDLE
2018.40.31 RAMROD 2018.41.9 SPINDLE
2018.40.32 RASP 2018.42.1 SPOON, MIXING
2018.40.33 RASP 2018.42.2 SPOON, MIXING
2018.40.34 RASP, CABINET 2018.42.3 SPOON, MIXING
2018.40.35 RASP, CABINET 2018.42.4 SPOON, MIXING
2018.40.36 RASP, HOOF 2018.42.5 SPOON, MIXING
2018.40.37 REINS, DRIVING 2018.42.6 SPOON, MIXING
2018.40.39 REST, SPOON 2018.42.7 SPOON, MIXING
2018.40.4 RUG 2018.42.8 SPUD
2018.40.40 RUG 2018.43.1 SPUD
2018.40.41 RUG, AREA 2019.18.1 STONE, COOKING
2018.40.42 RUG, THROW 2019.18.2 STOOL
2018.40.43 RUG, THROW 2019.18.3 STOOL
2018.40.44 SAUCEPAN 2019.18.4 SUSPENDERS
2018.40.45 SAW, ONE-HANDED CROSSCUT 2019.18.5 SUSPENDERS
2018.40.46 SAW, PRUNING 2019.18.6 SUSPENDERS
2018.40.47 SAW, TWO-HANDED CROSSCUT 2019.5.1 TABLE
2018.40.5 SAW, TWO-HANDED CROSSCUT 2019.6.1 TABLE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2019.6.2</td>
<td>TABLE</td>
<td>2018.41.14</td>
<td>YOKE, ANIMAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019.6.3</td>
<td>TABLECLOTH</td>
<td>2018.41.15</td>
<td>YOKE, ANIMAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019.6.4</td>
<td>TABLECLOTH</td>
<td>2018.41.17</td>
<td>YOKE, ANIMAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019.7.1</td>
<td>TABLECLOTH</td>
<td>2018.41.18</td>
<td>YOKE, ANIMAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976.1.264</td>
<td>TANKARD</td>
<td>2018.41.19</td>
<td>YOKE, ANIMAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976.1.310</td>
<td>TAP</td>
<td>2018.41.20</td>
<td>YOKE, NECK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976.1.453</td>
<td>TEAKETTLE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976.1.454</td>
<td>TEAKETTLE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976.1.474</td>
<td>TIEBACK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976.1.686</td>
<td>TONGS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999.56.3</td>
<td>TOOL, BORING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009.72.5</td>
<td>TOP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009.73.4</td>
<td>TOP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009.73.5</td>
<td>TOP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.9.2</td>
<td>TOP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.9.3</td>
<td>TOY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.10.1</td>
<td>TOY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.10.2</td>
<td>TOY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.10.3</td>
<td>TOY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.10.32</td>
<td>TOY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.10.33</td>
<td>TOY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.10.34</td>
<td>TOY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.10.35</td>
<td>TOY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.10.36</td>
<td>TOY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.42.2</td>
<td>TRACE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.42.3</td>
<td>TRACE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017.43.6</td>
<td>TRAY, SERVING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.82</td>
<td>TRENCHER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.83</td>
<td>TRENCHER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.84</td>
<td>TRIANGLE, MUSICAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.85</td>
<td>TRIVET</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.86</td>
<td>TRIVET</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.87</td>
<td>TRIVET</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.88</td>
<td>TRIVET</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.89</td>
<td>TRIVET</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.90</td>
<td>TRIVET</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.91</td>
<td>TRIVET, IRONING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.92</td>
<td>TRIVET, IRONING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.93</td>
<td>TRIVET, IRONING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.94</td>
<td>TROWEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.95</td>
<td>WAGON, FARM</td>
<td></td>
<td>WAGON, CONESTOGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.96</td>
<td>WASHBOARD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.97</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.98</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.99</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.100</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.101</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.102</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.103</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.104</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.105</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.106</td>
<td>WEIGHT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.107</td>
<td>WEIGHT, BALANCE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.108</td>
<td>WHISK</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.109</td>
<td>WINDER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.110</td>
<td>WINDER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.111</td>
<td>WINDER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.40.112</td>
<td>WINDER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.41.11</td>
<td>YOKE, ANIMAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.41.12</td>
<td>YOKE, ANIMAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018.41.13</td>
<td>YOKE, ANIMAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Proposed Deaccessions

October 2020

Fulton Mansion State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 73

The (71) objects of this group being proposed for deaccession are props, replicas or reproductions purchased or donated to TPWD. These items were accessioned into the collection by TPWD as permanent collection objects. Current THC collections policy excludes such non-site-associated objects from the permanent collection and thus recommends that all these items be transferred to the Education Collection.

1984.55.1 BOOK
2001.27.1 BOOKLET
2001.27.2 STEREOGRAPH
2001.27.3 STEREOGRAPH
2001.27.4 STEREOGRAPH
2001.27.5 STEREOGRAPH
2001.27.6 STEREOGRAPH
1982.14.1 DESK
1982.14.2 WARDROBE
1982.14.3 SHELF
1982.14.4 SHELF
1982.14.5 BRACKET
1982.14.6 DESK, DROP FRONT
1982.14.7 TABLE, OCCASIONAL
1984.14.1 NAPKIN
1984.14.2 NAPKIN
1984.14.3 NAPKIN
1984.14.4 NAPKIN
1984.14.5 NAPKIN
1984.14.6 NAPKIN
1984.14.7 NAPKIN
1984.14.8 DOILY
1984.14.9 DOILY
1984.14.10 DOILY
1984.14.11 DOILY
1984.14.12 DOILY
1984.14.13 DOILY
1984.14.14 DOILY
1984.14.15 DOILY
1984.14.16 DOILY
1984.14.17 DOILY
1984.14.18 DOILY
1984.14.19 DOILY
1984.14.20 DOILY
1984.14.21 DOILY
1984.14.22 DOILY
1984.14.23 DOILY
1984.14.24 DOILY
1984.14.25 DOILY
1984.14.26 DOILY
1984.14.27 DOILY
1984.14.28 DOILY
1984.14.29 DOILY
1984.14.30 DOILY
1984.14.31 DOILY
1984.14.32 DOILY
1984.14.33 DOILY
1984.14.34 DOILY
1984.14.35 DOILY
1984.14.36 DOILY
1984.14.37 DOILY
1984.14.38 DOILY
1984.14.39 DOILY
1984.14.40 DOILY
1984.14.41 DOILY
1984.14.42 DOILY
1999.203.1 MUSIC, SHEET
1999.203.2 MUSIC, SHEET
1999.203.3 MUSIC, SHEET
1999.203.4 MUSIC, SHEET
1999.203.5 MUSIC, SHEET
1999.203.6 MUSIC, SHEET
1999.203.7 MUSIC, SHEET
1986.44.1 MAP
1986.44.2 PRINT
1986.44.3 LETTER
1986.44.4 MAGAZINE
1986.44.5 MAGAZINE
1986.44.6 MAGAZINE
1986.44.7 MAGAZINE
1986.44.8 MAGAZINE
1986.44.9 MAGAZINE
1986.44.10 MAGAZINE
1986.44.11 MAGAZINE
1996.39.1 PHOTOGRAPH, CABINET
1996.42.1 PRINT, PHOTOGRAPHIC
1996.42.2 PRINT, PHOTOGRAPHIC
1996.42.3 PRINT, PHOTOGRAPHIC
1989.120.1 CARD, GREETING
1989.120.2 CARD, GREETING
1987.21.1 KEY
1987.21.2 KEY
1987.21.3 KEY
1987.21.4 KEY
1987.21.5 KEY
1987.21.6 CARD, GREETING
1986.42.1 CARD, GREETING
1986.42.2 CARD, GREETING
1986.42.3 MAGAZINE
1996.63.1 CARD, TRADE
1987.69.5.25 CARD, TRADE
1987.71.9 dup PRINT, PHOTOGRAPHIC

This (1) object has been confirmed missing. The inventory will be updated.

1999.203.1 BOOK

This (1) object number is a duplicate number. Collections staff recommends removing the misnumbered entry from the database.

1987.71.9 dup PRINT, PHOTOGRAPHIC
Proposed Deaccessions

October 2020

Sam Rayburn House State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 15

The (3) objects are being proposed for deaccession due to deterioration beyond repair or usefulness. Collections staff recommend appropriate disposal.

FIC SRHM 2011.1.4 FRAME, PICTURE
FIC SRHM 2011.1.5 FRAME, PICTURE
FIC SRHM 2011.1.10 RACK

These (12) objects have been determined to be non-site associated, redundant, or not useful to the mission. Collections staff recommend transfer to another site for education use or appropriate disposal.

FIC SRHM 2011.1.18 HOSE, SHOWER
FIC SRHM 2011.1.20 DOWEL
FIC SRHM 2011.1.21 HOSE, ENEMA
R72.56a SLAT, BED
R72.56b SLAT, BED
R72.56c SLAT, BED
R72.56d SLAT, BED
R72.56e SLAT, BED
R72.56f SLAT, BED
R72.56g SLAT, BED
R72.56h SLAT, BED
R72.56i SLAT, BED
Proposed Deaccessions

October 2020

Varner-Hogg Plantation State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 3

This (1) object is deteriorated beyond repair. Collections staff recommend appropriate disposal.

1975.39.1916  CABINET

This (1) object has been confirmed missing. The inventory will be updated.

1975.39.408  BOX, JEWELRY

This (1) object number does not exist. It was numbered twice in error. Collections staff recommends removing the mis numbered entry from the database.

1975.39.1823.2  PRINT, PHOTOGRAPHIC
Proposed Deaccessions

October 2020

Washington-on-the Brazos State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 199

The (189) objects of this group being proposed for deaccession are props, replicas or reproductions purchased or donated to TPWD. These items were accessioned into the collection by TPWD as permanent collection objects. Current THC collections policy excludes such non-site-associated objects from the permanent collection and thus recommends that all these items be transferred to the Education Collection.

1976.1.36.1  CHAIR  1976.1.429*  TABLE
1976.1.266*  CHAIR, ROCKING  1976.1.633  BOWL
1976.1.336  CHAIR  1976.1.532  TUB
1976.1.337  CHAIR  1976.1.107*  QUILT STAND
1976.1.338  CHAIR  1976.1.571  SPINNING WHEEL
1976.1.339  CHAIR  1976.1.151*  SEWING TABLE
1976.1.340  CHAIR  1976.1.133  SPINNING WHEEL
1976.1.341  CHAIR  1976.1.69  PINCUSHION
1976.1.365  CHAIR  1976.1.132  BLANKET
1976.1.427*  CHAIR  1976.1.295  PETTICOAT
1976.1.462  CHAIR  1976.1.670  CORSET
1976.1.596  CHAIR  1976.1.14  DOILY
1976.1.663*  CHAIR  1976.1.15  DOILY
1976.1.664*  CHAIR  1976.1.97  TABLE RUNNER
1976.1.666*  CHAIR  1976.1.360  TABLE RUNNER
1976.1.667*  CHAIR  1976.1.123*  COVERLETTE
1976.1.56+  RUG  1976.1.124  COVERLETTE
1976.1.90  RUG  1976.1.171  COVERLETTE
1976.1.57  RUG  1976.1.176  BEDSPREAD
1976.1.419  RUG  1976.1.269*  DESK
1976.1.91  RUG  1976.1.569  CROCK
1976.1.335  RUG  1976.1.287*  YARN WINDER
1976.1.598  RUG  1976.1.69  PINCUSHION
1976.1.599  RUG  1976.1.132  BLANKET
1976.1.600  RUG  1976.1.284  PILLOW
2976.1.58  RUG  1976.1.285  BLANKET
1976.1.162  RUG  1976.1.295  PETTICOAT
1976.1.227  RUG  1976.1.172  COMFORTER
1976.1.613  LIGHTNING ROD  1976.1.283  PILLOW
1976.1.615  SCYTE  1976.1.330  COMFORTER
1976.1.525A, B  BUTTER CHURN  1976.1.167  TAPE LOOM*
1976.1.526  BUTTER CHURN  1976.1.401  INSTRUMENT CASE (MEDICAL)
1976.1.469  FLOUR BIN  1976.1.239  OIL LAMP
1976.1.614  OX YOKE  1976.1.496  SCONCE
1976.1.576*  BOBBIN WINDER  1976.1.497  SCONCE
1976.1.296  WASHSTAND  1976.1.644  MALLET
1976.1.3  TABLE  1976.1.503  COFFEE ROASTER
1976.1.140  SEWING TABLE  1976.1.563  CIGAR MOLD*
1976.1.575  CLOCK REEL  1976.1.611  CROCK
1976.1.559*  SHOE LAST  1976.1.684  MEAT RACK
1976.1.75*  COMMODE  1976.1.417  SCALE
1976.1.543 STORAGE BASKET 2012.40.39 CUP
1976.1.544 STORAGE BASKET 2012.40.52 SCREWDRIVER
1976.1.545 STORAGE BASKET 2012.41.3 CANTEEN
2012.39.11 WOODEN BOX 2012.41.4 CANTEEN
2012.39.13 WOODEN BOX 2012.41.13 COAT, FROCK
1976.1.284 PILLOW 2012.42.1 CANDLESTICK
2012.39.7 STORAGE BOX 2012.42.2 CUP, TRAVELING
1976.1.6 TABLE 2012.42.9 BUCKET
1976.1.478 LANTERN, CANDLE 2012.42.13 TRUNK
1989.159.3 BENCH 2012.42.14 BLANKET
1989.124.1 CHAIR 2012.42.15 TRUNK
1989.124.2.R CHAIR 2012.43.2 BOOK
1989.124.3.R CHAIR 2012.43.3 JUG
1989.124.4.R CHAIR 2013.2.1 MUG
1989.124.5.R CHAIR 2013.2.2 JUG
1989.124.6.R CHAIR 2013.2.3 JUG
1989.124.7.R CHAIR 2013.2.4 MUG
1989.124.8.R CHAIR 2013.2.6 INKWELL
1989.124.9.R CHAIR 2013.2.11 INKWELL
1989.124.10.R CHAIR 2013.2.12 BOTTLE
1989.124.11.R CHAIR 2013.2.19 BOTTLE
1989.124.13.R CHAIR 2013.2.22 BOTTLE
1989.124.15.R CHAIR 2013.2.26 FLASK
2008.154.19 WASHTUB 2013.2.27 FLASK
2010.45.21 CANDLESTICK 2013.2.28 FLASK
2010.45.22 CANDLESTICK 2013.3.1 HAT
2011.32.40 PADLOCK 2013.3.2 HAT
2011.32.41 PADLOCK 2013.3.3 HAT
2011.32.42 PADLOCK 2013.3.4 HAT
2011.32.44 PADLOCK 2013.6.8 POUCH, TOBACCO
2011.32.45 PADLOCK 2013.6.9 SACK
2011.32.46 PADLOCK 2013.7.1 PADLOCK
2012.39.2 TRUNK 2013.7.2 PADLOCK
2012.39.3 TRUNK 2013.12.1 CLOTH, GROUND
2012.39.9 TRUNK 2013.13.2 TRUNK
2012.39.10 TRUNK 2013.13.3 TRUNK
2012.39.12 CRATE 2013.13.9 LANTERN, CANDLE
2012.39.14 CRATE 2013.18.1 SADDLE, RIDING
2012.39.25 BOX, TOBACCO 2013.19.1 SADDLE
2012.40.7 BLANKET 2016.35.2 INKWELL
2012.40.8 BLANKET WSB.3.2.R TABLE
2012.40.9 BLANKET WSB.3.3.R TABLE
2012.40.10 BLANKET WSB.3.4.R BENCH
2012.40.15 DESK, PORTABLE WSB.3.5.R BENCH
2012.40.16 DESK, PORTABLE WSB.3.6.R CHAIR
2012.40.18 PEN, QUILL WSB.3.7.R CHAIR
2012.40.19 PEN, QUILL WSB.3.9.R CHAIR
2012.40.20 SANDER WSB.3.10.R CHAIR
2012.40.22 INKWELL WSB.3.16.R CHAIR
2012.40.36 CASE WSB.3.17.R CHAIR
2012.40.38 DIPPER
These (10) objects are being proposed for deaccession due to deterioration beyond repair or usefulness. Collections staff recommend appropriate disposal.

1976.1.178 CHAIR
1976.1.60 CHAIR
1976.1.311 CHAIR
1976.1.312 CHAIR
1976.1.674 CHAIR
1976.1.567 COAT RACK
1976.1.213 OIL LAMP
1976.1.259 CRADLE
1976.1.103 TABLE
1976.1.306 COMMODE
Proposed Deaccessions

October 2020

National Museum of the Pacific War State Historic Site

Total Deaccessions: 102

The (99) objects of this group being proposed for deaccession are props, replicas or reproductions purchased or donated to TPWD. These items were accessioned into the collection by TPWD as permanent collection objects. Current THC collections policy excludes such non-site-associated objects from the permanent collection and thus recommends that all these items be transferred to the Education Collection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accession Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Accession Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2005.840.001</td>
<td>75 mm M48 shells</td>
<td>2005.840.002</td>
<td>75 mm M48 shells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.840.003</td>
<td>75 mm M48 shells</td>
<td>2005.845.001</td>
<td>ammo box for 50 cal. water cooled MG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.740.001</td>
<td>projectile AP M70 w/ tracer</td>
<td>2005.871.001</td>
<td>flashlight (just rite flashlight)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.894.001</td>
<td>transformer - CW 30691, gray</td>
<td>2005.889.001</td>
<td>transformer (wrapped in insulation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.894.001</td>
<td></td>
<td>2005.888.001</td>
<td>transformer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.726.001</td>
<td>pouch, fuse w/ fuses - lt. brown leather</td>
<td>2005.726.001</td>
<td>pouch, fuse w/ fuses - lt. brown leather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.726.001</td>
<td></td>
<td>2005.726.001</td>
<td>pouch, fuse w/ fuses - lt. brown leather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.748.001</td>
<td>Jap power unit</td>
<td>2005.748.001</td>
<td>Jap power unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.885.001</td>
<td>transformer A 2259</td>
<td>2005.885.001</td>
<td>Japanese box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.714.001</td>
<td>Stabilizer (C101992)</td>
<td>2005.714.001</td>
<td>case, tank sight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.723.001</td>
<td>pouch, tool - leather</td>
<td>2005.723.001</td>
<td>shell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.747.001</td>
<td>canister, mortar 60 mm</td>
<td>2005.747.001</td>
<td>compass mount &amp; misc. aircraft parts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.749.001</td>
<td>headset</td>
<td>2005.749.001</td>
<td>phonograph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.743.001</td>
<td>cartridge</td>
<td>2005.743.001</td>
<td>signal light, ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.775.001</td>
<td>gun sights</td>
<td>2005.775.001</td>
<td>Object is unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.775.002</td>
<td>gun sights</td>
<td>2005.775.002</td>
<td>exploded artillery shell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.754.001</td>
<td>casing, howitzer</td>
<td>2005.754.001</td>
<td>M II A 4 rifle grenade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.879.001</td>
<td>USN siren/ speaker (Dr. No. Call 2667)</td>
<td>2005.879.001</td>
<td>medicine vial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.875.001</td>
<td>belt</td>
<td>2005.875.001</td>
<td>inclinometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.874.001</td>
<td>belt</td>
<td>2005.874.001</td>
<td>ante - aircraft sight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.877.001</td>
<td>belt</td>
<td>2005.877.001</td>
<td>cartridge pouch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.897.001</td>
<td>Brass dial from instrument</td>
<td>2005.897.001</td>
<td>binoculars with case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.897.002</td>
<td>Brass dial from instrument</td>
<td>2005.897.002</td>
<td>box w/canvas cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.884.001</td>
<td>9V GE synchro capacitor battery</td>
<td>2005.884.001</td>
<td>frog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.881.001</td>
<td>Omni bus APX 43718</td>
<td>2005.881.001</td>
<td>frog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.794.001</td>
<td>megaphone</td>
<td>2005.794.001</td>
<td>frog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.760.001</td>
<td>casing, 40 mm - SPDN</td>
<td>2005.760.001</td>
<td>buttstock, detachable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.771.001</td>
<td>casing, 40 mm</td>
<td>2005.771.001</td>
<td>mount, gun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.892.001</td>
<td>transformer / coil 104 D 29435</td>
<td>2005.892.001</td>
<td>parachute flare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.735.001</td>
<td>Shroud, Type 97 for MG</td>
<td>2005.735.001</td>
<td>bomb arming vane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.865.001</td>
<td>power supply instruction book</td>
<td>2005.865.001</td>
<td>hand grenade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.866.001</td>
<td>manila folder</td>
<td>2005.866.001</td>
<td>round (bullet part)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These (3) objects were requested to be returned by their original donor. Collections staff recommend deaccession and return.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Object ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2005.741.001</td>
<td>mortar shell, practice 60 mm</td>
<td>2005.798.001</td>
<td>radio receiver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.869.001</td>
<td>transmitter lid</td>
<td>2005.736.001</td>
<td>3-inch AA MK 27 - ammo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.868.001</td>
<td>transmitter lid</td>
<td>2005.750.001</td>
<td>ammo box/ (aircraft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.732.001</td>
<td>block, breech</td>
<td>2005.761.001</td>
<td>tube, vacuum (U. S. N. CRC-5FP7 CRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.713.001</td>
<td>Radio Recor USN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.710.002</td>
<td>part of 30 cal. machine gun</td>
<td>2005.762.001</td>
<td>tube, vacuum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005.710.003</td>
<td>part of 30 cal. machine gun</td>
<td>2005.763.001</td>
<td>tube, vacuum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000.703.002</td>
<td>USS NIMITZ (CVN 68) Plaque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000.703.003</td>
<td>USS NIMITZ (CVN 68) Plaque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000.703.006</td>
<td>50 STAR flag</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consider Approval of Work Plan for 2022 Official Texas Historical Markers

Recommendations for 2022: For new historical markers to be considered for calendar year 2022, staff recommends application period dates of **March 1 – May 16, 2022**. This will allow sufficient time to score and rank all new applications. Staff recommends the following thematic priorities for 2022: **Communications; Industry, Business and Commerce; and Natural Resources**. Topics addressing these themes will receive additional points when new applications are scored. Staff recommends approving and processing no more than 170 new applications and no more than 15 markers produced through the Undertold marker program (accumulated Marker Application Funds). The total of no more than 185 historical markers to be completed by the end of fiscal year 2022 shall proceed by the following work plan schedule:

| INTERNAL THC DATES       | EXTERNAL CHC/SPONSOR DATES                                      |
|--------------------------|=================================================================|
| Jan. 2022                | Marker applications posted to website                            |
|                          | March 1 – May 15, 2022 Application period for new markers (due May 16 at 2 pm CDT) |
|                          | May 16, 2022 $100 fee benefiting Undertold markers (postmarked due date) |
| March 1 – May 16, 2022   | Staff processes and scores all applications                     |
|                          | May 16-30, 2022 Public comment period for new topics (posted on website and social media) |
|                          | May 30, 2022 Final day to submit missing or deficient components |
| June 2022                | RTHL Meeting with DOA staff and scoring meeting with DDs, Admin staff |
| July 2022                | Commissioners review and comment on 2022 marker topics at quarterly meeting |
| By August 2, 2022        | Staff sends out payment vouchers to recommended topics           |
|                          | September 16, 2022 Marker fee due for all marker applications (postmarked due date) |
| October 2022             | Commissioners select application dates, priority themes and number of markers to be processed for 2024 |
| Oct. 2022 – Feb. 2023    | Staff gives workshops and webinars on successful marker applications and other topics |
|                          | Oct. 1 – Nov. 15, 2022 Application period for Undertold markers |

**Suggested motion:**

Move to approve staff recommendations for qualified Official Texas Historical Marker applications and adopt a work plan to complete no more than 185 new historical markers in calendar year 2022.
Review and approve projects requiring private funds in excess of $50,000 for FY 2021

**Background**

In accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding between the Texas Historical Commission and the Friends of THC projects exceeding $50,000 requiring funding from the Friends must be approved by a vote of the Commission or by a vote of the Executive Committee of the Commission.

The attached list of projects (*attachment provided for your review*) was developed by the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission, with input from, and consultation with, the division directors of each THC division, as well as with final review by the Executive Director of the THC. Upon approval by the Commission, this list of projects requiring private funds in excess of $50,000 will be approved by the Board of the Friends of the THC at their quarterly board meeting on October 30, 2020.

**Suggested Motions**

Move to approve projects as presented and to request that the Friends proceed with fundraising.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project name</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Fundraising Goal</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Priority 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Archeology Stewardship Network (Stewardship)</td>
<td>Archeology</td>
<td>Ongoing training/workshops for the TASN</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>$3,500 raised in FY 2018. The balance will provide funding for the program for 5 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Apps (new)</td>
<td>COMM/CHD</td>
<td>Development of a mobile app for heritage tourism</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Details TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Places Conference (Education)</td>
<td>CHD</td>
<td>Conference underwriting</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>verbal commitment from Phoenix 1 for title sponsorship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC Awards Banquet (Education)</td>
<td>HPD</td>
<td>THC Awards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eisenhower Birthplace (Capital) (+)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Capital Improvements - Monument, landscape design, and upgrades (Phase I)</td>
<td>$1,089,986</td>
<td>2021 - 2022</td>
<td>Fundraising ongoing, with $90,000 raised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caddo Mounds - Visitor Center Phase II (Capital) (new)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Construction of Phase II (education building) of the Caddo Mounds SHS visitor center and outdoor educational infrastructure; match for $2.5 million in state appropriations</td>
<td>$2,500,000</td>
<td>2021 - 2023</td>
<td>Numbers may be revised following detailed design development and business plan development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caddo Mounds (Program and Planning)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Construction of the Caddo Grass House; Community engagement for planning</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>2021 - 2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Legation (Capital) (-)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Restoration of Legation House and grounds</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Funds to cover the gap for the completion of the Carriage House/Visitor center project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Legation (Education) (new)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Exhibition materials, interpretive components</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>2021 - 2022</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levi Jordan Plantation Museum (Capital)</td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Capital Improvements and interpretation over the next 3-5 years</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td>Moved to Priority 1; Begin campaign feasibility analysis in FY 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Jacinto Monument - Museum Addition (Planning) (new)</td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Feasibility study</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project name</td>
<td>Division</td>
<td>Project Description</td>
<td>Fundraising Goal</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ft. Griffin - Longhorn Herd <em>(Capital)</em></td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Land/easement acquisition (~2,000 acres) for effective management of the THC longhorn herd at Ft. Griffin</td>
<td>$2,000,000</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Socorro Mission <em>(Capital)</em></td>
<td>Archeology</td>
<td>Land acquisition and development plan</td>
<td>$600,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courthouse Stewardship Workshops <em>(Stewardship)</em></td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Two regional and one statewide workshop</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Request submitted to TLTA - pending approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Lady’s Tour <em>(Education) (+)</em></td>
<td>CHD</td>
<td>Main Street Tour</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Funded primarily by IBAT, but may need support for FY 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DowntownTX - Phase II <em>(Program expansion) (new)</em></td>
<td>CHD</td>
<td>Software improvements and enhancements</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>2021-2022</td>
<td>There continue to be ongoing needs for software improvements and enhancements, though expect them to be more modest next year, perhaps in the $30,000-50,000 range. Given what could be tight overall funding, this could move up to Priority 2. This amount would be mostly technology but it could it include some additional legal/business needs we may have.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archeological Stewards and Staff Research Fund <em>(Program) (new)</em></td>
<td>Archeology</td>
<td>A grant program for Stewards to support on-site research</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>2021-2022</td>
<td>Provide grant funding to TASN stewards for on-site research, like chronometric dating, or materials analysis. Also provide additional funding for regional review staff for research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cemetery Support Fund <em>(Program) (new)</em></td>
<td>Archeology</td>
<td>Grant program to assist private landowners with preservation of prehistoric and abandoned or lost cemeteries.</td>
<td>??</td>
<td>2021-2022</td>
<td>To fund a grant program to assist private landowners with preservation efforts for prehistoric and abandoned or lost cemeteries, including recording, protecting and possibly for exhumation. The changes to the Health and Safety Code has created tension between landowners and their interest groups and archeologists, and developing a program that could provide resources might be a way to mitigate the anxiety and lack of trust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC Education Program <em>(Program) (new)</em></td>
<td>HPD</td>
<td>A comprehensive Education Program that provides funding for K-12, post-secondary, and professional development programs.</td>
<td>$37,000</td>
<td>2021-2022</td>
<td>$9,000 for Youth EducationN (virtual summer camps and content development); $10,000 for 3rd party e-learning platform for K-12 education; and $17,200 for Museum Services Webinars program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue as Interpretive Strategy - ICOSOC Training <em>(Education)</em></td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Contract with the ICOSOC for 3-4 trainings per year for site and other staff across the agency</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td>$15,000 per year for 3 trainings for 25 staff each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam Bell Maxey House <em>(planning)</em></td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Cultural Landscape Plan and implementation</td>
<td>$75,000</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td>Moved to Priority 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project name</td>
<td>Division</td>
<td>Project Description</td>
<td>Fundraising Goal</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Jacinto Monument (Education)</td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Interpretive Masterplan and Cultural Landscape Plan</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Isabel (Capital)</td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Lighthouse lens (3rd order), plus base, lamp, shipping and installation</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections Care Project (Program)</td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Expand emergency response and salvage capabilities at all regional collections</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>repositories for THC, and institute environmental and condition monitoring for all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>collections stored at THC historic Sites and THC Curatorial Facility for Artifact</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Research. Includes software, equipment, and remote monitoring.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Collections Archives</td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Expanding the capabilities of the existing Digital Collections Database to enable</td>
<td>$225,000</td>
<td>2020-2022</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Education)</td>
<td></td>
<td>all collections to be digitally inventoried, as well as make collection information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;web ready&quot;. Cost will include part time staff, equipment, software, operating costs,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>etc. Focused primarily on archeological sites.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monument Hill and Kreische</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Architectural restoration; stabilization of the ruins; interpretive masterplan for the</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brewery (Capital)</td>
<td></td>
<td>ruins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmito Ranch Viewing Tower</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Exhibits refresh and lighting in exhibit space</td>
<td>$85,000</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(capital) (new)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Isabel (Program) (new)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Permanent THC collections facility</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections Storage Facility</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Permanent THC collections facility</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(capital)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC Digital Archives</td>
<td>THC</td>
<td>A complete management system for all THC owned images, videos, oral histories, etc.</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Education &amp; Stewardship)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Updated 10/3/2020
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project name</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Fundraising Goal</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preservation Scholars Program <em>(Education)</em></td>
<td>Friends - Restricted</td>
<td>Stipend for at least six interns for FY 2021</td>
<td>$32,500</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Per FTHC 2021 Draft Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friends Unrestricted Fundraising <em>(Gen Operating)</em></td>
<td>Friends - Unrestricted</td>
<td>Unrestricted $s from the Spirit of Texas program.</td>
<td>$32,500</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Per FTHC 2021 Draft Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTHC Fundraiser/Unrestricted fundraising from foundations &amp; Corporations <em>(Gen Operating)</em></td>
<td>Friends - Unrestricted</td>
<td>Unrestricted funds</td>
<td>$18,500</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Per FTHC 2021 Draft Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Seminars <em>(Education)</em></td>
<td>Friends - Unrestricted</td>
<td>One annual seminar at RP, and two field seminars hosted by FTHC</td>
<td>$1,500</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Per FTHC 2021 Draft Budget</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consider approval of funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program for Fiscal Year 2021

Background:

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) awards grants for preservation projects from the Texas Preservation Trust Fund (TPTF). The fund was created by the Texas Legislature in 1989 and is currently managed by the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company (Trust Company). The Trust Company’s mission is to preserve and grow the State’s financial resources by competitively managing and investing them in a prudent, ethical, innovative and cost-effective manner while focusing on client needs. The TPTF investment earnings are distributed as matching grants to qualified applicants for the acquisition, survey, restoration, preservation, planning, and heritage education activities leading to the preservation of historic properties and archaeological sites/collections. Competitive grants are awarded on a one-to-one match basis and are paid as reimbursement of eligible expenses are incurred.

On February 7, the THC accepted 42 initial applications requesting over $1.1 million in grant funds. The initial applications, of a two-step process, were reviewed and scored by interdisciplinary staff teams. A diverse group of endangered resources were represented including jails, museums, churches, water standpipe, a kiln site, archeology curatorial projects, and unique educational projects. The THC invited twenty-eight projects to the project proposal stage on April 7. On July 13, the THC received twenty-four project proposals (2 archeology, 4 heritage education, 18 architecture) to consider for grant funding. The project proposals were again reviewed by interdisciplinary staff teams in August and September. The amount of grant funds available is $248,625.

The TPTF Advisory Board met on September 23 to review the project proposals with THC staff. A quorum of the board was present. The board approved the THC staff funding recommendations.

The TPTF Advisory Board recommended under the Alternate Projects that the LULAC Council #60 Clubhouse in Houston be moved to first alternate project and San Agustin Cathedral be moved to second alternate project. LULAC (League of United Latin American Citizens) was created in response to decades of anti-Mexican violence in the 1920s. Today, LULAC’s mission is to advance the economic condition, educational attainment, political influence, housing, health, and civil rights of the Hispanic population. By the mid-1930s, LULAC had a strong presence in Houston. The organization initially met in temporary locations, but in 1955 they purchased Council 60’s new clubhouse. From 1955 to 2013, the building served as the council’s headquarters. On January 2018, based on LULAC’s known national significance, the National Trust for Historic Preservation named LULAC Council 60 Clubhouse as its newest Texas project. Council 60, Inc. recently applied and received the City of Houston’s Protected Landmark Designation. The organization plans to apply for state and national designations in the future.
Due to the lack of these designations and that the building possesses more significance in association to historic events rather than architectural design, the project scored lower under the significance scoring criteria. San Agustin Cathedral in Laredo currently has two ongoing TPTF grant projects funded in FY 2018 and FY 2020. Work is not complete on either project. The FY 2021 project proposal under consideration was confusing with overlapping work proposed from the FY 2020 project. Based on staff review comments, the board suggested moving San Agustin Cathedral to alternate project #2 to give the Diocese of Laredo additional time to make progress on their two open projects.

Suggested Motion:

1. Move to approve $247,187.50 in funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program for FY 2021 as per the attached table; and

2. Move to delegate authority to the Executive Director to award any funds returned or not utilized to fund the alternate projects as identified in the attached table in rank order. Funding for alternate projects will be capped at $30,000.
## FY 2021 Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program

**TPTF Advisory Board Funding Recommendations**

*(A minimum score of 73 points or higher out of 110 total points is required to be considered for funding)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Grant Type</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>FundingRequested</th>
<th>FundingRecommended</th>
<th>CumulativeTotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bastrop &amp; Lee</td>
<td>Yegua Knobbs Klin Site (41LE353)</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>92.5</td>
<td>$5,436.50</td>
<td>$5,436.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Donley</td>
<td>Harrison Greenbelt Site (41DY17)</td>
<td>Curatorial</td>
<td>92.3</td>
<td>$7,500.00</td>
<td>$7,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,500.00</td>
<td>$12,936.50</td>
<td>$12,936.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cumulative Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Ancient Landscapes of South Texas</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>96.0</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statewide</td>
<td>2021-2022 Texas Preserve America Youth Summit</td>
<td>Heritage Education</td>
<td>95.0</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hays/Central</td>
<td>TXBox Education Outreach Material Development</td>
<td>Heritage Education</td>
<td>90.0</td>
<td>$16,951.00</td>
<td>$16,951.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$61,951.00</td>
<td>$61,951.00</td>
<td>$74,887.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cumulative Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Zapata</td>
<td>Manuel Sanchez House</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>92.3</td>
<td>$22,300.00</td>
<td>$22,300.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bexar</td>
<td>Mission San Jose</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>89.3</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Guadalupe</td>
<td>Sebastopol House Museum</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>86.7</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Leon</td>
<td>1913 Leon County Jail</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>77.0</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bowie</td>
<td>Draughon-Moore Ace of Clubs House Development</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>76.7</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Williamson</td>
<td>Dr. James Lee Dickey House Museum and Multipurpose Center</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>75.7</td>
<td>$30,800.00</td>
<td>$30,800.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$173,100.00</td>
<td>$173,100.00</td>
<td>$247,187.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Cumulative Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Alternate Projects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$108,203.50</td>
<td>$108,203.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ARCHEOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Grant Type</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>FundingRequested</th>
<th>FundingRecommended</th>
<th>CumulativeTotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Anderson</td>
<td>Mt. Vernon AME Church</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>71.7</td>
<td>$8,000.00</td>
<td>$8,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Guadalupe</td>
<td>Claiborne West Historical Home</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>71.3</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tarrant</td>
<td>Eddleman McFarland House</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Kell House Museum</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>68.7</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cameron</td>
<td>Harlingen Hospital/Harlingen Arts and Heritage Museum</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>67.7</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Bell</td>
<td>Belton Water Standpipe</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>65.7</td>
<td>$48,000.00</td>
<td>$48,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Gregg</td>
<td>Rucker-Campbell House</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>54.9</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Bexar</td>
<td>Basilica of National Shrine of the Little Flower</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>48.3</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total not recommended:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$213,654.88</td>
<td></td>
<td>$564,409.38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Total Grant Funds Available: $248,625.00
Consider approval of recommendations for
2020 Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards

Background:

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) offers awards to recognize worthy accomplishments and exemplary leadership in the preservation of Texas’ heritage. Most awards are presented at the following year’s Real Places Conference at a special awards banquet; this year, winners will be recognized virtually in lieu of an in-person event. The following recommendations for the 2020 awards are presented for the Commissioners’ consideration.

Recommended motion:

Move to approve THC Awards Committee recommendations as per the awards recommendations handout.
Recommended Nominees: Each of the following awards requires different criteria and scoring procedures, as provided in the guidelines available through the THC website. The THC Awards Committee determined final recommendations to be brought before the Commission, based on input from THC staff.

**Governor's Award for Historic Preservation**

Recommended Nominee: Community Historical Archaeology Project with Schools (CHAPS), University of Texas Rio Grande Valley

Founded in 2009, the Community Historical Archaeology Project with Schools (CHAPS) program has made a significant and lasting mark in historic preservation in South Texas. The CHAPS Program has enriched the knowledge of Texas history from Brownsville to Laredo. Teachers and students along this entire stretch of the Texas-Mexico border have benefitted from the workshops, lesson plans, lectures, and traveling exhibits and films which have been part of their education. Their work has illuminated the prehistoric natural forces that shaped the lives of Native Peoples over the past 12,000 years. A book on the Native Peoples of South Texas, scholarly articles, and educational projectile point posters are part of an initiative titled, “Ancient Landscapes of South Texas.” Other projects include *A Porcion of Edinburg*, a project focusing on the few remaining family-owned farms in Edinburg; creation of the Rio Grande Valley Civil War Trail and the *War and Peace on the Rio Grande, 1861-1867* traveling exhibit; the *And Then the Soldiers Were Gone, Fort Ringgold and Rio Grande City* film; and work at the Palo Alto Battlefield National Historic Site and Fort Brown with the National Park Service. The UTRGV CHAPS program has made a significant and far reaching impact in South Texas.

**Ruth Lester Lifetime Achievement Award**

Recommended Nominee: Lareatha Clay

Lareatha Clay’s passion for historic preservation is evident in her decades of volunteer work to preserve Texas history and to promote preservation education. She has led efforts to preserve and promote Deep East Texas history, including the historic Shankleville Community and nomination of the A.T. and Addie Odom Homestead to the National Register. Her passion for historic preservation motivated her to apply to serve on the Texas Historical Commission, where she served from 2001-2007. Since then, she has served as a board member of the Friends of the THC where she continues to advocate for and support the THC’s work, and to increase the diversity of voices in the Texas historical narrative. Passionate advocates like Ms. Clay are crucial to the successful preservation of Texas history. The Texas Historical Commission’s mission is to preserve the real places telling the real stories of Texas; without Ms. Clay, many of these stories would remain unknown. Additionally, and just as notably, hers commitment to creating educational opportunities in the field of historic preservation has inspired Texans to become stewards of historic resources in their communities, to become advocates of historic preservation, and has inspired younger generations to pursue future careers in the field.
John Ben Shepperd County Historical Commission Leadership Award

Recommended Nominee: Sandy Fortenberry, Lubbock County

As chair of the Lubbock County Historical Commission since 2011, Sandy Fortenberry continually works as “manager, cheerleader, and collaborator” with her members to preserve the county’s history. Lubbock County has received a Distinguished Service Award during each year of her tenure, with the following work contributing to award: bylaws have been revamped and updated, she convinced the county officials to appoint a Historic Preservation Officer, historical markers in Lubbock County were resurveyed, and the county was significantly active in planning and participation in WWI commemoration activities. Lubbock County has widespread participation in the marker program and community marker dedications. Ms. Fortenberry initiated and maintains LCHC Facebook page, which has more than 5,000 followers. She and Lubbock CHC are long-time advocates of THC programs and services, continuing to provide quality preservation programming each year.

George Christian Outstanding Volunteer of the Year Award

Recommended Nominee: John R. Dulin

Since he began working in the Rusk County Courthouse in 1978, John Dulin has devoted countless hours toward preservation of historical document, organizing the records housed in the Rusk County Historical Commission Research Center. He took historical marker applications, individual folders of information on cemeteries, families, churches, and communities, and, placing the original pages into archival sleeves, arranged them into notebooks alphabetically by category. He is indexing all the information in the office, including books, newspaper clippings, correspondence of RCHC Chairmen, as well as photographic files of churches and historical markers that he created. Other activities include copying Commissioners Court minute books, authorizing biographies and other articles about early county residents, and assisting in county surveys. Today, Mr. Dulin continues to expand the inventory of records.

John L. Nau, III Award for Excellence in Museums

Recommended Nominee: Harrison County Historical Museum

Harrison County Historical Museum is a strong example of what an institution can do when it develops a plan, transforming itself into an exceptional small history history museum. Adjustments were made along the way, like dividing the project into two phases, during the thirteen year process. The museum received two large grants from the Summerlee Foundation and from the Institute of Museum and Library Services (IMLS). The latter are known to be highly competitive and difficult to earn, and both speak to the caliber of the project. Additionally, part of the museum is located in the restored county courthouse; the THC has been working with the community for many years on the courthouse project. What the staff has achieved is impressive and something THC can truly hold up as an example of excellence in museums.

The Mayborn Museum’s new permanent exhibition, “Founding to Future: Bright Lights of Baylor University,” presents an energized, vibrant, and more historically complete look at the continuum of the Baylor story, including themes of Texas/Baylor History, University Founding, Tradition,
Innovation, Christian Mission, Arts & Athletics, and a visitor-controlled digital timeline of important events. Using a centerpiece of professionally conserved historic furnishings, the experience grounds visitors in real history, provides space for flexible object rotation and social interaction, and promotes thoughtful engagement about what past and present ideals mean for the future.

Curtis D. Tunnell Lifetime Achievement Award in Archeology

Recommended Nominee: Kay Hindes

Professional archeologist Kay Hindes has conducted cultural resources investigations for over 35 years, working with universities, cultural resources management firms, government agencies, and non-profit organizations to help protect the state’s most irreplaceable cultural resources. Ms. Hindes began her career as a part of the team that discovered the location of the Mission Santa Cruz de San Sabá archeological site located in Menard County. Her achievement at the San Sabá site was followed by service as Co-Project Historian for the Presidio Nuestra Señora de Loreto de la Bahía site located in Victoria County. However, Ms. Hindes is best known as the City of San Antonio’s first City Archeologist. On behalf of the city, she has managed significant archeological projects, including those in Plaza de Armas (Presidio San Antonio de Béxar), Hemisfair Park, Main Plaza, Brackenridge Park, and most recently, in Alamo Plaza. Ms. Hindes is also recognized as identifying the probable first site of Mission San Antonio de Valero (The Alamo) through historical research and archeological investigations. Her adept knowledge of the city’s history, expertise in the region’s archeological record, and passion make Ms. Hindes uniquely skilled at balancing archeological preservation and development in one of the fastest growing regions in the United States.

Anice B. Read Award of Excellence in Community Heritage Development

Recommended Nominee: Linda McCalla, Georgetown

Linda McCalla was the first Main Street Manager for Georgetown when the community entered the program in the 1980s and is credited with laying the foundation for its long-term success. This would also include engagement with the award’s namesake, Anice Read. While much of the foundation for the program was set at the time, Ms. McCall’s work and efforts in subsequent years made considerable impact, including recent downtown planning efforts where her involvement is credited with keeping historic preservation at the forefront of the planning. Her private work supplements her public roles and has supported downtown Georgetown and historic preservation.

Award of Excellence in Preserving History

Recommended Nominees: Sons of the Republic of Texas, Sam Houston Chapter, and University of Texas at San Antonio Libraries Special Collections Department, Kathryn Stoner O’Connor Mexican Manuscript Collection digitization effort

The cataloging, preserving, and digitizing of the “Kathryn Stoner O’Connor Mexican Manuscript Collection” provides a window into the cultural, political, and social history of Mexico, all of which contributed to the foundational heart of yesterday’s Coahuila y Tejas, the Republic of Texas, and the State of Texas today. This effort included the cataloging, preserving, and digitizing of over 5,400 printed and manuscript documents, periodicals, pamphlets, and broadsides written predominantly in Spanish as early as 1555 by or about Kings of Spain, two Emperors of Mexico, Popes, Viceroy's of
Mexico, and Presidents of both Mexico and the U.S. In addition, government documents, financial records, legal petitions, political and ecclesiastical decrees, wills and legal testaments, personal and business letters covering topics on government, politics, finances, work, religion, social status, marriage and family, and numerous other subjects of social and historical interest were also included in the collection. In 1976, The Sons of the Republic of Texas purchased this collection and later placed it in curatorship with the University of Texas at San Antonio Libraries' Special Collections Department. Through this partnership, approximately 80,000 items were made available online including the cataloging of 1,300 books and 198 rolls of microfilm. As of May 2019, the digitization effort was completed, but further work on the collection continues.

**Award of Excellence in Historic Architecture**

Recommended Nominee: Dohn LaBiche, FAIA / LaBiche Architectural Group

The LaBiche Architectural Group, Inc, is a continuation of Steinman & Associates, founded in 1901 by Frederick William Steinman. In 2000, Dohn H. LaBiche, FAIA purchased the firm. Although not solely a preservation architect, Mr. LaBiche has been providing historical restoration services across Southeast Texas on a variety of projects for over 34 years, with six of these properties listed on the National Historic Register and the Texas Historical Register. Several recent projects, including the 30th Street Pump Station in Galveston, Rose Hill Manor in Port Arthur, and others, demonstrate high-quality preservation work.

**Award of Excellence in Media Achievement**

Recommended Nominees: *The Open-Ended City: David Dillon on Texas Architecture*, edited by Kathryn E. Holliday

In 1980, David Dillon launched his career as an architectural critic with a provocative article that asked, “Why Is Dallas Architecture So Bad?” Over the next quarter century, he offered readers of the Dallas Morning News a vision of how good architecture and planning could improve quality of life, combatting the negative effects of urban sprawl, civic fragmentation, and rapacious real estate development. *The Open-Ended City* gathers more than sixty articles that showed readers why architecture matters and how it can enrich their lives, touching on the major themes that animated Dillon’s writing: downtown redevelopment, suburban sprawl, arts and culture, historic preservation, and the necessity of aesthetic quality in architecture as a baseline for thriving communities. These articles are framed by editor Kathryn E. Holliday, who discusses how Dillon connected culture, commerce, history, and public life in ways that few columnists and reporters ever get the opportunity to do.
TAB 6.2
Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations

Background:
During the period from 9/29/2020 to 12/17/2020, 16 Historic Texas Cemetery designations were completed by the staff. All have been recorded in county deed records as being so designated. Your approval is requested to officially certify these Historic Texas Cemeteries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>Cemetery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bandera</td>
<td>Bandera (v)</td>
<td>Polly's Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comal</td>
<td>Hunter</td>
<td>York Creek Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>Robinson Family Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Paso</td>
<td>San Elizario</td>
<td>San Elizario Church Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris</td>
<td>Houston</td>
<td>McDaniel Street Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays</td>
<td>San Marcos</td>
<td>Byrd Owen-Payne Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson</td>
<td>Athens</td>
<td>Richardson Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston</td>
<td>Wheeler Springs</td>
<td>Taylor Family Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lampasas</td>
<td>Izoro Community</td>
<td>Smith Cemetery at School Creek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavaca</td>
<td>Hallettsville</td>
<td>Jewish Cemetery of Hallettsville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leon</td>
<td>Marquez (v)</td>
<td>Grayson Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone</td>
<td>Mexia (v)</td>
<td>Prairie Grove Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker</td>
<td>Cresson (v)</td>
<td>Goforth Graves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarrant</td>
<td>Benbrook</td>
<td>Howard Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travis</td>
<td>Austin</td>
<td>Jourdan-Giles Cemetery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upshur</td>
<td>Gilmer (v)</td>
<td>Concord Cemetery</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Suggested motion:
Move to certify these designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.
TAB 6.3
Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers

Background:
From October 7, 2020 to January 11, 2021, THC historical marker staff drafted and finalized inscriptions for seventeen (17) interpretive markers ready for Commission approval.

Recommended interpretive plaques for approval (17)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Job #</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angelina</td>
<td>20AG02</td>
<td>Lang Cemetery (HTC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bastrop</td>
<td>19BP01</td>
<td>Rosanyk Cemetery (HTC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bee</td>
<td>19BE02</td>
<td>Hangar 1015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell</td>
<td>19BL02</td>
<td>The Rotary Club of Temple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldwell</td>
<td>20CW01</td>
<td>Crayton-Spruill Cemetery (HTC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron</td>
<td>19CF04</td>
<td>Friedman-Hollowell House (RTHL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron</td>
<td>19CF05</td>
<td>El Rancho Granjeno Cemetery (HTC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>19DL03</td>
<td>Antioch Life Park Cemetery (HTC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>19DL04</td>
<td>Christ Church Episcopal (RTHL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>19DL07</td>
<td>Johnny Graham and Graham’s Barber Shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>20DL01</td>
<td>Robinson Family Cemetery (HTC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ector</td>
<td>19EC01</td>
<td>First 911 System in Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison</td>
<td>19HS02</td>
<td>Fred Lewis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hidalgo</td>
<td>19HG01</td>
<td>Peñitas Common School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavaca</td>
<td>19LC05</td>
<td>K.J.Z.T. Catholic Women's Union of Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison</td>
<td>19MA01</td>
<td>Ten Mile Cemetery (HTC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>19WC01</td>
<td>Saint John Baptist Church</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Suggested motion:
Move to adopt approval of the final form and text of seventeen (17) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation of authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.
Robinson Family Cemetery

Established 1879

Historic Texas Cemetery – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
ROSANKY CEMETERY

Originally a loosely organized community known as Snake Prairie and later as Eagle Branch, this town was settled and developed by German immigrants in the mid-19th century to serve as a trading point for livestock operations. It was renamed in 1893 for Edward “Ed” Rosanky (1851-1906), a prominent Prussian immigrant who settled here in 1854, in appreciation for land he donated for a railroad depot.

Located in a rural area about a mile from the town center, Rosanky Cemetery is the burial site of more than 125 residents and military veterans. The earliest known grave is that of Katy Schubert, an infant who passed away in 1908.

George Meuth (1815-1894) and his wife, Mary Eichorn Meuth (1828-1894), originally owned this land. George and Mary’s son, Andreas “Andy” Meuth (1861-1933), and his brother-in-law, August Adolph Grohman (1854-1940), husband of Andy’s sister, Catherine Meuth Grohman (1857-1939), verbally committed to allocate one acre of the land for the cemetery. The cemetery came about formally in 1938 when Walter C. Grohman (1895-1961), son of August and Catherine, officially deeded this one-acre tract of land to the community of Rosanky.

Headstones in the Rosanky Cemetery reflect familiar names in the community such as Behrens, Darnell, Echols, Fogle, Grohman, Meuth, Ringer, Stall, Ross, Schubert, Smith and Wendt. Many people with these surnames, having family ties by marriage or blood, still live in the area. The cemetery is currently in use and is maintained by the Rosanky Cemetery Association, an organization comprised of descendants of those interred here.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2018

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
Hangar 1015

NAS Chase Field, an auxiliary Naval Air Station, became one of the most important pilot training bases in the U.S. military from the 1940s to 1990s. Hangar 1015, originally known as the Landplane Hangar, was one of the first buildings constructed at Chase Field. The frame construction was considered a type of temporary building using minimal materials and labor to save resources for the war effort. The hangar was completed in 1943, but as soon as the first portion was finished, was immediately occupied out of necessity. Among the most expansive buildings at Chase Field, the two-story Quonset-type hangar featured tall, sliding doors and a barrel-shaped roof. Razed in 2018, Hangar 1015 was in use through the entirety of Chase Field’s operation.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
THE ROTARY CLUB OF TEMPLE

Part of an international voluntary association of business leaders, The Rotary Club of Temple first united under one goal of improving its community on April 19, 1921, when several Waco rotarians met with 22 interested Temple men to formally organize. Roy Campbell (1875-1952) was the first president and John B. Daniel Sr. (1877-1940) was vice-president.

Initially focusing on education, a student loan fund was created in 1922, and later evolved into a rotary scholarship program. During World War II, McCloskey General Hospital (now the Olin E. Teague Medical Center under the Department of Veterans Affairs) became one of the U.S. Army’s largest general hospitals. The Temple Club organized efforts to contribute a sizable greenhouse to provide therapy for recovering soldiers. Texas rotarians furnished the materials while prisoners of war, assigned as laborers at the hospital, did the construction. During the mid-1980s, local rotary clubs, as well as other charities, donated funds and materials to build a Ronald McDonald House to serve the families of hospitalized children receiving treatment at Temple medical facilities.

Originally a males-only club, a 1987 U.S. Supreme Court ruling against Rotary International’s exclusivity allowed women to join. The Rotary Club of Temple has continued to provide leadership and funding for many services that benefit Bell County residents and visitors. Projects such as building and dedicating the Rotary Centennial Park are long-lasting and are enjoyed by continuing generations.

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
Crayton-Spruill Cemetery

Established 1868

Historic Texas Cemetery – 2002

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
Friedman-Hollowell House

Brownsville lawyer Augustine Celaya-Danache (1860-1928) bought this lot in 1902 and constructed a house for rent by 1909. The two-story wood-frame house was built in a T-plan design to promote ventilation in hot and humid weather. Many of its features, such as the windows, front and side bays and shingle-surfaced gable front, are characteristic of homes built twenty years prior, showing Brownsville’s isolation in American building culture. In 1922, Mr. And Mrs. John L. Friedman, who fled Mexico in 1913 at the outbreak of the Mexican Revolution, purchased the house. In 1928, The Friedmans’ daughter, Cleta Friedman (1900-1973), and her husband, Harry W. Hollowell (1891-1954), purchased the home. The family lived here until 1973.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2019
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
El Rancho Granjeno Cemetery

Gil Vasquez came to La Bahía del Espíritu Santo (now Goliad) in 1807 at age eight with his family from Cerralvo, Nuevo Leon, Mexico. He established El Rancho Granjeno in the mid-1840s. In 1847, his nephew, Antonio P. Vasquez, came to Rancho Granjeno from Agualeguas, Mexico. Antonio married Paula Gutierrez Silva of Matamoros, Mexico, in 1855. Their 16 children were all born at Rancho Granjeno. Following Gil’s death, Antonio became ranch administrator in 1870 and continued breeding cattle, horses and sheep. Antonio was elected Cameron County commissioner for Precinct 1 in 1888. Rancho Granjeno ceased operation in 1904, two years after Antonio’s death. Three generations of the Vasquez family and other area residents are buried here.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2015
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
Antioch Life Park Cemetery

Early African American pioneer Mose Jordan Sr. came to the Grand Prairie area as an enslaved person of David Jordan in 1852. As early as the late 1850s, this part of David Jordan’s land was used as a cemetery for enslaved people of the Jordan plantation. After the Civil War, the Jordans freed their remaining nine slaves in 1865 and divided fifty acres of land among them. Mose Sr., along with two other families, established Freetown also known as “The Line,” a community of African Americans just east of Grand Prairie under what is now Mountain Creek Lake. When Mountain Creek Lake was impounded in the 1920s, the Freetown community resettled to Dalworth.

Antioch (Antioc) Cemetery was officially established in 1881 when 200 acres were sold to Charles O’Donnell with a provision that one acre be reserved for fencing in a graveyard and building a Catholic chapel. The cemetery was shown to be adjacent to the Jordan property slave cemetery. The Antioch Baptist Church was built on the property in 1891 and over time the two cemeteries became one, later known as Antioch St. John’s cemetery. An important early gathering place for the Freetown community, the Live Stone masonic lodge, was nearby.

There are various historic-age monuments throughout the ‘Antioc’ and ‘Old cemetery’ sections. Many in the ‘Old cemetery’ commemorate members of the Jordan family. One known burial is Mose Jordan (Jorden), Jr. These sections are surrounded by the new sections of what came to be known as American Memorial Park Cemetery. There are 89 known veterans buried in the cemetery who are recognized with ceremonies on Memorial Day and Veterans Day. Renamed in 2016 to honor its historical roots, Antioch Life Park Cemetery is the final resting place for many named and unnamed earliest members of the Freetown and Dalworth communities.
Christ Church Episcopal

Christ Church Episcopal, built of native wood and brick with stained glass artwork, is an ecclesiastical interpretation of the Arts and Crafts style. Founded in 1890, the congregation is one of the oldest in Dallas County. In 1921, this building was completed on 10th Street, also known as “Church Street” due to the high number of churches within one mile. Christ Church is a major repository of stained glass done in the Arts and Crafts style, being hand-painted and then fired. Many pieces evoke the memory of early Oak Cliff settlers and residents. After WWII, church attendance increased and a parish hall and classroom were added, designed by Hidell and Decker in Mid-Century Modern style.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2019
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
Born in Mayo, Florida, to Will and Bertha Graham, Johnny Graham (1918-1990) served in the United States Army from 1942-1945 and moved to Texas shortly after. In 1948, he began school at Fort Worth Barber College and passed the Texas State Board of Barber Examiners. Johnny cut hair in Lucy King's Barber Shop and traveled to Kaufman on weekends to cut hair in the local barber shop. On one of these weekend trips, he met LaFrance Moody whom he married in 1949. In 1951, Johnny Graham opened his first barber shop on Southland Street in Dallas. The shop was a success and seven years later, he opened a second shop and a third in 1960. During this time, African American communities were growing with bustling business districts in many areas which often included barber shops and beauty salons. Because of this boom and his commitment to respect, fairness and courtesy, Johnny Graham's holdings grew to include seven barber shops, a barber college (1965) and a shopping strip by 1969.

Beyond haircuts, Johnny Graham’s barber shops provided a unique space for social discussion and support. Customers could get barber service and also talk about important issues in the community. Johnny's hard work and dedication to the profession, his employees and the community earned him several awards, including the Texas Small Businessman of the Year Award (1969) and the inaugural Johnny Graham Progressive Achievement Award from the Professional Barbers Committee (1984). The barber shop donated barber services to clients in need, traveled to the Paul Boys home near Malakoff to provide free haircuts and participated in back to school events, cementing its reputation as a significant fixture in Dallas history, business and culture.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
Lang Cemetery

Established 1867

Historic Texas Cemetery – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
First 911 System in Texas

In Feb. 1967, President Lyndon Johnson’s Commission on Law Enforcement and Administration of Justice recommended nationwide adoption of a consistent telephone number for police departments across the country. A few months later, Indiana congressman J. Edward Roush expanded the idea with “a single, nationwide emergency telephone number” to decrease response times for local police, fire departments, and ambulance services. Working with the Federal Communications Commission, telecommunications provider AT&T announced in Jan. 1968 that “911” would be designated the universal emergency number across the U.S. The first calls made dialing the new number, made in Haleyville, Alabama, on Feb. 16, and Huntington, Indiana, on Mar. 1, received nationwide publicity.

In Odessa, mayor Jim Reese received a letter from the public wondering if such a system could be installed locally. Southwestern Bell began a study in Dec. 1968, and on Apr. 1, 1970, Odessa became the first city in Texas to implement the 911 system for emergencies. Incoming calls were received at the fire department and relayed to the appropriate location, including the police department, Ector County sheriff’s office, Texas Department of Public Safety, and local ambulance services. The implementation of 911 service was slow but steady – about a quarter of the U.S. could use the number by the late 1970s, and about half by the late 1980s. The Texas Legislature created the Commission on State Emergency Communications in 1985, and two years later passed House Bill 911, creating emergency communication districts throughout the state. Today 911 service is available across the U.S. and is an integral component of public safety and emergency response. More than 240 million calls are placed nationwide each year.

(2019)
Fred Lewis

Educator, NAACP officer and civil rights activist, Fred Lewis (1912-2002), managed Ruth Starr Blake’s estate after he returned from WWII. Lewis was influential in restoring voting rights for African American Texans. The first White Citizens Party was formed in 1878 in Harrison County by several officers of the Texas and Pacific Railroad, including Amory Starr (1847-1906). In 1923, the Texas Legislature passed a law that excluded African Americans from voting in the Democratic party primary. Fred Lewis advanced the case, *Perry v. Cyphers*, to the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals by raising funds and partnering with statewide NAACP leadership. In 1951, the court decision ended the white primary system and restored the vote to African Americans in Harrison County.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
Peñitas Common School

The first records of the Peñitas Common School date to the 1890s, when the facility served about fifteen students. The schoolhouse was a one-room frame building that housed at least one desk and six benches for student instruction. Early educational institutions in west Hidalgo County were also operated in the nearby communities of Tabasco, Havana, Los Ebanos, San Ramon and Guadalupe. The area schools gathered together once a year for a field day.

M.C. Trevino, Nellie Lee Schunior, and nuns from the Sisters of Mercy were early educators at Peñitas Common School. In 1913, a brick schoolhouse was erected to hold classes from first grade through eleventh grade. In 1925, the Peñitas Common School was absorbed into Tabasco Consolidated Independent School District with several other common schools in Hidalgo County. Tabasco Consolidated Independent School District was later renamed La Joya Independent School District.

Peñitas Common School counts among its alumni the first graduates of Nellie Schunior Memorial High School, approximately 50 veterans of World War II, 40 Korean War veterans, and 80 Vietnam War veterans. After decades of providing education to the children of Peñitas and the surrounding area, the school was closed in 1975 and later demolished. The Peñitas Common School is a testament to the value of education in the community both past and present.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
Czech families came to Texas in the 1800s and bought farms where women worked equally with men to clear land and plant and harvest crops. Despite their efforts, life insurance companies would not sell policies to women, citing uncertain income and lack of credit or savings. At the same time, funeral costs and other hardships added to families’ difficulties in times of illness or death. To help alleviate these burdens, in 1894, Anna (Migl) Jakubik (1853 - 1946) and Marie Yurek (Jurek) (1860-1950) of Yoakum founded Katolika Jednota zen Texaskych (K.J.Z.T.), or Catholic Women’s Union of Texas. Jakubik and Yurek approached Rev. Francis Just for help in forming a mutual aid society for the Czech women of St. Joseph’s parish. Ten women gathered at the first meeting and the organization quickly grew to include multiple affiliated groups across the state. By 1917, there were 60 societies in Texas with more than 8,000 members.

The organization initially formed to aid families during times of death. However, the K.J.Z.T. transformed into a successful financial institution providing life insurance, loans, mortgages, scholarships and community service. From the beginning, the K.J.Z.T. exclusively employed women to oversee and operate its business, giving Texas women professional and career opportunities and training. The statewide group also printed a sizeable weekly newspaper, Nový Domov (New Home), published in Hallettsville by Anna Jakubik and her husband, Frantisek. The full-size newspaper printed in the Czech language included hard news, unusual among women’s publications of the time. Nový Domov later merged with the newspaper Katolik to become the K.J.Z.T. News. From origins as a small aid society, the K.J.Z.T. grew to become an influential organization with thousands of members.

(2019)
Ten Mile Cemetery

Named for its distance from the county seat of Madisonville, Ten Mile community was settled by the 1840s. Families used the site which became Ten Mile Cemetery to bury their dead as early as the 1840s and 1850s, although it was not formally established as a cemetery until 1887.

Many of the graves belong to the descendants of John and Mary (Fowler) Batson, among the earliest settlers to the area. Born to a poor family in England, John Batson was “bound out” to serve a taskmaster. He escaped on an American ship headed to Jamestown, Virginia. He and Mary had 48 great-grandchildren, whose families make up a large amount of Batsons in the area.

After serving as a Confederate captain in the Civil War and walking on a wooden peg, brother Andrew Malone Hill (1842-1916) and his wife, Emma Inez Barbour (1855-1926), moved to Madison County from Alabama in 1876. He was a Baptist minister and helped found the Union Baptist Church at Ten Mile. Many of the Hill family are buried here. Veterans from the Civil War, WWI, WWII and the Korean War are honored and buried here alongside many of the pioneers of the area and the graves of their descendants.

Maintenance and care of the cemetery began informally in the 1950s with Herman Poteet (1907-1988), a schoolteacher and landowner who organized a cemetery association. The association holds annual meetings and volunteers maintain the cemetery. In 2018, the association used ground penetrating radar that identified 133 unmarked graves. The cemetery continues to be a sacred place and a beloved remembrance of past generations.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2016

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
Saint John Baptist Church

In June 1884, the Grainger & Ballow Addition was platted in an area later called the Eastside, which became the center of the African American community of Wichita Falls. In this neighborhood in November 1905, Rev. W.M. Massey, Charles and Susan Frizzell Craft, Andrew Byrd, William Johnson and Lizzie Scott Richardson organized Saint John Baptist Church, the third congregation of the Black community. Mrs. Richardson is credited for naming the church. The first service was held at Titus Chapel C.M.E. Church. The church soon moved to the Odd Fellows hall and a building fund campaign was initiated. A small wood frame building was erected on Park Street in 1906, but unfortunately burned in June 1913 while Pastor William Washington served. A brush arbor, used for worship, was erected on the same lot. Under Rev. M.K. Curry, a basement was built and by 1917 a two-story brick sanctuary was completed with the first baptistery of the Eastside area churches. A four-room house behind the church was bought as the first parsonage.

Saint John became a spiritual and social center for the community. During the devastating Great Depression of the 1930s, Rev. Moses P. Timms and six other ministers of the Eastside Ministerial Alliance sponsored the feeding of approximately two hundred people per day with meals served in the basement of Saint John. Rev. Theodore Smith was influential in building the first black church-owned recreational community park with a concession stand in 1947. Property was purchased at 1009 Flood Street to erect a new church, dedicated in August 1958. Rev. L.D. Bell's son was the architect. In 1967, the church mortgage was paid off and a new three thousand-square-foot parsonage was built. Saint John Baptist Church, more than a century old, still remains a vital part of the Eastside community of Wichita Falls.

(2019)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS
TAB 6.4 A
Consider approval of State Antiquities Landmark Designation: La Jita Site (41UV21 & 41UV25), Uvalde County, owned by Girl Scouts of Southwest Texas

Background
The following privately-owned archeological site resource was nominated by SWCA on behalf of the owners for designation to State Antiquities Landmark status, and a recommendation made by the AAB to approve the nomination. Proper notice has been given to the Girl Scouts of the Southwest, the land-owning organization of the proposed nominated site, of the State Antiquities Landmark designation process.

Suggested Motion:
Move that the Commission approve the SAL nomination of the La Jita Site (41UV21 & 41UV25), Uvalde County, owned by Girl Scouts of Southwest Texas.
TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK NOMINATION FORM

1. Property Name

Name of Property or Archeological Site/Trinomial 41UV21 and 41UV25

Address

City County Zip

2. Ownership (check all that apply)

☐ Public

☐ Nomination prepared by property owner

☐ Nomination prepared by third party (indicate relationship to owner __________________________)

☐ Nomination prepared by Texas Historical Commission

☐ Private

☐ Nomination prepared by property owner

☐ Nomination prepared by third party (indicate relationship to owner subcontractor __________________________)

☐ Nomination prepared by Texas Historical Commission

3. Property Type & Significance (check all that apply)

☐ Archeological

☐ Historic

☐ Prehistoric

Criteria for Archeological Sites (check all that apply)

☐ The site has the potential to contribute to a better understanding of the prehistory and/or history of Texas by the addition of new and important information;

☐ The site's archeological deposits and the artifacts within the site are preserved and intact, thereby supporting the research potential or preservation interests of the site;

☐ The site possesses unique or rare attributes concerning Texas prehistory and/or history;

☐ The study of the site offers the opportunity to test theories and methods of preservation, thereby contributing to new scientific knowledge; and

☐ There is a high likelihood that vandalism and relic collecting has occurred or could occur, and official landmark designation is needed to ensure maximum legal protection, or alternatively, further investigations are needed to mitigate the effects of vandalism and relic collecting when the site cannot be protected.

☐ Shipwreck

Criterion for Shipwrecks:

☐ The shipwreck is located on land owned or controlled by the State of Texas or one of its political subdivisions; the shipwreck is pre-twentieth century or is otherwise historically significant and is 50 years old or older in age; the remains consist of a shipwreck sunken, abandoned, or a wreck of the sea, or are represented by the ship's remains and/or contents or related embedded treasure.

☐ Cache / Collection

Criteria for Caches / Collections (check all that apply)

☐ The cache or collection was assembled with public funds or taken from public lands;

☐ The preservation of materials is adequate to allow the application of standard archeological or conservation techniques;

☐ The cache or collection is of research value, thereby contributing to scientific knowledge; or

☐ The cache or collection is of historic value or contributes to a theme.

Continued on next page
Buildings, structures, objects, districts, and non-archeological sites (check all that apply)

- Building (must be listed in National Register of Historic Places)
  - Individually listed
  - Contributes to significance of a listed district
- Structure (must be listed in National Register of Historic Places)
  - Individually listed
  - Contributes to significance of a listed district
- Site
- Object
- District (must be listed in the National Register of Historic Places if buildings or structures are included)

Criteria for buildings, structures, non-archeological sites, objects (check all that apply):

- The property is associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history, including importance to a particular cultural or ethnic group;
- The property is associated with the lives of persons significant in our past;
- The property embodies the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, represents the work of a master, possesses high artistic values, or represents a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction;
- The property has yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in Texas culture or history;

4. Geographic Data

Archeological properties (including shipwrecks)

- Attach USGS map with boundary and UTM coordinates or shapefiles

Description of Site

Location: Site is located within the Upper Sabinal River Valley situated on a terrace to the east of the Sabinal River.

Site Type and Cultural Affiliation: Prehistoric; Early Archaic, Middle Archaic, Late Archaic, and Late Prehistoric

Buildings/Structures, or Districts with Buildings/Structures

- Attach scale map with boundary (survey map preferred)
- Attach deed or legal description. Indicate here if:
  - Deed
  - Metes and bounds
  - Block & Lot description with plat map
  - Survey map
  - Written boundary description (with reference to landmarks, property boundaries, and/or other fixed points)
  - Indicate if boundary is the same as in the National Register nomination
5. Application Preparer

Name: Kevin A. Miller - SWCA Environmental Consultants
Address: 6200 UTSA Boulevard, Suite 102
City: San Antonio
County: Bexar
State: Texas
Telephone: 210-877-2847
Email Address: Kmiller@swca.com
Nominator’s Signature: [Signature]
Date: 09/09/2020

6. Property Owner

Name: Girl Scouts of Southwest Texas
Address: 811 N Coker Loop
City: San Antonio
County: Bexar
State: Texas
Telephone: 210-349-2404 x231
Email Address: ASalinas@girlscouts-swtx.org

Additional owner information is attached.

7. Acknowledgments by Private Property Owners

I, Angela Salinas, as owner of this property, understand that if this site is accepted and entered into the Commission’s records as a State Antiquities Landmark, it will thereafter be protected by, and its use governed by, the Antiquities Code of Texas insofar as provided in that Code. Furthermore, I understand that if the site is designated as a State Antiquities Landmark, a “Notice of Designation as a State Antiquities Landmark” will be recorded in the deed records in the county in which the property is located. Furthermore, if the nominated property is building or structure, I understand that I must purchase a State Antiquities Landmark medallion. Furthermore, I understand that, in accordance with Section 191.097 of the Antiquities Code of Texas, the Commission may remove the designation of State Antiquities Landmark from the site if it is determined that such designation is no longer warranted. Furthermore, I swear that I am the owner of the parcel of land nominated for designation as a State Antiquities Landmark, or have consent of a legal authority to make this nomination, subject to penalty of law as provided by Texas Penal Code, Sec. 37.10.

Owner’s Signature: A. Salinas
Date: 07/14/2020

8. Nomination by Third Party Applicant of Properties owned by Cities and Counties

Any private individual or private group that desires to nominate a property owned by a political subdivision as a landmark must complete and return to the commission a nomination form, and must give notice of the nomination at the individual’s or group’s own expense, in a newspaper of general circulation published in the city, town, or county in which the building, structure or site is located. If no newspaper of general circulation is published in the city, town, or county, the notice must be published in a newspaper of general circulation in an adjoining or neighboring county that is circulated in the county of the applicant’s residence.

- The notice must be printed in 12-point boldface type; include the exact location of the building or site; and include the name of the group or individual nominating the building or site.
- An original copy of the notice and an affidavit of publication signed by the newspaper’s publisher must be submitted to the commission with a nomination form.

☐ I have complied with this requirement (attach proof of publication)
9. Attachments (indicate which items are included in application)

- Current photographs, sufficient for THC staff to confirm the property's eligibility (digital files not accepted in lieu of prints)
- Maps
- Deed
- Proof of Publication
- Fiscal Impact Statement (Optional. For a building or structure owned by a political subdivision, the nomination may be accompanied by a statement assessing fiscal impacts of the potential designation on the political subdivision. The political subdivision may also supply a fiscal impact statement to be considered by the Commission).
- National Register form (to be attached by THC staff)
- Archeological site data form
- Other supporting documentation (briefly describe) report of investigations

10. Evaluation by THC Staff (for buildings and structures only)

- Building/Structure is listed in the National Register of Historic Places
  - Individually listed
  - District (nominated in its entirety as an SAL)
  - Contributes to significance of a listed district

Name of District

Certified by ____________________________ Date ____________________________

11. Evaluation by THC Executive Director

- The nomination is complete and acceptable.
- The property retains integrity at the time of the nomination and is eligible for designation.

Signature: ____________________________ Date: 10/6/2020

Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711-2276
Phone 512/463-6100
www.thc.state.tx.us

TENAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories
LA JITA SITE (41UV21 AND 41UV25) BOUNDARY DELINEATION AND STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK NOMINATION, UVALDE COUNTY, TEXAS

Prepared and Submitted on Behalf of:

Studio Outside
824 Exposition Ave, Suite 5
Dallas, Texas 75226
Attn: Ellen Calhoun

and

Girl Scouts of Southwest Texas
811 N. Coker Loop
San Antonio, Texas 78216
Attn: Jody Shaw Hernandez, COO

Prepared by
Laura Vilsack, M.A., RPA
Zachary M. Overfield, M.A., RPA
Kevin A. Miller, M.A.

Principal Investigator
Kevin A. Miller, M.A.

SWCA Environmental Consultants
6200 UTSA Boulevard, Suite 102
San Antonio, Texas 78249
www.swca.com

SWCA Project No. 55621
SWCA Cultural Resources Report No. 20-107

September 2020
ABSTRACT

Studio Outside Landscape Architects (Studio Outside) and the Girl Scouts of Southwest Texas (GSSWT) retained SWCA Environmental Consultants (SWCA) to delineate the La Jita Site boundary at Camp La 187. The camp is a private facility, owned and operated by the GSSWT. The La Jita Site encompasses two prehistoric campsites (i.e., 41UV21 and 41UV25) totaling 18.3 acres (7.4 hectares [ha]).

The La Jita Site has a long history of archaeological investigations. Previous investigations conducted for archaeological field schools in 1967 and 1989–1990 recorded and analyzed portions of the site. SWCA archaeologists, in conjunction with the GSSWT, completed a pedestrian survey of the La Jita Site in 2019, focusing on assessing the current condition of the site and clearly defining its boundaries. The sum of archaeological excavations at the La Jita Site indicate occupational periods including the Early Archaic, Middle Archaic, Late Archaic, and Late Prehistoric periods. These well-preserved occupational components include extensive burned rock middens, diagnostic lithic materials, bone tools, Toyah pottery, shell remains, and abundant debitage. Extensive surficial and subsurface burned rock middens at La Jita provide valuable avenues of exploration into the activities and lifeways of prehistoric occupants of Central Texas.

Studies conducted on the material assemblage from the site indicate living areas present in areas. Faunal remains are moderately to well preserved, and a brief study of the fauna materials resulted in the identification of antelope (Alcelaphinae) (which is no longer present in the region). The earliest components at the La Jita Site are little understood and the possibility of Paleoindian occupations exist. The Late Prehistoric Toyah Component could contribute meaningfully to the understanding of a significant time period prior to the arrival of the Spanish in Texas. With an assemblage that spans, at a minimum, from the Early Archaic to the Late Prehistoric, there is a great deal to be learned about the lifeways of the indigenous peoples of what is now Uvalde County in south Texas. Additionally, two projectile point typologies have been defined from the projectile point assemblage recorded at the La Jita Site: the Sabinal point and the La Jita point.

Finally, looting has been an issue at the La Jita Site for decades. Portions of the site have been heavily damaged from these activities. In 2019, SWCA archaeologists observed La Jita Site (i.e., 41UV21) has been moderately damaged over the decades by human activity (i.e., looting and vandalism), natural disasters (i.e., major flood events), and erosion from the Sabinal River.

It is SWCA’s professional assessment that the La Jita Site is significant with substantial research potential. SWCA in conjunction with the GSSWT are recommending the La Jita Site (both 41UV21 and 41UV25) as eligible for SAL designation based on criteria A, B, D, and E. The La Jita Site offers valuable research opportunities to further explore the prehistoric periods in Central Texas through a wide range of archaeological components and artifact assemblages. SWCA and the GSSWT seek to nominate the La Jita Site in order to better protect it from further illicit impacts and to utilize the archaeological resources on the campground for heritage-based educational programming.

...
# CONTENTS

Abstract ........................................................................................................................................................................ ii

Introduction ........................................................................................................................................................................ 1

GSSWT Project Background and Methods ...................................................................................................................... 4
  SWCA Field Methods ................................................................................................................................................... 5

Site Environmental Settings ............................................................................................................................................. 5
  Geological and Paleontological .................................................................................................................................. 6
  Soils ............................................................................................................................................................................... 7

History of La Jita Site Investigations ................................................................................................................................ 9
  Hester’s Camp La Jita Investigations (1971) ................................................................................................................... 10
  Site 41UV21 .............................................................................................................................................................. 10
  Site 41UV25 .............................................................................................................................................................. 10
  Summary ................................................................................................................................................................... 10
  1989–1990 TAS Field Schools ................................................................................................................................... 11

SWCA 2019 Investigations .............................................................................................................................................. 16

SAL Eligibility Determination ......................................................................................................................................... 20

References ...................................................................................................................................................................... 24

Appendices

Appendix A  Supplemental Materials by Thomas Hester, Ph.D.
Appendix B  Shovel Testing Data
Appendix C  Supplemental Figures from SWCA and GSSWT
Figures

Figure 1. Project location map. ................................................................. 2
Figure 2. Project area. ................................................................. 3
Figure 3. Sabinal River, view facing northwest. ................................................................. 4
Figure 4. Overview of Site 41UV21 illustrating undulating landscape, view facing north. .......... 7
Figure 5. Soils at the La Jita Site. ................................................................. 8
Figure 6. Overview of Site 41UV21 adjacent to Test Unit 1, view facing east. 12
Figure 7. Large industrial screen used by looting efforts, view facing southwest. 12
Figure 8. Overview of Site 41UV21 showing conditions of previous looting trenches and broad burned rock middens, view facing southwest. 13
Figure 9. Overview of Site 41UV25, view northeast. ................................................................. 13
Figure 10. Initial excavations by Hester in 1967, view facing south. .................................................. 14
Figure 11. Initial investigations by Hester in 1967, view facing west. .................................................. 14
Figure 12. La Jita Site artifact assemblage from Hester 1967 work: lithics (a-o, u, w-y, ac, ae, ag-aj); bone tools (p, q, s, t); incised stone (f); ceramic sherds (v, z, aa, ab, ad, af). 15
Figure 13. Survey results map. ........................................................................... 17
Figure 14. Perdiz projectile point, face A (a), side profile (b), and face B (c) ........................................... 18
Figure 15. Pedernales projectile point base, face A (a), side profile (b), and face B (c). 18
Figure 16. Toyah Phase bone tempered ceramic sherd, face A (a), side profile (b), and face B (c). 19
Figure 17. Predominantly Rabdotus dealbatus shell midden, plan view. ........................................ 19
Figure 18. Overview of TU 1 showing collaboration between GSSWT and SWCA, view north. 20
Figure 19. Metate, plan view (upper image) and profile view (lower image). ........................................... 21
Figure 20. Thinned biface found on the surface, face A (a), side profile (b), and face B (c). 21
Figure 21. Potential bone tool, face A (a), side profile (b), and face B (c). ........................................... 22

Tables

Table 1. Soil Percentages within the La Jita Site .................................................................................. 9
Table 2. Test Unit 1 Results ........................................................................................................... 16
INTRODUCTION

As part of an ongoing educational and developmental initiative, Studio Outside Landscape Architects (Studio Outside) and the Girl Scouts of Southwest Texas (GSSWT) retained SWCA Environmental Consultants (SWCA) to delineate the La Jita Site boundary at Camp La Jita and prepare a State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) nomination for this important site. The scout camp is located in Utopia, Texas, in Uvalde County, (Figures 1 and 2). The camp is a private facility, owned and operated by the GSSWT.

The following SAL nomination encompasses two sites (41UV21 and 41UV25) considered together as the La Jita Site, totaling 18.3 acres (7.4 hectares [ha]). Sites 41UV21 and 41UV25 are essentially one large, multicomponent prehistoric campsites composed of burned rock middens, bone tools and faunal remains, ceramics, and a significant lithic assemblage. The site has a long history of archaeological investigations dating back to 1967 when University of Texas professor, Dr. Tom Hester, conducted a field school at the camp with the Girl Scouts. Since then, additional data recovery investigations have been performed, broadening our understanding of the rich site. In cooperation with the GSSWT and as part of their redevelopment efforts at the camp, SWCA conducted archaeological research and further field investigations at the La Jita Site on September 20–25, 2019, and sought to achieve the following two primary goals:

1) Clearly identify the boundaries of 41UV21 and 41UV25.

2) Assess the eligibility of the La Jita Site for designation as a SAL.

As detailed below, SWCA investigations clearly explored the site boundaries, documented current conditions, and assessed significance based on the findings of past and current investigations. As a result, SWCA recommends that the La Jita Site (encompassing sites 41UV21 and 41UV25) be considered eligible for listing as an SAL based on the diversity and high integrity of observed surficial and subsurface deposits, intact burned rock middens with good preservation, and a robust assemblage of diagnostic artifacts dating from the Early Archaic to the Late Prehistoric periods. Both sites have been subject to a moderate level of relic collecting and natural erosion from intense flooding events. The GSSWT intends to protect the sites from future vandalism; however, natural erosion from major flooding events is an active concern. Accordingly, SWCA believes the sites meet criteria A, B, D, and E as listed in the following criteria stated in 13 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 26.10:

a) the site has the potential to contribute to a better understanding of the prehistory and/or history of Texas by the addition of new and important information;

b) the site’s archeological deposits and the artifacts within the site are preserved and intact, thereby supporting the research potential or preservation of the site;

c) the study of the site offers the opportunity to test theories and methods of preservation, thereby contributing to a new scientific knowledge; and

d) there is a high likelihood that vandalism and relic collecting has occurred or could occur, and official landmark designation is needed to ensure maximum legal protection, or alternatively, further investigations are needed to mitigate the effects of vandalism and relic collecting when the site cannot be protected.
La Jita Site (41UV21 and 41UV25) Boundary Delineation and State Antiquities Landmark Nomination, Uvalde County, Texas

Figure 1. Project location map.
Figure 2. Project area.
GSSWT PROJECT BACKGROUND AND METHODS

The GSSWT are proposing to redesign and revitalize Camp La Jita. The project will involve the development of a trail system and associated recreational and educational facilities, potentially extending into sites 41UV21 and 41UV25. The GSSWT retained Studio Outside to complete a master development plan (MDP) for the camp. As a part of Studio Outside’s MDP and based on the rich natural and cultural history of the camp, SWCA was subcontracted to provide archaeological consultation services and provide expert input on the overall MDP.

Camp La Jita is a Girl Scout summer camp facility that has been in use since the 1940s. According to the GSSWT (2020), La Jita translates to precious possession and is derived from a Native American saying. In 1946, the property was donated to the GSSWT by the John F. Camp family. Since the camp’s inception, thousands of Girl Scouts have visited the grounds for summer programs (GSSWT 2020).

Camp La Jita covers approximately 236 acres (95.5-ha). The current camp facilities are located in the (see Figure 2). The southeastern uplands of the camp include extensive agricultural land. A large portion of the camp and is subjected to severe flooding during extreme weather events (Figure 3). Multiple flooding events have resulted in damage to the camp facilities, including the Girl Scout cabins. Severe weather events have caused mile-wide swaths of the Sabinal River valley to flood. These flood events have resulted in the degradation of paleontological resources within the riverbed and increased erosion along the Sabinal River terraces, potentially impacting buried archaeological deposits. Additional, persistent threats to the archaeological deposits at Camp La Jita include relic hunters, whose past looting activities can be seen in the form of large pits within the burned rock features, as well as by abandoned equipment (see below).

Figure 3. Sabinal River in Camp La Jita, view facing northwest.
SWCA Field Methods

SWCA’s investigations consisted of extensive archival research and an intensive pedestrian survey with subsurface investigations within Camp La Jita. SWCA’s investigations, in conjunction with previously conducted investigations through The University of Texas (UT) and the Texas Archeological Society (TAS) at Camp La Jita, fulfill the work required to establish eligibility as an SAL as defined by the 13 TAC 26.10 (amended December 31, 2017). SWCA’s investigations, along with the UT and TAS results, are discussed below.

SWCA maintained a flexible methodology informed by archival research and personal communication with Dr. Thomas Hester, Professor Emeritus at UT, to fully delineate site 41UV21 and 41UV25. Particular attention was paid to previous disturbances to the site, the undulating landscape and proximity to the Sabinal River, and the distribution of artifacts during the survey. SWCA conducted survey and limited hand excavations and utilized the opportunity to involve girl scouts in the work. This worked well and provided a great experience for the scouts to learn basic archaeological methods. SWCA first performed a pedestrian survey of areas offering visible ground surface and substantial exposures for archaeological resources. This process was supplemented with systematic shovel testing at varying intervals in a cruciform pattern to determine the extent site 41UV21 and 41UV25, previous disturbances, and the presence of soils. Shovel tests measured approximately 12 inches (30 centimeters [cm]) in diameter and were excavated in arbitrary 3.9-inch (10-cm) levels to 3.3 feet (100 cm) below surface, or until impervious surfaces, water, or impenetrable compact soil were encountered. Archaeologists screened the matrix from each shovel test through ¼-inch hardware mesh and plotted the location of each excavation using a hand-held global positioning systems (GPS) receiver. Archaeologists recorded each shovel test on a standardized form to document the excavations. SWCA archaeologists used a sub-meter accurate hand-held GPS receiver to map all recorded sites in detail and plotted sites on U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute quadrangles and on appropriate Project maps for planning purposes.

In conjunction with outreach efforts between GSSWT and SWCA, one 1-square-meter hand-excavated test unit was placed near the center of the site where archaeological materials appeared to be the most prevalent within intact deposits. Using standard archaeological methods, the test unit was systematically excavated, photographed, and documented on standardized field forms. All soils were screened through ¼-inch hardware mesh. All artifacts and pertinent faunal or floral remains were collected for analysis and will be temporarily stored at SWCA until they can be properly curated with the CAR-UTSA.

SITE ENVIRONMENTAL SETTINGS

The La Jita Site is situated in an ecotone at the cusp of two physiographic regions: the Edwards Plateau and the Southern Texas Plains. The Edwards Plateau is a karst landscape comprising strong, resistant Cretaceous-aged limestones, shales, marine sandstones, and dolomites that was created from massive tectonic activity along the Balcones Fault, resulting in the uplifting to an elevation of 2,000 feet (610 m) above sea level (Barnes 1983; Griffith et al. 2004). The uplifting of the Edwards Plateau along the Balcones Fault created a several-mile-wide fault zone, known as the Balcones Escarpment, that extends across Texas. The escarpment is characterized as “a zone of stair stepping faults” (Griffith et al. 2004). The South Texas Plains region is level to rolling prairies containing a growth of mesquite (Prosopis glandulosa) and various cacti (Figure 4). Broad Holocene- and Pleistocene-age alluvial fans and other alluvial plain deposits characterize the region. Soils in the region are mostly very deep and moderately fine to medium-textured. Many of the wider alluvial areas of the floodplain and terraces are now in cropland (Griffith et al. 2004).
Geological and Paleontological

The Upper Sabinal River Valley, which contains the La Jita Site and many more prehistoric sites, is

(Mear 1995). About two-thirds of the river valley floor is underlain by

Glen Rose sediments of Cretaceous age, while the remaining third (including the project area) is underlain by Pleistocene and Holocene-aged alluvium (Mear 1995). The underlying geology of Camp La Jita is mapped as Quaternary deposits, undivided of Quaternary age. Quaternary deposits consist of unconsolidated sand, silt, and gravel locally indurated with calcium carbonate (Barnes 1983). According to Mear (1995), the upper 9.8 to 14.8 feet (3–4.5 meters [m]) of this deposit contains sub-rounded limestone pebbles and cobbles ranging from 0.2 to 6 inches (0.6–15 cm) in diameter, often indurated with secondary calcium carbonate. The basal portion of the deposit consists of slightly coarser gravels, with some chert pebbles and cobbles derived from the Edwards Formation, as well as basalt fragments (Mear 1995).

The Quaternary deposit present within the La Jita Site ranges from 14.7 to 44.0 feet (4.5–13.4 m) in thickness. The deposit is characterized by mature calcic soil that contains a reddish brown to black clay A Horizon, lacking calcium carbonate, with a maximum thickness of three feet (0.9 m). Although plastic when wet, this soil develops deep, vertical cracks when dry (Mear 1995). The soil contains many angular to sub-rounded chert pebbles and cobbles, which are encrusted with an iron-oxide film. The underlying B Horizon is approximately 12 feet (3.7 m) thick and contains an indurated, grayish-white pebble and cobble conglomerate (Mear 1995). The B Horizon is capped by a hard, calcareous crust approximately 0.4 inch (1 cm) thick. Paleosols are present within this Quaternary deposit near the southern terminus of the river valley. The paleosol consists of a pink to orange calcrete with angular limestone pebbles cemented by pink calcium carbonate (Mear 1995). The terrace deposit is Pleistocene aged, as evidenced by the presence of advanced argillic and calcic horizons within the deposit (Mear 1995). Numerous burned rock middens are present along this formation, containing Middle Archaic to Late Prehistoric components (Mear 1995).

The Glen Rose Limestone formation is the oldest exposed geologic formation in Uvalde County (Welder and Reeves 1964). Low, mounded hills of Glen Rose marly limestone are present in many parts of the Upper Sabinal River Valley, including the low divide between the Sabinal River and Salt Marsh Creek, just west of Camp La Jita. Glen Rose Limestone consists of limestone, clay, and sand alternating with some sandstone (Barnes et al. 1983). Outcrops of Glen Rose Limestone are present in the valleys of the Edwards Plateau where streams have cut through the overlying Edwards and associated limestones (Welder and Reeves 1964). The hills of Early Cretaceous-age Glen Rose Limestone were possibly formed by the Sabinal River and its tributaries, forming as meander cores when the water levels were higher (Mear 1995). The soft marl present in the upper portions of the Glen Rose formation often cause landslides near the headwaters of the Sabinal River, with large, irregular and angular masses of limestone boulders contributing to the development of the valley (Mear 1995). Rock-cut terraces within the Upper Sabinal River Valley also predominantly consist of Glen Rose limestone (Figure 5). Due to the resistance to erosion of the marl and limestone layers, the formation forms a characteristic stair-step topography (Welder and Reeves 1964). The estimated thickness of the formation ranges from 900 to 1,529 feet (274.3–466.3 m) (Welder and Reeves 1964). A secondary deposit of calcium carbonate covers the Glen Rose formation, as well as adjoining alluvial deposits (Mear 1995).

According to Welder and Reeves (1964), a well-known fossiliferous zone, called the Salenia texana zone, is present near the northern portion of the Sabinal River in Uvalde County, and contains numerous small invertebrate fossils of Corbula texana. Dinosaur tracks are most commonly associated with sandstones and shales, which bear visible evidence of littoral conditions; however, several sets of dinosaur tracks have been identified in the hard, white limestone of the Glen Rose formation in Texas (Shuler 1917).
Shallow water features, including ripple marks, crossbedding, mud cracks, and lignite are also visible in the formation (Welder and Reeves 1964). Prior to its solidification, the Glen Rose formation was a stiff, lime mud surface, plastic enough to hold the form of footprints from dinosaurs passing through the area, which would have been partially submerged in water (Shuler 1917). The original mud surface of the Glen Rose resulted in the creation of the dinosaur tracks at Camp La Jita as large theropod dinosaurs walked across the plastic surface. Today, the Glen Rose is exposed in places along the riverbed of the Sabinal River through Camp La Jita.

**Soils**

The site is situated on five different soil series (Figure 5). Soils encountered within the site are listed in Table 1 in order of predominance. The project area primarily contains Uvalde silty clay loams with varying slopes (UvA and UvB). The Uvalde series consists of very deep, well-drained, moderately slowly or moderately permeable soils that formed in calcareous alluvium to an average depth of 6.8 feet (2.1 m). These nearly level to gently sloping / undulating soils are found on stream terraces of piedmont alluvial plains below limestone hills. From 1.3 to 2.9 feet (0.4 to 0.9 m) below surface, the Uvalde series contains 30 percent calcium carbonate, but a buried silty clay loam horizon is present beneath this stratum. Additional soil series present within the site include Oakalla silty clay loam, Valco clay loam, and Conalbo loam (see Figure 5).

![Figure 4. Overview of Site 41UV21 illustrating undulating landscape, view facing north.](image-url)
Figure 5. Soils at the La Jita Site.
The Oakalla series consists of very deep, well-drained soils that formed in loamy alluvium derived from limestone of Cretaceous age to an average depth of 6.5 feet (2.0 m). These nearly level to gently sloping soils occur on floodplains on perennial streams in river valleys and are subject to flooding by overflow from streams for short periods after heavy rains. The Valco series consists of very shallow soils over Petrocalcic well-drained, moderately permeable soils that formed in loamy, calcareous sediments to an average depth of 4.9 feet (1.5 m). These nearly level to undulating soils occur on outwash plains and old stream terraces. The Conalb series consists of deep, well-drained, moderately permeable soils that formed in calcareous alluvium to an average depth of 5.2 feet (1.6 m). Conalb soils occur on nearly level to gently sloping floodplains of streams that drain limestone areas (Natural Resources Conservation Service 2020).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Acres</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UvB</td>
<td>Uvalde silty clay loam, 1 to 3 percent slopes</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>54.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UvA</td>
<td>Uvalde silty clay loam, 0 to 1 percent slopes</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>32.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoA</td>
<td>Oakalla silty clay loam, 0 to 1 percent slopes, occasionally flooded</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>8.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VaB</td>
<td>Valco clay loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co</td>
<td>Conalb loam, occasionally flooded</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HISTORY OF LA JITA SITE INVESTIGATIONS**

As part of the recent 2019 investigations, SWCA completed a thorough background literature review to gather data on archaeological investigations conducted at the La Jita Site. SWCA also enlisted the expertise of Dr. Thomas Hester to fully understand aspects of past work, as well as to incorporate his thoughts on the site’s content, context, and significance.

UT completed two archaeological excavations at Camp La Jita (1967 and 1989–1990), both focused on site 41UV21 with some work at 41UV25, collectively known as the La Jita Site (Figure 6). The La Jita Site is [located](#), approximately 0.3 mile (0.5 km) north of the [ranger’s house](#). The ranger’s house is located at the front entrance of the [site](#). A two-track road heads north from the house and loops around the extant Girl Scout cabins. The site encompasses the floodplain and terrace of a former Sabinal River channel.

During a visit to TARL, SWCA confirmed that the extensive records related to the 1967 excavations have been preserved at the curatorial facility, along with the artifact assemblages from 1967 and 1989–1990. The field notes for the 1989–1990 work are only partially contained at TARL. During the background review, SWCA determined that the site boundary for 41UV21 presented on the Atlas is incomplete and does not accurately reflect the position of the 1967 excavations. During the 2019 investigations described below, SWCA archaeologists observed and recorded the location of a portion of the previous excavations and determined the site boundary for 41UV21 as well as 41UV25.

Finally, during the period between the 1967 and 1989–1990 excavations, looters extensively excavated at the site in order to collect artifacts (Figures 7 and 8). The uncontrolled excavations resulted in the degradation of areas near the 1967 excavation and further north, along the landform (personal communication, Dr. Thomas Hester 2018). Although the looting activities have negatively impacted the site, much of the site remains intact.
Hester’s Camp La Jita Investigations (1971)

In 1967, the Girl Scouts enlisted UT and Dr. Hester, then a sophomore, to run an archaeological field school for the Girl Scouts at Camp La Jita (Hester 1971). The excavation, called the La Jita Archaeological Project, was a collaboration between UT and the Bexar County Council of the Girl Scouts of America. Girl Scouts from all over the greater South Texas region assisted Dr. Hester with the work from June to July 1967. The excavation focused primarily on site 41UV21, yet some work was conducted on the adjacent 41UV25 (see Figure 8; Figure 9). Below is a summary, for more details please refer to Hester (1971) Archaeological Investigations at the La Jita Site Uvalde County, Texas.

Site 41UV21

The 41UV21 excavations occurred between 1967 and 1971. The investigation included test units positioned along a grid of 5-foot (1.5-m) squares (Figures 10 and 11). In addition to the main excavation area, the investigators excavated a series of seven additional test pits not positioned along the grid (Hester 1971:58). In total, the investigation comprised nine excavation areas (see Appendix A: Areas A–I of Hester’s map).

Over the course of the field school, the participants excavated a total of 28 units and recovered over 800 artifacts, not including lithic flakes, which were estimated to range in number between 50,000 to 60,000 (Hester 1971:106). Diagnostic projectile points were abundant and contained within multiple, high-integrity occupational horizons dating back to the Early Archaic (Figure 12). Hester (1971:77) and the Girl Scouts recovered over 100 examples of the Pedernales projectile point type, in addition to numerous other projectile point types. As a result of this work, Dr. Hester identified two new point types, the Sabinal point and the La Jita point (Hester 1971; Turner and Hester 2011). Dr. Hester observed seven Sabinal points within the La Jita Site and recommended they be identified as a new projectile point type (Hester 1971). Sabinal points have long triangular blades, strong barbs, narrow basal notches, and straight to slightly concave bases (Hester 1971). Dr. Hester also observed seven other unique points within the site and recommended they be identified as a new projectile point type, La Jita. La Jita points have expanding round stems, convex bases, straight triangular blades, and thinned bases. The investigation also identified two potentially Late Paleoindian period dart points (Hester 1971:120). One of these is a potentially ceremonial Angostura point, considered ceremonial due to its extended impractical length (personal communication, Dr. Thomas Hester 2018).

Site 41UV25

Site 41UV25 is located approximately 50 feet (15 m) wide and 100 feet (30 m) long and is situated approximately 328 feet (100 m) southeast of site 41UV21. This site is located east of an old camp road (see Figure 9). Details and results of these investigations have not been published. The site is classified as a large burned rock midden feature east of an old camp road (personal communication, Dr. Thomas Hester 2018; Hester 1971; THC 2020). Dr. Hester completed two test units at the site and observed Middle Archaic to Late Prehistoric lithic artifacts including flakes, cores, and burned rock (quantity unknown) (THC 2020). This site has not been extensively looted by relic hunters and remains moderately intact. Site 41UV25 with 41UV21 along the west side of the Sabinal River.
Summary

Overall, Hester’s (1971) work at 41UV21 and 41UV25 identified multiple burned rock middens and stratified occupations indicating that early indigenous peoples likely occupied the site intermittently for thousands of years from the Early Archaic (8000–4200 B.P.) to the Late Prehistoric (1250–350 B.P.). Compared to nearby sites investigated at the time, 41UV21 yielded a relatively rich and diverse artifact assemblage, and the paucity of artifacts in the burned rock middens of the site suggested an increasingly complicated/divergent use history. Additionally, outside of the relatively artifact-barren burned rock middens, archaeological materials spanning the Archaic were discovered in relatively deep and vertically discrete and isolatable contexts, as well as patterned across the various alluvial landforms.

At the time of Dr. Hester’s original excavations, he was not able to specifically attribute the Late Prehistoric period to a cultural group. The Late Prehistoric component would be the subject of the next investigation completed at Camp La Jita.

1989–1990 TAS Field Schools

The second data recovery excavation occurred in 1989–1990 and was focused on 41UV21. From June 7 through July 12, 1989, UT held a field school at the Smith Site (41UV132). During this time, UT student Jeffrey Heubner and Dr. Hester returned to the La Jita Site to focus primarily on the Late Prehistoric component of the archaeological site (Hester et al. 1989). The 1989 excavation was located from the main 1967 excavation areas; specifically, they took place approximately 10 yards (9 m) west of Area D of the 1967 excavation, or approximately 60 yards (55 m) of the main cultural occupation area originally identified by Hester (1971). Heubner spent two weeks during the field schools, excavating the site with student volunteers. The UT excavations recovered Perdiz arrow points, Leon Plain pottery, well-preserved faunal remains, in addition to numerous other materials (see Figure 12). This Late Prehistoric component had moderate to good integrity. A brief study of the fauna materials resulted in the identification of bison as well as antelope (*Alcelaphinae*) (which is no longer present in the region). Unfortunately, Heubner’s work at the La Jita Site was never published due to an unfortunate illness; he passed away before the work could be completed. The full extent of the 1989 results remain unknown to the greater archaeological community and the public.
Figure 6. Overview of Site 41UV21 adjacent to Test Unit 1, view facing east.

Figure 7. Large industrial screen used by looting efforts, view facing southwest.
Figure 8. Overview of Site 41UV21 showing conditions of previous looting trenches and broad burned rock middens, view facing southwest.

Figure 9. Overview of Site 41UV25, view northeast.
Figure 10. Initial excavations by Hester in 1967, view facing south.
(Hester 1971:Figure 6A)

Figure 11. Initial investigations by Hester in 1967, view facing west.
(Hester 1971:Figure 6B)
Figure 12. La Jita Site artifact assemblage sample from Hester 1967 work: lithics (a-o, u, w-y, ac, ae, ag-aj); bone tools (p, q, s, t); incised stone (f); ceramic sherds (v, z, aa, ab, ad, af).
SWCA 2019 INVESTIGATIONS

On September 20–25, 2019, SWCA completed survey-level field investigations, exploring the current conditions, and identifying the boundary of 41UV21 and 41UV25 (Figure 13). Initial investigations included pedestrian survey of the La Jita Site, which was supplemented with systematic shovel testing at 100 to 165-foot (30- to 50-m) intervals in settings with the potential to contain buried cultural materials. SWCA excavated a total of 33 shovel tests to delineate 41UV21 and 41UV25 and one test unit (Appendix B). These shovel tests were concentrated in a cruciform pattern to assess the boundaries of the sites. Appendix C contains supplemental figures of the GSSWT and SWCA investigation.

Shovel tests along the perimeter of the site in the lowlands adjacent to the Sabinal River to the south and west had very dark grayish brown (2.5YR 3/2) loam with a high density (greater than 60 percent) of pebbles, gravels, and cobbles terminating at approximately 65 cm below surface. Shovel tests along the perimeter of the site in the uplands adjacent to the property boundary to the north and east had black (10YR 2/1) clay loam terminating at approximately 30 cm below surface. Inclusions also varied across the site with shell ranging from 1 to 15 percent, pebbles (5 to 10 percent), gravels (1 to 15 percent), cobbles (1 to 60 percent), and roots (1 to 5 percent). Of the 33 excavated shovel tests, 11 were positive for cultural materials (i.e., LV003, LV005, LV009, RJ001, RL001, SS002, SS005, ZO001, and ZO005–ZO007) (see Figure 13).

A dense accumulation of artifacts was observed along the relict channels and ephemeral tributaries to the Sabinal River (see Figure 13). Typical cultural materials observed within the 12 shovel tests included lithic debitage (i.e., primary, secondary, and tertiary flakes) (n=574+), fire-cracked rock (n=399+), multidirectional core (n=1), faunal fragments (n=34), charcoal (n=3), projectile points (n=3), a potential Toyah phase ceramic sherd (n=1), and potential culturally modified snail shell (n=200+) (Figures 14–16). The ceramic sherd was observed in shovel test SS05. This sherd is most likely a Toyah phase sherd. Toyah ceramics are typically undecorated, bone-tempered, utilitarian vessels (Kenmotsu and Boyd 2012:12). Toyah ceramics can have a matte finish with a thin wash. The ceramic sherd is a small fragmented representation of Toyah ceramic vessels. Archaeologists also recorded a predominantly Rabdotus dealbatus snail shell midden in shovel test LV003 approximately 30–50 cm below surface (Figure 17).

One excavation test unit (i.e., Test Unit 1) was placed near the center of the site at the location of two positive shovel tests to further evaluate the artifact assemblage and stratigraphy (Table 2). Test Unit 1 was preliminarily excavated to a shallow depth of approximately 20 cm below surface (Figure 18). This resulted in the identification of a Perdiz projectile point, biface/potential drill (n=1), debitage (n=272), fauna (n=2), fire-cracked rock (n=461), and snails (n=33). Test Unit 1 was initially excavated in cooperation with the GSSWT and will be excavated further during planned future investigations with the scouts.

Table 2. Test Unit 1 Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Unit No.</th>
<th>Site No.</th>
<th>Depth (cmbs)</th>
<th>Munsell Value</th>
<th>Soil Texture</th>
<th>Inclusions</th>
<th>Comments / Reason for Termination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Unit 1</td>
<td>41BX21</td>
<td>0–20</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/2</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>Cobble, burned rock, and artifacts</td>
<td>Test Unit 1 was excavated with the GSSWT. This unit is Looter pits were observed in all directions around the test unit. The test unit contains a significantly large assemblage of burned rock, debitage, and snail shell.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 13. Survey results map.
Figure 14. Perdiz projectile point, face A (a), side profile (b), and face B (c).

Figure 15. Pedernales projectile point base, face A (a), side profile (b), and face B (c).
Figure 16. Toyah Phase bone tempered ceramic sherd, face A (a), side profile (b), and face B (c).

Figure 17. Predominantly Rabdotus dealbatus shell midden, plan view.
SWCA archaeologists also recorded an extensive burned rock assemblage in deflated burned rock middens, with flake tools, multidirectional cores, tested cobbles, projectile points, bifaces, a metate fragment, a mano, a ceramic sherd, and a bone tool fragment observed during the pedestrian survey (Figures 19–21). SWCA also recorded disturbances within the site, including the degradation of areas resulting from extensive looting, depressions from mechanical trenching, the large industrial stand-alone screen used by looting efforts, and the location of previous testing efforts by Dr. Hester and GSSWT (see Figure 7). SWCA estimates that as much as a third of the site has been impacted by looting and by systematic archaeological investigations. Artifacts observed within 41UV21 include multidirectional cores, projectile points, bifaces, metate fragment, a mano, burned rock, and a large assemblage of flakes. Artifacts observed within 41UV25 include the bone tool fragment, Toyah phase ceramic sherd, burned rock, and a medium assemblage of flakes.

**SAL ELIGIBILITY DETERMINATION**

In collaboration with the GSSWT, SWCA conducted an intensive archaeological research and investigations at the La Jita Site. Work was focused on gathering data regarding past investigations at the sites, field delineating prehistoric sites 41UV21 and 41UV25, and determining the SAL eligibility for the La Jita Site. SWCA’s investigations concluded that 41UV21 and 41UV25 along the share similar soil type, soil structure, cultural components, artifact types, and approximate time periods of occupation. Sites 41UV21 and 41UV25 are and share a common site boundary and landform. As such, SWCA evaluated both sites with regard to the SAL criteria and is nominating both sites (collectively the La Jita Site) as an SAL.
Figure 19. Metate, plan view (upper image) and profile view (lower image).

Figure 20. Thinned biface found on the surface, face A (a), side profile (b), and face B (c).
Investigations of the La Jita Site have spanned five decades, from Hester’s early work in 1967 with the Girl Scouts to SWCA recent survey in 2019. Collectively, all investigations identified a broad surficial artifact scatter as well as an extensive subsurface prehistoric site with intact components. These components and their robust assemblages span multiple occupational periods including the Early Archaic through the Late Prehistoric. The archaeological record present at La Jita includes a wide range of prehistoric lithic artifacts, a buried shell midden along the northwestern bank of a tributary for the Sabinal River, and multiple burned rock middens with good preservation of possible floral materials. The shell and burned rock middens can provide valuable information into the activities and lifeways of prehistoric occupants of Central Texas. Additionally, two projectile point typologies have been defined from the projectile point assemblage recorded at La Jita: the Sabinal point and the La Jita point (Hester 1971).

The 1967 and 1989–1990 excavations at the La Jita Site revealed a significantly high density of buried archaeological materials that span most of the history of human occupation in the Sabinal River canyonlands. While the previous investigations documented this campsite in detail, the site may still hold answers to several questions raised by the work completed in the late 1960s and 1980s. While much has been learned from the La Jita Site, there is still much to glean from the extant data and deposits remaining in the ground. The earliest components of the La Jita Site are relatively less understood, and there remains a possibility of previously unexplored Paleoindian occupations. The Late Prehistoric Toyah Component could contribute meaningfully to the understanding of a significant time period prior to the arrival of the Spanish in Texas. With an assemblage that spans, at a minimum, from the Early Archaic to the Late Prehistoric, there is a great deal to be learned about the lifeways of the indigenous peoples of South Texas.

SWCA archaeologists of the La Jita Site (i.e., 41UV21) has been moderately damaged over the decades by human activity (i.e., looting and vandalism), natural disasters (i.e., major flood events), and erosion from the Sabinal River. The portions of the La
La Jita Site (41UV21 and 41UV25) Boundary Delineation and State Antiquities Landmark Nomination, Uvalde County, Texas

Jita Site (i.e., 41UV25), defined by the upper ephemeral terraces of the Sabinal River below the Glen Rose limestone hills where sediment deposition consists of approximately 6.5 feet (2 m) deep silty clay loams, remain relatively intact. Finally, Dr. Hester recommended the site be considered as an SAL as a result of his observations and work at the site (Appendix A).

As stated by 13 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 26.10, the Texas Historical Commission (THC) shall use one or more of the following criteria when assessing the appropriateness of SAL designation:

a) the site has the potential to contribute to a better understanding of the prehistory and/or history of Texas by the addition of new and important information;

b) the site’s archeological deposits and the artifacts within the site are preserved and intact, thereby supporting the research potential or preservation of the site;

c) the site possesses unique or rare attributes concerning Texas prehistory and/or history;

d) the study of the site offers the opportunity to test theories and methods of preservation, thereby contributing to a new scientific knowledge; and

e) there is a high likelihood that vandalism and relic collecting has occurred or could occur, and official landmark designation is needed to ensure maximum legal protection, or alternatively, further investigations are needed to mitigate the effects of vandalism and relic collecting when the site cannot be protected.

It is SWCA’s professional assessment that the La Jita Site is significant with substantial research potential. SWCA recommends sites 41UV21 and 41UV25, collectively the La Jita Site, as an SAL and the GSSWT are seeking to nominate the site in order to better protect it from further illicit impacts (i.e., looting) and to utilize the resources on the campground for educational programming. SWCA is recommending the La Jita Site as eligible under Criteria A, B, D, and E.
REFERENCES


Foster, T. R., T. Summerville, and T. Brown

Girl Scouts of Southwest Texas (GSSWT)

Griffith, G. E., Sandra A. Bryce, James M. Omernik, Jeffrey A. Comstock, Anne C. Rogers, Bill Harrison, Stephen L. Hatch, and David Bezanson.

Hester, Thomas R.

Hester, Thomas R., Jeffrey Heubner, Paul Maslyk, Christine Ward, and John Hageman.

Kenmotsu, Nancy A. and Douglas A. Boyd

Mear, Charles E.

Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)

Shuler, Ellis W.

Texas Historical Commission (THC)

Turner, E. S., and T. R. Hester
Turner, E. S., T. R. Hester, and Richard L. McReynolds  

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)  

Welder, F. A., and R. D. Reeves  
APPENDIX A

Supplemental Materials by Thomas Hester, Ph.D.
October 9, 1991

Mr. Bruce Spencer
Property Director
San Antonio Area Council
of Girl Scouts
10443 Gulfdale
San Antonio, TX 78216

Dear Mr. Spencer:

In a recent visit to the La Jita camp, I showed Kathy Grantham a rather massive area of site destruction on the archaeological site on that property. The enclosed map indicates roughly where this unscientific, relic-digging has been taking place.

Ever since I first excavated at the site in 1967, there has been minor uncontrolled digging. This has caused little damage. However, the recent digging (within the last year) is on a massive scale and is a major loss to this very important archaeological deposit. It is about 15 meters in length, 5-7 meters wide and 65 cm deep. While inspecting this destruction, I found one of the typical relic-digging tools used in the Sabinal Canyon. This indicates to me that the digging is being done by local people, perhaps slipping into the densely vegetated site area, and digging to recover Indian artifacts. If this continues, the site will be greatly -- perhaps wholly -- damaged.

I urge you to instruct the caretaker to make weekly visits (at least) to the site and to run off any relic-collectors who are digging there. The scope of the present destruction suggests to me that it has been a relatively long-term effort over the past year -- certainly the kind of trespassing that could be halted.

To afford better legal protection to the site, you may want to consider having the site designated as a State Archeological Landmark. This would be something that the Council and its attorneys would have to consider. There would be no infringement on property rights, but as I understand it, there would be a stronger case for prosecution of vandals.

Please call me at 512-471-5959 if I can provide further details.

Sincerely,

Thomas H. Hester, Ph.D.
Director & Professor

Figure A1. Dr. Hester's letter of recommendation for SAL nomination, page 1.
Archeological Investigations at the La Jita Site
Uvalde County, Texas

THOMAS ROY HESTER
WITH APPENDICES BY DAVID H. RISKIND AND T. R. HESTER

ABSTRACT

During the early summer of 1967, archaeological excavations were made at the La Jita site (41 UV 21) in Uvalde County, Texas. The site is located in a wooded area on a low terrace of the Sabinal River. Three closely-grouped burned rock middens are present and are surrounded by large amounts of occupational debris buried in terrace fill. Data obtained from the analysis of the excavated artifact assemblage indicate that the La Jita site was occupied throughout the Archaic period and into late prehistoric times. Radiocarbon dates are available for the latter part of the occupational span. The burned rock middens at the site are attributable to Middle Archaic activities, and a hypothesis is proposed regarding the accumulation of these cultural features. Additional information on aboriginal activities at the site is provided by a flake analysis. Studies of the faunal and shell remains from the site are also presented.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

There are many to whom I am grateful, both for aid at the site and for advice and criticism during the preparation of this paper. The Bexar County Council of the Girl Scouts of America provided funds for the work, aided by Mr. John F. Camp, Sr., of San Antonio. Officers of the council, particularly Mrs. John F. Camp, Sr. and Mrs. Etta Ward, were of great assistance. Mr. Glen Evans of Midland assisted in setting up the project. At the site, Mrs. Jean Griffith helped during the field school. The 14 young ladies who participated in the field school worked long and hard, and I thank them for enduring (with good humor) the heat, dust and ticks. The staff at the La Jita camp during the summer of 1967, including Mrs. D. Bailey Calvin (director) and Mrs. Louise Ward, were of much help. Mr. W. W. Stout and his family also assisted us to a great extent. Before and after the field school, Dan Fox and Damon Kasper helped with the excavations, as did Ronnie Bownds and Louis Long of Utopia. Volunteer labor and other assistance were provided at times by Mr. J. W. House and members of the Carrizo Springs High School Archeological Society and by Mr. John W. Greer.

In Austin, I am grateful to Drs. T. N. Campbell and Dee Ann Story for their aid. Dr. E. Mott Davis and S. Valastro, Jr. facilitated the
APPENDIX B

Shovel Testing Data
La Jita Site (41UV21 and 41UV25) Boundary Delineation and State Antiquities Landmark Nomination, Uvalde County, Texas

Table B1. SWCA Investigations Shovel Test Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shovel Test No.</th>
<th>Site No.</th>
<th>Depth (cmbs)</th>
<th>Munsell Value</th>
<th>Soil Color</th>
<th>Soil Texture</th>
<th>Inclusions</th>
<th>Negative/Positive</th>
<th>Comments/Reason for Termination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>LV001</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>1% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Immediately south of two-track road. No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>3% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20–30</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>5% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–40</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>5% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–50</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Sandy Loam</td>
<td>5% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–60</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Sandy Loam</td>
<td>5% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–70</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Sandy Loam</td>
<td>5% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70–80</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Sandy Clay Loam</td>
<td>5% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80–90</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Sandy Clay Loam</td>
<td>5-10% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90–100</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Sandy Clay Loam</td>
<td>5-10% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Pebbles, gravels, and cobble inclusions increase with depth; typical snail inclusion. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at depth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovel Test No.</td>
<td>Site No.</td>
<td>Depth (cmbs)</td>
<td>Munsell Value</td>
<td>Soil Color</td>
<td>Soil Texture</td>
<td>Inclusions</td>
<td>Negative/ Positive</td>
<td>Comments/ Reason for Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV002 41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>60% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>60% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>60% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>60% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>60% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–60</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>60% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–65</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>60% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Gravel bed: dense gravel/cobble lens. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at gravel/cobble impasse.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV003 41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>3% large limestone cobbles</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>3 flakes, 15 fire-cracked rock (FCR)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>7 flakes, 7 FCR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>13 flakes, 2 FCR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 charcoal, 10 bone, 25 snail shells, 44 lithic, ~32 FCR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>25 FCR, 1 biface, 38 flake, 2 bone, 1 tool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–60</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>30 FCR, 50 flake, 4 bone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–70</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>11 FCR, 88 flake, 3 bone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70–80</td>
<td>2.5Y 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>24 FCR, 10 bone, 4 charcoal, 55 flakes. Shovel test was immediately south of projectile point. Observed heavy snail inclusion in levels 4 and 5. Terminated at unstable walls, sediment collapsing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovel Test No.</td>
<td>Site No.</td>
<td>Depth (cmbs)</td>
<td>Munsell Value</td>
<td>Soil Color</td>
<td>Soil Texture</td>
<td>Inclusions</td>
<td>Negative/Positive</td>
<td>Comments/ Reason for Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV004</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–60</td>
<td>10YR 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1% snail and rootlets, 2% gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60–100</td>
<td>10YR 3/2</td>
<td>Very dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>20% CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered. Terminated at depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>1% shells</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>5% roots</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 flake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>10YR 6/4</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>2% CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50–60</td>
<td>10YR 6/4</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60–100</td>
<td>10YR 6/4</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>1% shells</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered. Terminated at depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV005</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–20</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Silty Clay Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20–85</td>
<td>7.5YR 4/3</td>
<td>brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>1-5% CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>CaCo3 reached at 45 cm below surface. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at basal clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovel Test No.</td>
<td>Site No.</td>
<td>Depth (cmbs)</td>
<td>Munsell Value</td>
<td>Soil Color</td>
<td>Soil Texture</td>
<td>Inclusions</td>
<td>Negative/Positive</td>
<td>Comments/Reason for Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV07 41UV21</td>
<td>LV007</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>1% shells</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>15 m south of shovel test LV008. No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>5% roots</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>10YR 6/4</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>2% CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50–60</td>
<td>10YR 6/4</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60–100</td>
<td>10YR 6/4</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>1% shells</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered. Terminated at depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>1% shells</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>LV008. No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>5% roots</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>10YR 6/4</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>2% CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50–60</td>
<td>10YR 6/4</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60–100</td>
<td>10YR 6/4</td>
<td>Light yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Sand</td>
<td>1% shells</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered. Terminated at depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovel Test No.</td>
<td>Site No.</td>
<td>Depth (cmbs)</td>
<td>Munsell Value</td>
<td>Soil Color</td>
<td>Soil Texture</td>
<td>Inclusions</td>
<td>Negative/Positive</td>
<td>Comments/ Reason for Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV09 41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>5% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV09 41UV21</td>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>5% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV09 41UV21</td>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>5% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV09 41UV21</td>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>10% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>6 flakes, 2 FCR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV09 41UV21</td>
<td>40–60</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Gravely Silty Loam</td>
<td>&gt;20% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered. Terminated at bedrock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV09 41UV21</td>
<td>0–30</td>
<td>2.5Y 4/2</td>
<td>dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>1-5% limestone gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV09 41UV21</td>
<td>30–90</td>
<td>2.5Y 6/2</td>
<td>Light brownish gray</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>10-15% gravels, 20-25% CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>High density of CaCo3 at 60 cm below surface. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at bedrock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV09 41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>2.5Y 5/3</td>
<td>Light olive brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>15% pebbles, gravels, cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Approx. 15 m east of shovel test LV010 and approx. of shovel test LV011. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at bedrock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL01 41UV21</td>
<td>0–25</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>20%&lt; limestone gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered. Terminated at bedrock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL01 41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>1% snail shell</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>28 tertiary flakes, 5 secondary flakes, 1 projectile point, 1 core, 12 FCR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL01 41UV21</td>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>1% snail shells, 10% gravel</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 primary flake, 2 secondary and 15 tertiary flakes, 23 FCR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL01 41UV21</td>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>50% rocks</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>25 flakes, 31 FCR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL01 41UV21</td>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>50% rocks</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>7 flakes, 4 FCR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL01 41UV21</td>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>3% snail shell</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>16 flakes, 2 bone, 3 FCR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL01 41UV21</td>
<td>50–60</td>
<td>10YR 3/1</td>
<td>Very dark gray</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>3% CaCo3, 3% snail shell</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>18 flakes. Terminated at compact FCR.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovel Test No.</td>
<td>Site No.</td>
<td>Depth (cmbs)</td>
<td>Munsell Value</td>
<td>Soil Color</td>
<td>Soil Texture</td>
<td>Inclusions</td>
<td>Negative/Positive</td>
<td>Comments/Reason for Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RL001</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>5% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>6 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>5% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>7 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20–40</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>5% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>8 flakes, 1 projectile point base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>5% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>4 FCR, 4 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50–60</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>5% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 FCR, 7 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60–70</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>5% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 flake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>70–80</td>
<td>10YR 4/3</td>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>5-10% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 FCR, 2 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80–90</td>
<td>10YR 4/3</td>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>15% gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90–100</td>
<td>10YR 4/3</td>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>20%&gt; gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 FCR, 4 flakes. Terminated at depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS001</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells and rootlets</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 tertiary flake, 2 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells and rootlets</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>7 flake, 5 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells and rootlets</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>4 FCR, 5 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells and rootlets</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>12 FCR, 10 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells and rootlets</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>8 flake, 5 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50–60</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells and rootlets</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 flake, 4 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovel Test No.</td>
<td>Site No.</td>
<td>Depth (cmbs)</td>
<td>Munsell Value</td>
<td>Soil Color</td>
<td>Soil Texture</td>
<td>Inclusions</td>
<td>Negative/Positive</td>
<td>Comments/Reason for Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS002</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells and rootlets</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Additional FCR noted in levels 1–4 but not quantified. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at large root impasse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells and rootlets</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 projectile point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>4% pebbles</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>6 flakes, 1 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>4% pebbles</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>3 flakes, 2 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>4% pebbles</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>6 flakes, 7 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–60</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>10YR 4/3</td>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>4% pebbles</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>3 flakes, 4 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60–70</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>10YR 4/3</td>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>4% pebbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70–80</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>10YR 3/1</td>
<td>Very dark gray</td>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>3% snails, 3% CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80–90</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>10YR 3/1</td>
<td>Very dark gray</td>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>1% pebbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90–100</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>10YR 3/1</td>
<td>Very dark gray</td>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered. Terminated at depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS003</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>10YR 2/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>3% large limestone cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>10YR 2/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>3% roots</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>10YR 2/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Shallow bedrock. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at bedrock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS004</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>10YR 2/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>3% large limestone cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>10YR 2/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>3% roots</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td></td>
<td>10YR 2/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Shallow bedrock. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at bedrock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovel Test No.</td>
<td>Site No.</td>
<td>Depth (cmbs)</td>
<td>Munsell Value</td>
<td>Soil Color</td>
<td>Soil Texture</td>
<td>Inclusions</td>
<td>Negative/ Positive</td>
<td>Comments/ Reason for Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS005</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>10YR 4/2</td>
<td>Dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>2% snail shells and roots</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>3 FCR, 1 sherd, 2 bone, 6 flakes, 1 tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>10YR 4/2</td>
<td>Dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>18 flakes, 3 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>10YR 4/2</td>
<td>Dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>10-15% snail shells</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>19 flakes, 1 snail shell (potentially culturally modified), 18 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>10YR 4/2</td>
<td>Dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>Heavy FCR</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>9 flakes, 1 charcoal, 19 FCR, 2 snail shell (potentially culturally modified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>10YR 4/2</td>
<td>Dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>Heavy FCR</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>2 flakes, 10 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50–80</td>
<td>10YR 4/2</td>
<td>Dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>Little FCR</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 flake, 2 FCR; FCR larger in levels 4 and 5. Shovel test associated with sherd found in animal burrow. Terminated at impassable FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO001</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>5% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>9 flakes, 1 piece of burnt wood, 3 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>5% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 bone, 4 flakes, 18 FCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>5-10% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 charcoal, 20 FCR, 30 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>15% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>34 flakes, 7 FCR (small)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>10-15% gravels, 20-25% CaCo3</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>8 FCR, 12 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50–60</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>10% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>4 FCR, 9 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60–70</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>10% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>2 FCR, 7 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>70–80</td>
<td>10YR 4/4</td>
<td>Dark yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Clay Loam</td>
<td>5-10% CaCo3</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>2 flakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80–90</td>
<td>10YR 4/4</td>
<td>Dark yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Clay Loam</td>
<td>5-10% CaCo3</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 flake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90–100</td>
<td>10YR 4/4</td>
<td>Dark yellowish brown</td>
<td>Silty Clay Loam</td>
<td>5-10% CaCo3</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>3 flakes. Terminated at depth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovel Test No.</td>
<td>Site No.</td>
<td>Depth (cmbs)</td>
<td>Munsell Value</td>
<td>Soil Color</td>
<td>Soil Texture</td>
<td>Inclusions</td>
<td>Negative/Positive</td>
<td>Comments/Reason for Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO002 41UV21</td>
<td>0–60</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Silty Loam</td>
<td>1-5% gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO003 41UV21</td>
<td>0–25</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Silty Clay Lom</td>
<td>25%&lt; cobbles and gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Dense cobble inclusion. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at cobble impasse.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO004 41UV21</td>
<td>0–30</td>
<td>7.5YR 2.5/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Silty Clay Lom</td>
<td>20%&lt; cobbles and gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered. Terminated at cobble impasse.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO005 41UV21</td>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>10-15% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>5 flake, 1 FCR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>20%&lt; gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>FCR visible on surface of surrounding area. Limestone cobble starts at 20 cm below surface; only the center of the Shovel test reaches 40 cm below surface. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at impenetrable limestone bedrock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO006 41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>2/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>2/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>10% gravels</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 flake</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20–25</td>
<td>2/1</td>
<td>Black</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>20%&lt; cobbles and gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Increase in cobbles with depth. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at bedrock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO007 41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 FCR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10–20</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells</td>
<td>Positive</td>
<td>1 FCR, 1 flake</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20–30</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30–40</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells and CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40–50</td>
<td>2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells and CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Limestone cobbles at 40 cm below surface. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at bedrock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovel Test No.</td>
<td>Site No.</td>
<td>Depth (cmbs)</td>
<td>Munsell Value</td>
<td>Soil Color</td>
<td>Soil Texture</td>
<td>Inclusions</td>
<td>Negative/Positive</td>
<td>Comments/Reason for Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO008</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–20</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Silty Clay Loam</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20–50</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1% CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50–60</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>1-5% CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered. Terminated at basal clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO009</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–15</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% limestone gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15–50</td>
<td>10YR 4/2</td>
<td>Dark grayish brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>1-5% snail shells, 5-10% limestone gravels, 3% CaCo3</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>CaCo3 inclusions at 20 cm below surface. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at basal clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO010</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–40</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>10-15% gravels and cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Gravel and cobble density increase with depth. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at gravel impasse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO011</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–30</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>10-15% gravels and cobbles</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>Gravel and cobble density increase with depth. No cultural material encountered. Terminated at gravel impasse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO012</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–5</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>20%&lt; cobbles and gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered. Terminated at gravel impasse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZO013</td>
<td>41UV21</td>
<td>0–10</td>
<td>10YR 2/2</td>
<td>Very dark brown</td>
<td>Clay Loam</td>
<td>20%&lt; cobbles and gravels</td>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>No cultural material encountered. Terminated at gravel impasse.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX C

Supplemental Figures from SWCA and GSSWT
Figure C1. Ephemeral tributaries in 41UV21, view facing west.

Figure C2. Northern boundary of 41UV21, view facing north.
Figure C3. Undulating landscape in 41UV25, view facing east.

Figure C4. Two tracks along the boundary of 41UV25, view facing northwest.
Figure C5. Exposed cut bank, view facing north.

Figure C6. Exposed cut bank up close, view facing north.
Figure C7. Overview of burned rock and midden surface, plan view.

Figure C8. GSSWT and SWCA excavating Test Unit 1, view facing southeast.
Figure C9. Test Unit 1 overview, plan view.

Figure C10. GSSWT and SWCA screening Test Unit 1, view facing east.
Figure C11. Site 41UV21 tested cobble and secondary flake, plan view.

Figure C12. Site 41UV21 modified flakes, plan view.
Figure C13. Site 41UV21 biface fragment, plan view.

Figure C14. Site 41UV21 preform fragment, plan view.
TAB 6.4 B
Consider approval of State Antiquities Landmark Designation: Shackleford Site(41SM494), Smith County, owned by The Archeological Conservancy

**Background**
The following privately-owned archeological site resource was nominated by the owner for designation to State Antiquities Landmark status, and a recommendation made by the AAB to approve the nomination. Proper notice has been given to the Archaeological Conservancy, the land-owning organization of the proposed nominated site, of the State Antiquities Landmark designation process.

**Suggested Motion:**
Move that the Commission approve the SAL nomination of the Shackleford Site(41SM494), Smith County, owned by The Archaeological Conservancy.
February 21, 2020

Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711-2276

Dear Friends:

Enclosed please find a State Antiquities Landmark Nomination form for our new Smith County archaeological preserve, the Shackleford Creek site.

Please let me know if you need additional information.

Sincerely,

James B. Walker
SW Regional Director
Senior Vice President
1. Property Name

Name of Property or Archeological Site/Trinomial: Shackleford Creek Site (41-SM-494)

Address [Redacted]

City [Redacted] County [Redacted] Zip [Redacted]

2. Ownership (check all that apply)

[ ] Public
  [ ] Nomination prepared by property owner
  [ ] Nomination prepared by third party (indicate relationship to owner ________________________)
  [ ] Nomination prepared by Texas Historical Commission

[ ] Private
  [ ] Nomination prepared by property owner
  [ ] Nomination prepared by third party (indicate relationship to owner ________________________)
  [ ] Nomination prepared by Texas Historical Commission

3. Property Type & Significance (check all that apply)

[ ] Archeological
  [ ] Historic
  [ ] Prehistoric

Criteria for Archeological Sites (check all that apply)

[ ] The site has the potential to contribute to a better understanding of the prehistory and/or history of Texas by the addition of new and important information;

[ ] The site’s archeological deposits and the artifacts within the site are preserved and intact, thereby supporting the research potential or preservation interests of the site;

[ ] The site possesses unique or rare attributes concerning Texas prehistory and/or history;

[ ] The study of the site offers the opportunity to test theories and methods of preservation, thereby contributing to new scientific knowledge; and

[ ] There is a high likelihood that vandalism and relic collecting has occurred or could occur, and official landmark designation is needed to ensure maximum legal protection, or alternatively, further investigations are needed to mitigate the effects of vandalism and relic collecting when the site cannot be protected.

[ ] Shipwreck

Criterion for Shipwrecks:

[ ] The shipwreck is located on land owned or controlled by the State of Texas or one of its political subdivisions; the shipwreck is pre-twentieth century or is otherwise historically significant and is 50 years old or older in age; the remains consist of a shipwreck sunken, abandoned, or a wreck of the sea, or are represented by the ship's remains and/or contents or related embedded treasure.

[ ] Cache / Collection

Criteria for Caches / Collections (check all that apply)

[ ] The cache or collection was assembled with public funds or taken from public lands;

[ ] The preservation of materials is adequate to allow the application of standard archeological or conservation techniques;

[ ] The cache or collection is of research value, thereby contributing to scientific knowledge; or

[ ] The cache or collection is of historic value or contributes to a theme.

Continued on next page
☐ Buildings, structures, objects, districts, and non-archeological sites (check all that apply)
  ☐ Building (must be listed in National Register of Historic Places)
    ☐ Individually listed
    ☐ Contributes to significance of a listed district
  ☐ Structure (must be listed in National Register of Historic Places)
    ☐ Individually listed
    ☐ Contributes to significance of a listed district
  ☐ Site
  ☐ Object
  ☐ District (must be listed in the National Register of Historic Places if buildings or structures are included)

Criteria for buildings, structures, non-archeological sites, objects (check all that apply):
  ☐ The property is associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history, including importance to a particular cultural or ethnic group;
  ☐ The property is associated with the lives of persons significant in our past;
  ☐ The property embodies the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, represents the work of a master, possesses high artistic values, or represents a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction;
  ☐ The property has yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in Texas culture or history;

4. Geographic Data

Archeological properties (including shipwrecks)

Description of Site
Location: See attached legal description

Site Type and Cultural Affiliation: Late Caddo Farmstead

Buildings/Structures, or Districts with Buildings/Structures
• Attach scale map with boundary (survey map preferred)
• Attach deed or legal description. Indicate here if:
  ☐ Deed
  ☐ Metes and bounds
  ☐ Block & Lot description with plat map
  ☐ Survey map
  ☐ Written boundary description (with reference to landmarks, property boundaries, and/or other fixed points)
  ☐ Indicate if boundary is the same as in the National Register nomination
5. Application Preparer

Name  James B. Walker
Address  1717 Girard Blvd. NE
City  Albuquerque  County  Bernalillo  State  NM
Telephone#  505-266-1540
Email Address  jimwalkeraq@gmail.com
Nominator’s Signature  James B. Walker  Date  2-21-2020

6. Property Owner

Name  The Archaeological Conservancy
Address  1717 Girard Blvd. NE
City  Albuquerque  County  Bernalillo  State  NM
Telephone#  505-266-1540
Email Address  jimwalkeraq@gmail.com

☐ Additional owner information is attached.

7. Acknowledgments by Private Property Owners

The Archaeological Conservancy, as owner of this property, understand that if this site is accepted and entered into the Commission’s records as a State Antiquities Landmark, it will thereafter be protected by, and its use governed by, the Antiquities Code of Texas insofar as provided in that Code. Furthermore, I understand that if the site is designated as a State Antiquities Landmark, a “Notice of Designation as a State Antiquities Landmark,” will be recorded in the deed records in the county in which the property is located. Furthermore, if the nominated property is building or structure, I understand that I must purchase a State Antiquities Landmark medallion. Furthermore, I understand that, in accordance with Section 191.097 of the Antiquities Code of Texas, the Commission may remove the designation of State Antiquities Landmark from the site if it is determined that such designation is no longer warranted. Furthermore, I swear that I am the owner of the parcel of land nominated for designation as a State Antiquities Landmark, or have consent of a legal authority to make this nomination, subject to penalty of law as provided by Texas Penal Code, Sec. 37.10.

Owner’s Signature  James B. Walker  Date  2-21-2020
• Each private property owner must sign a copy of the nomination.

8. Nomination by Third Party Applicant of Properties owned by Cities and Counties

Any private individual or private group that desires to nominate a property owned by a political subdivision as a landmark must complete and return to the commission a nomination form, and must give notice of the nomination at the individual’s or group’s own expense, in a newspaper of general circulation published in the city, town, or county in which the building, structure or site is located. If no newspaper of general circulation is published in the city, town, or county, the notice must be published in a newspaper of general circulation in an adjoining or neighboring county that is circulated in the county of the applicant’s residence.

• The notice must be printed in 12-point boldface type; include the exact location of the building or site; and include the name of the group or individual nominating the building or site.
• An original copy of the notice and an affidavit of publication signed by the newspaper’s publisher must be submitted to the commission with a nomination form.

☐ I have complied with this requirement (attach proof of publication)
9. Attachments (indicate which items are included in application)

- Current photographs, sufficient for THC staff to confirm the property’s eligibility (digital files not accepted in lieu of prints)
- Maps
- Deed
- Proof of Publication
- Fiscal Impact Statement (Optional. For a building or structure owned by a political subdivision, the nomination may be accompanied by a statement assessing fiscal impacts of the potential designation on the political subdivision. The political subdivision may also supply a fiscal impact statement to be considered by the Commission).
- National Register form (to be attached by THC staff)
- Archeological site data form
  - Other supporting documentation (briefly describe) Publication: Archaeological Survey of the Tejas Archaeology, Pittsburg, Texas, November 2018

10. Evaluation by THC Staff (for buildings and structures only)

- Building/Structure is listed in the National Register of Historic Places
  - Individually listed
  - District (nominated in its entirety as an SAL)
  - Contributes to significance of a listed district

  Name of District

  Certified by _______________________________ Date __________________________

11. Evaluation by THC Executive Director

- The nomination is complete and acceptable.
- The property retains integrity at the time of the nomination and is eligible for designation.

Signature: ___________________________ Date: 10/16/2020

Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711-2276
Phone 512/463-6100
www.thc.state.tx.us
Figure 5. Map of the Shackleford Creek site showing its boundaries, locations of shovel tests, shovel probes, 1 x 1 m units, and the extent of Feature 1.
Shackleford Creek Archaeological Preserve (41-SM-494) showing the site limits within the lot owned by The Archaeological Conservancy
NOTICE OF CONFIDENTIALITY RIGHTS: IF YOU ARE A NATURAL PERSON, YOU MAY REMOVE OR STRIKE ANY OR ALL OF THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION FROM ANY INSTRUMENT THAT TRANSFERS AN INTEREST IN REAL PROPERTY BEFORE IT IS FILED FOR RECORD IN THE PUBLIC RECORDS: YOUR SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER OR YOUR DRIVER'S LICENSE NUMBER.

#194799

GIFT DEED

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF SMITH §

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT the undersigned, SHACKELFORD CREEK LAND COMPANY, LLC, a Texas limited liability company, (hereinafter referred to as "Grantor", whether one or more), with full intention of conveying the property hereinafter described as a gift, with no reversionary interests whatsoever in favor of Grantor, have GIVEN, GRANTED, and CONVEYED, and by these presents do GIVE, GRANT and CONVEY to THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONSERVANCY, a California Non-Profit Corporation, hereinafter referred to as "Grantee", whether one or more, the real property ("Property") described as follows, to-wit:

SEE EXHIBIT "A" ATTACHED HERETO AND MADE A PART HEREOF FOR ALL PURPOSES

This conveyance is subject to any and all mineral reservations and conveyances, rights-of-way, easements and restrictions of record affecting said property in the Office of the County Clerk of Smith County, Texas.

GRANTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THAT GRANTOR HAS NOT MADE AND DOES NOT MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS AS TO THE PHYSICAL CONDITION OF THE PROPERTY, OR ANY OTHER MATTER AFFECTING OR RELATED TO THE PROPERTY (OTHER THAN WARRANTIES OF TITLE AS PROVIDED AND LIMITED HEREIN) AND GRANTEE IS RELYING SOLELY ON ITS SOLE INVESTIGATION OF THE PROPERTY. GRANTEE EXPRESSLY AGREES THAT TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE PROPERTY IS CONVEYED "AS IS" AND "WITH ALL FAULTS", AND GRANTOR EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS, AND GRANTEE ACKNOWLEDGES AND ACCEPTS THAT GRANTOR HAS DISCLAIMED, ANY AND ALL REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OR GUARANTIES OF ANY KIND, ORAL OR WRITTEN, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, (EXCEPT AS TO TITLE AS HEREIN PROVIDED AND LIMITED) CONCERNING THE PROPERTY, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, (i) THE VALUE, CONDITION, MERCHANTABILITY, HABITABILITY, MARKETABILITY, PROFITABILITY, SUITABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR USE OR PURPOSE, OF THE PROPERTY, (ii) THE MANNER OR QUALITY OF THE CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIALS, IF ANY, INCORPORATED INTO ANY SUCH IMPROVEMENTS, AND (iii) THE MANNER OF REPAIR, QUALITY, STATE OF REPAIR OR LACK OF REPAIR OF ANY SUCH IMPROVEMENTS.

BY GRANTEE'S ACCEPTANCE OF THIS DEED, GRANTEE REPRESENTS THAT GRANTEE HAS MADE (i) ALL INSPECTIONS OF THE PROPERTY TO DETERMINE ITS VALUE AND CONDITION DEEMED NECESSARY OR APPROPRIATE BY GRANTEE, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, INSPECTIONS FOR THE PRESENCE OF ASBESTOS, PESTICIDE RESIDUES, HAZARDOUS WASTE AND OTHER HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND (ii) INVESTIGATION TO DETERMINE WHETHER ANY PORTION OF THE PROPERTY LIES WITHIN ANY FLOOD AREA AS
DETERMINED BY THE U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS OR OTHER APPLICABLE AUTHORITY. THE TERMS AND PROVISIONS SET FORTH HEREIN SHALL SURVIVE CLOSING AND SHALL NOT MERGE.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the above described Property, together with all and singular the rights and appurtenances thereto in anywise belonging to the Property, subject to the provisions stated above, to Grantee, Grantee's heirs, executors, administrators, successors and/or assigns forever; and Grantor does hereby bind Grantor, Grantor's heirs, executors, administrators, successors and/or assigns to WARRANT AND FOREVER DEFEND all and singular the said Property unto the said Grantee, Grantee's heirs, executors, administrators, successors and/or assigns, against every person whomsoever claiming or to claim the same or any part thereof.

EXECUTED this 5 day of December, 2019.

SHACKELFORD CREEK LAND COMPANY, LLC,
a Texas limited liability company

By: ________________________________
    Lenard McMillin, Manager

STATE OF TEXAS  §
COUNTY OF SMITH  §

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me on the 5 day of December, 2019, by Lenard McMillin, Manager of SHACKELFORD CREEK LAND COMPANY, LLC, a Texas limited liability company, on behalf of said company and in the capacity therein stated.

KAREN JOLLEY
Notary Public
STATE OF TEXAS
ID#505241-1
My Comm. Exp. Apr 30, 2023

NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF TEXAS
ACCEPTED:

THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONSERVANCY,
a California Non-Profit Corporation

By: Mark P. Michel, President

STATE OF New Mexico  
COUNTY OF Bernalillo  

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me on the 3rd day of December, 2019, by Mark P. Michel, President of THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONSERVANCY, a California Non-Profit Corporation, on behalf of said corporation and in the capacity therein stated.

OFFICIAL SEAL
Tione E. Joseph  
NOTARY PUBLIC  
STATE OF NEW MEXICO  
My Commission Expires: 11/30/2021

NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF NEW MEXICO

AFTER RECORDING RETURN TO GRANTEE'S ADDRESS FOR TAX NOTICES:

THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONSERVANCY, a California Non-Profit Corporation
1717 Girard Blvd. NE
Albuquerque, NM 87106
EXHIBIT A

ALL THAT CERTAIN lot, tract, or parcel of land situated within the Thomas Blackwell Survey Abstract 112, Smith County, Texas and being a part of a called 140.00 acre tract described in a deed to Shackelford Creek Land Company, LLC, recorded in Document Number 20170100047388 in the Deed Records of Smith County, Texas and being more completely described as follows:

COMMENCING at a steel axle found for the northwest corner of said 140.00 acre tract, same being in the east line of Lot 6 as shown on Saddlebrook Estates, recorded in Cabinet C, Slide 199-D in said Plat Records;

THENCE South 01 deg. 41 min. 48 sec. East along the west line of said 140.00 acre tract, a distance of 375.19 feet and North 88 deg. 18 min. 12 sec. East, a distance of 220.93 feet to a point for corner and being the PLACE OF BEGINNING of herein described tract;

THENCE across said 140.00 acre tract as follows:

North 42 deg. 30 min. 32 sec. East, a distance of 171.05 feet to a point for corner,

South 85 deg. 34 min. 51 sec. East, a distance of 67.55 feet to a point for corner,

South 42 deg. 23 min. 15 sec. East, a distance of 126.94 feet to a point for corner,

South 15 deg. 40 min. 37 sec. West, a distance of 68.03 feet to a point for corner,

South 01 deg. 47 min. 30 sec. East, a distance of 95.60 to a point for corner,

South 88 deg. 12 min. 30 sec. West, a distance of 120.97 feet to a point for corner at the beginning of a curve to the right,

Along said curve to the right having a Delta of 66 deg. 07 min. 56 sec., a Radius of 100.00 feet, an Arc distance of 115.42 feet and a Chord which bears North 58 deg. 43 min. 32 sec. West, a distance of 109.12 feet to a point for corner at the end of said curve, and

North 25 deg. 39 min. 34 sec. West, a distance of 89.92 feet to the PLACE OF BEGINNING containing 1.175 acres (51,182 square feet) of land.
Smith County

DO NOT REMOVE

THIS PAGE IS PART OF THE INSTRUMENT

Filed for Record in
Smith County, Texas
12/10/2019 1:12:45 PM
Fee: $35.00
2019D1000941629

DEED

Deputy - Adrius Key
I hereby certify that this instrument was filed and duly recorded in the Official Public Records of Smith County, Texas

Karen Phillips
County Clerk
A Vestige Of The Caddo
The Conservancy obtains an ancient residential settlement.

The Conservancy has acquired a one-acre preserve in east Texas just south of Tyler that contains a single component Late Caddo residential settlement that dates to the early to mid-sixteenth century A.D. applied for a permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (COE).

As recommended by the COE as part of the permitting process, the developers were required to hire archaeologists to survey the land within the subdivision for any intact archaeological resources. While conducting the survey, Tejas Archaeology, a cultural resource management firm hired by the developer, identified the site, which was named.

Subsequent test excavation yielded intact deposits including cultural features as well as chipped and ground stone tools, ceramic vessel sherds, and animal and plant remains. Wanting to preserve the site, the developer donated it to the Conservancy.

When early Spanish and French explorers first visited northeast Texas, northwest Louisiana, southeast Oklahoma, and southwest Arkansas, they found Caddo peoples living in large villages along the Red River and many other major streams that featured beehive-shaped houses made of wood, cane, grass, and brush. Some of the villages also had platform mounds, which served as bases for temples, and conical mounds that contained high-status burials. Surrounding these large villages were smaller associated farmsteads and hamlets situated on higher ground adjacent to the major streams where the soils were favorable for maize agriculture.

These Caddo chiefdoms traded extensively throughout the region with adjacent chiefdoms and other non-Caddo groups, utilizing dugout canoes to transport goods and people on rivers and streams. Although they were decimated by European diseases and incursions by non-Caddo groups searching for game and slaves in the late 1700s and early 1800s, the Caddo remained in parts of East Texas until about 1840. Today, the Caddo Nation of Oklahoma is located in west-central Oklahoma, where several thousand descendants live.

The Conservancy plans to fence the preserve and recruit local volunteer stewards to watch over the site. We will be developing a long-term management plan with the input of the Caddo Nation, the Texas Historical Commission, and interested archaeologists and neighbors. The Conservancy's seventeenth Texas preserve.
--Jim Walker
Figure 6. New road ramp with house pads in the project area.
Figure 7. Looking from the creek at the bridge ramp to the west side of the project area.
Figure 8. A clearing on the west side of the creek.
Figure 9. Construction on the eastern side of the project area, and on the north side of the Shackleford Creek site (41SM494).
Figure 10. Looking at the project area from the west side of the bridge. The Shackelford Creek site is in the background.
(Figure 11 and 12). On either side of the roads are 10 meter-wide utility corridors or right of ways containing water, sewer, electric, fiber optic cables, gas lines, and underground drainage culverts. Some of the underground drainage culverts are designed to direct the water to the small tributary of the property in the project area. The total acreage disturbed in the utility corridors is 8.18 acres.

A small bridge is already in place over the small tributary, and on the west side of Shackleford Creek a platform is currently being built up to place a bridge over Shackleford Creek (see Figure 6). The platform consists of soil fill brought in from construction in other areas on the property. The fill is approximately 4 to 5 meters in height and covers approximately 1.07 acres. Another area of fill spans 185 meters in length, 10 meters in width, and 2 to 3 meters in height that has been placed along the north side of the small tributary to Shackleford Creek. This fill is apparently to be used in preparation of leveling lots that residences will be built upon; it covers around 0.46 acres (see Figure 11).

An additional 3.05 acres has been cleared of vegetation, and scraped in preparation for roads, cul de sac drives, and utilities (see Figure 12). The scrapes are from 10 to 40 cm bs with smaller deeper areas caused by the removal of the root systems from the cleared trees cleared. The trees and brush removed was wind rowed near the center of the cleared areas (Figure 13), and the piles were or are now in the process of being burned. Together, these impacts account for approximately 16.22 acres of disturbance (36 percent of the project area) in the archaeological survey area of 45 acres.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, Soil Survey of Smith County, Texas (Hatherly 1993), was used in determining soil types within the proposed survey area. Additionally, the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) website was utilized to update current official soil series names and descriptions from earlier soil surveys (NRCS 2018). The soil series present within the project area are Cuthbert fine sandy loam 5-20% slope, Mattex loam 0-1% slope, Oakwood fine sandy loam 1-5% slope, Redsprings very gravelly sandy loam 8-25%, and Wolfpen loamy fine sand 1-15% slope. The Wolfpen loamy fine sand comprises the majority of the soil series within the project survey (Figure 14) with small areas of Oakwood and Cuthbert fine sandy loam in the western portion of the project area, Redsprings fine sandy loam in the
Figure 11. The western part of the project area showing the development boundary, the archaeological survey area, shovel test locations, and disturbance areas.
Figure 12. The eastern part of the project area showing the development boundary, the archaeological survey area, shovel test locations, and disturbance areas.
Figure 13. Burned debris row by the Shackleford Creek site (41SM494).
Figure 14. Cutbank area in the western part of the project area.
of the project area, and the Mattex loam (formerly Mantachie loam) only along the Shackelford Creek floodplain. Numerous up to pebble-sized sandstone and ferruginous sandstone rocks were noted in the shovel tests, comprising up to 10-15 percent in most of the shovel test matrix, but in the Redsprings very gravelly sandy loam deposits, the gravels accounted for up to 50-60 percent of the matrix.

The survey methods used for the project consisted of a 100 percent pedestrian survey of the 45 acres selected by the USACE by personnel from Tejas Archaeology. The pedestrian survey included shovel testing (using shovel tests about 35 cm in diameter) up to 100 cm bs (the depth easily reachable by shovel) along with examination of any cut banks (see Figure 14), as well as erosional profiles, etc. that existed within the project area. The areas of recent construction had very good visibility, and these areas were examined for cultural materials exposed on the cleared surface. All soil matrix in the shovel tests was screened in 20 cm levels through 1/4-inch hardware cloth to recover buried archaeological materials; any non-diagnostic artifacts that were recovered in the shovel tests were examined in the field, and then returned to the shovel tests when they were backfilled.

The survey employed a strategy to collect only diagnostic artifacts (i.e., projectile points and ancestral Caddo ceramic vessel sherds). Diagnostic artifacts, records, files, field notes, forms, and other documentation will be included in the curation package at the completion of the project. All field-generated documents will be temporarily curated at the Tejas Archaeology office. These documents and photographs will be organized and catalogued according to Stephen F. Austin State University Anthropology and Archaeology Laboratory curation standards, and placed at this curation facility when the project is completed.

A total of 104 shovel tests were excavated within the 45-acre archaeological survey area; an additional 3.1 acres was examined outside of the archaeological survey area recommended by the USACE (see Figures 11-12) (Table 1). This amounts to ca. 2.16 shovel tests per acre across the 48.1 acres that received an archaeological survey.

Table 1. Shovel tests excavated in the project area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 1</td>
<td>0-6 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 6-80 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 80-84 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 2</td>
<td>0-7 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 7-84 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 84-87 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 3</td>
<td>0-8 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 8-82 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 82-85 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1. Shovel tests excavated in the project area, cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 4</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-82 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 82-85 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 5</td>
<td>0-6 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 6-79 cm, yellowish-brown fine loamy sand; 79-83 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 6</td>
<td>0-75 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 75-78 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 7</td>
<td>0-69 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 69-73 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 8</td>
<td>0-63 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 63-66 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 9</td>
<td>0-56 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 56-59 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 10</td>
<td>0-6 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 6-61 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 61-64 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 11</td>
<td>0-6 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 6-64 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 64-67 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 12</td>
<td>0-51 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 51-55 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 13</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-80 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 80-83 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 14</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-95 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 95-98 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 15</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-94 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 94-97 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 16</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-75 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 75-80 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 17</td>
<td>0-60 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 60-64 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 18</td>
<td>0-100 cm+, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 19</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-100 cm+, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1. Shovel tests excavated in the project area, cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 20</td>
<td>0-43 cm, dark brown fine sandy loam; 43-100 cm+, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21</td>
<td>0-53 cm, dark brown fine loamy sand; 53-100 cm+, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 22</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown fine loamy sand; 5-75 cm+, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; stopped large root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 23</td>
<td>0-6 cm brown fine loamy sand; 6-76 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 76-79 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 24</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-84 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 84-89 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 25</td>
<td>0-100 cm+, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 26</td>
<td>0-70 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 70-74 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 27</td>
<td>0-80 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 80-85 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 28</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-80 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 80-85 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 29</td>
<td>0-6 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 6-42 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 42-45 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 30</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-27 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 27-30 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 31</td>
<td>0-6 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 6-50 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 50-52 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 32</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-51 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 51-54 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 33</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-55 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 55-58 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST No.</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 34</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-69 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 69-72 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 35</td>
<td>0-7 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-79 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 79-83 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 36</td>
<td>0-51 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 51-53 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 37</td>
<td>0-50 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 50-52 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 38</td>
<td>0-54 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 54-57 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 39</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-34 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 34-37 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 40</td>
<td>0-9 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 9-82 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 82-86 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 41</td>
<td>0-10 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 10-54 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 54-57 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 42</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-52 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 52-56 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 43</td>
<td>0-19 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 19-27 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 44</td>
<td>0-55 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 55-58 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 45</td>
<td>0-25 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 25-30 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 46</td>
<td>0-15 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 15-20 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 47</td>
<td>0-18 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 18-22 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 48</td>
<td>0-5 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 5-10 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 49</td>
<td>0-16 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 16-20 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 50</td>
<td>0-27 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 27-29 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 51</td>
<td>0-25 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 25-27 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST No.</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 52</td>
<td>0-70 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 70-74 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 53</td>
<td>0-33 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 33-36 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 54</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-73 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 73-76 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 55</td>
<td>0-23 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 23-26 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 56</td>
<td>0-25 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 25-28 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 57</td>
<td>0-33 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 33-36 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 58</td>
<td>0-29 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 29-32 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 59</td>
<td>0-23 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 23-26 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 60</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-35 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 35-38 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 61</td>
<td>0-14 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 14-31 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 31-33 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 62</td>
<td>0-19 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 19-27 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 27-29 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 63</td>
<td>0-17 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 17-33 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 33-36 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 64</td>
<td>0-27 cm, dark-grayish brown loamy fine sand; 27-29 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 65</td>
<td>0-23 cm+, dark grayish-brown loamy clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 66</td>
<td>0-25 cm, dark grayish-brown loamy clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 67</td>
<td>0-17 cm, reddish-brown sandy loam; 17-25 cm+, red clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 68</td>
<td>0-11 cm, reddish-brown sandy loam; 11-18 cm+, red clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 69</td>
<td>0-10 cm, reddish-brown sandy loam; 10-15 cm+, red clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST No.</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 70</td>
<td>0-5 cm, reddish-brown sandy loam; 5-11 cm+, red clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 71</td>
<td>0-8 cm, reddish-brown sandy loam; 8-16 cm+, red clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 72</td>
<td>0-10 cm+, red clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 73</td>
<td>0-7 cm, reddish-brown sandy loam; 7-14 cm+, red clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 74</td>
<td>0-15 cm, reddish-brown sandy loam; 15-20 cm+, red clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 75</td>
<td>0-7 cm, reddish-brown sandy loam; 7-16 cm+, red clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 76</td>
<td>0-14 cm, dark grayish-brown fine sandy loam; 14-18 cm+, red clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 77</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-44 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 44-47 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 78</td>
<td>0-9 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 9-40 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 40-43 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 79</td>
<td>0-6 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 6-31 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 31-34 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 80</td>
<td>0-7 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 7-37 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 37-40 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 81</td>
<td>0-10 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 10-43 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 43-46 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 82</td>
<td>0-16 cm, dark grayish-brown fine sandy loam; 16-21 cm+, red clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 83</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown fine sandy loam; 5-59 cm, yellowish-brown fine loamy sand; 59-63 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 84</td>
<td>0-6 cm, brown fine sandy loam; 6-60 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 60-64 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 85</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown fine sandy loam; 5-61 cm, yellowish-brown fine sandy loam; 61-65 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST No.</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 86</td>
<td>0-8 cm, brown fine sandy loam; 8-51 cm, yellowish-brown fine sandy loam; 51-55 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 87</td>
<td>0-7 cm, brown fine sandy loam; 7-53 cm, yellowish-brown fine sandy loam; 53-56 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 88</td>
<td>0-10 cm, brown fine sandy loam; 10-51 cm, yellowish-brown fine sandy loam; 51-53 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 89</td>
<td>0-8 cm, brown fine sandy loam; 8-43 cm, yellowish-brown fine sandy loam; 43-46 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 90</td>
<td>0-7 cm, brown fine sandy loam; 7-50 cm, yellowish-brown fine sandy loam; 50-52 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 91</td>
<td>0-67 cm, yellowish-brown fine sandy loam; 67-70 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 92</td>
<td>0-62 cm, yellowish-brown fine sandy loam; 62-65 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 93</td>
<td>0-9 cm, brown fine sandy loam; 9-33 cm, yellowish-brown fine sandy loam; 33-36 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 94</td>
<td>0-10 cm, brown fine sandy loam; 10-30 cm, yellowish-brown fine sandy loam; 30-32 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 95</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-44 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 44-47 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 96</td>
<td>0-9 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 9-40 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 40-43 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 97</td>
<td>0-6 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 6-41 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 41-44 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 98</td>
<td>0-7 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 7-37 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 37-40 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 99</td>
<td>0-9 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 9-63 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 63-66 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1. Shovel tests excavated in the project area, cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ST No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 100</td>
<td>0-5 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 5-64 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 64-67 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 101</td>
<td>0-8 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 8-60 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 60-63 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 102</td>
<td>0-6 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 6-61 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 61-64 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 103</td>
<td>0-7 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 7-67 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 67-70 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 104</td>
<td>0-10 cm, brown loamy fine sand; 10-63 cm, yellowish-brown loamy fine sand; 63-66 cm+, strong brown clay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Shovel tests were placed in areas with the least amount of disturbance from the previous construction activities at the []. On the [], nine shovel tests placed on a slope (see Figure 12) with Redsprings very gravelly fine sandy loam were shallow (less than 20 cm bs), and contained large amounts of gravel. The [ ] floodplain was marshy wetland, and no shovel tests were attempted in this area. On the [ ] Creek, in areas with Cuthebert, Oakwood, and Wolfpen soil series, of the 95 shovel tests (see Figures 11 and 12), 37 shovel tests (39 percent) had sediments up to 50 cm bs, 53 shovel tests (56 percent) had sediments that reached to greater than 50 cm bs, and five shovel tests (5 percent) had sediments that were over 100 cm bs in thickness.

During the course of the archaeological survey, one new archaeological site the Shackleford Creek (41SM494) was identified in the proposed Shackleford Creek Residential Development project area (Appendix 2). Also, two areas were noted that contained modern discarded trash, designated as Garbage Dump 1 and Garbage Dump 2 (see Figure 11). Both dump areas appear to be unwanted trash hauled into the area containing items from 20 to 30 years in age.

Garbage Dump 1 is discarded along an erosional gully about 40 meters in length and 10 meters in width. An old road is a [ ] and may have provided access to the area. Strewn along the gully are 50 to 60 vehicle tires, 25+ plastic two-liter soft drink bottles, 20+ plastic containers for plants and shrubs used in landscaping, 20+ rusted cans the size for canned juices, several pieces of “Tin” sheet
metal, several pieces of 3/4-inch rubber hose, an early 1990s computer screen with a built-in keyboard, and a water fountain. The discarded materials appear to may have been discarded from a local automotive business (Figure 15).

Garbage Dump 2 is discarded adjacent to an old road cut just to the north of the garbage pile. The discarded items are scattered over a 10-meter diameter area along a slope edge. In the dump pile are several rolls of 2 x 4 fencing, strands of barb wire, six vehicle tires, aluminum tubing from a vehicle air conditioning system, a metal box 19-inch television set, 10 plastic two liter soft drink bottles, four two cycle plastic oil bottles for boat motor, four sheets of “Tin” metal sheets, four plastic milk jugs, a porcelain toilet, two metal gutter strips for drainage along a house eave, and a Snickers candy wrapper (Figure 16).

41SM494, Shackleford Creek Site

Shackleford Creek (41SM494) is a prehistoric site with an ancestral Caddo archaeological component that dates after ca. A.D. 1400, during the Late Caddo period. The site is feet amsl. The landform slopes steeply, a tributary of Shackleford Creek. The site is forested with a mixture of small to medium-sized hardwoods with scattered pine and cedar trees (Figure 17) with some brush piles and land clearing activities in preparation to construct roads and utilities (Figure 18). The surface visibility is less than 10 percent in the wooded areas (Figure 19), and 90 percent in the cleared areas. The soil is Wolfpen loamy fine sand with a sandy clay B-horizon.

The site area covers an area of ca. 3,000 square meters (0.74 acres), as demarcated by 10 positive shovel tests and two surface finds of artifacts (Figure 20). The archeological site extended outside of the USACE 45-acre archaeological survey area. An area approximately 3.1 acres to the south and west of the 45-acre survey area was shovel tested outside the survey area to determine the limits of the archaeological site (Figure 20).

Shovel Tests 20 and 21 in the of the Shackleford Creek site encountered midden deposit of dark brown soil with small charcoal flecks in the matrix. The midden deposits ranged from 43 to 53 cm in thickness from the surface, and may cover a ca. 5 m diameter area on the crest of the landform.

Artifacts

The archaeological investigations at the Shackleford Creek site recovered three ancestral Caddo artifacts on the surface, and another 33 artifacts from 10 positive shovel tests; these artifacts were from 0-100 cm bs, but 97 percent are from 0-60 cm bs (see Appendix 1). The mean density of artifacts in the positive shovel tests is 3.3, or ca. 26.4 artifacts per square meter of archaeological deposits. The shovel tests with the highest densities of artifacts part of the Shackleford Creek site (see Figure 20).
Figure 15. Dump #1.
Figure 16. Dump #2.
Figure 17. The Shackleford Creek site (41SM494) in the trees.
Figure 18. A brush pile at the Shackleford Creek site (41SM494).
Figure 19. A view of the site area from ST 20.
A number of attributes have been employed in the study of the aboriginal ceramic vessel sherds from the Shackleford Creek site (41SM494). These are attributes commonly employed in the analysis of aboriginal ceramics of prehistoric age in East Texas (see Ellis and Pertula 2010):

**Temper inclusions or Non-plastics:** Deliberate and indeterminate materials in the paste (Rice 1987:411), including a variety of tempers (grog or crushed sherds, bone, hematite, shell, quartz sands, etc.) and “particulate matter of some size.” The grog, bone, and hematite non-plastics appear to have been deliberately added to the paste as tempers. The bone used for temper by potters has likely been burned and calcined, then crushed, before it was added to the paste. Sherd cross-sections were inspected macroscopically and with a 10X hand lens to determine the character of the paste and its inclusions.

**Paste:** The paste represents the natural constituents of the clay used, once temper is added, by potters to manufacture vessels. The paste may be a homogeneous clay, or have a sandy or silty paste based on texture, along
with minerals such as iron, hematite, chert, and quartz sands, etc., of various sizes and angularity.

Clays used for vessel manufacture were probably gathered from nearby alluvial settings, but almost certainly within a short (1-7 km away, at most) distance from a settlement or a temporary camp (e.g., Arnold 2000:343; Arthur 2006:52), so that an inordinate amount of time and energy was not expended by potters in hauling clay back to the site. Arthur (2006:52) points out that potters would be likely to select lower quality clays for vessel manufacture than high quality clays if the latter were farther away.

**Vessel Form:** The principal vessel form categories ought to include open containers (bowls) and restricted containers, including jars, bottles, and carinated bowls of several shapes and sizes. As restricted containers, jars allow access by hand, but bottles do not, and they have a roughened interior surface.

Additional form attributes that are recorded on rim sherds include the rim profile (outflaring or everted, vertical or standing, and inverted), lip profile (rolled to the exterior, rounded, flat, or thinned), and base shape (flat or rounded).

**Core Colors:** Observations on ceramic sherd cross-section colors permit consideration of oxidation patterns (Teltser 1993:Figure 2a-b; Perttula 2005:Figure 5-30i-l), and thus the conditions under which the vessel was fired and then cooled after firing. Comments may also be included on the presence and location of sooting or smudging from cooking use (Skibo 1992), and the preservation and location of charred organic remains or residues.

Vessels tend to be fired in a variety of different ways, presumably reflecting personal preferences in firing, the desired vessel color, the kind of clays and their pastes that were used, and the functional and technological requirements of the kinds of vessel forms that were being manufactured at a specific site. Vessels were likely fired in an open fire, with the vessels either set atop the fire or nestled in the coals and ash.

**Wall Thickness:** Thickness is recorded in millimeters for each sherd, using a vernier caliper. These variations in vessel wall thickness are likely related to functional and technological decisions made by potters in how these different wares were intended to be used in local encampments or households. The less substantial vessel walls in some of the vessel sherds would be well suited to the cooking and heating of foods and liquids and, because heat would have been conducted efficiently while heating rapidly, would have contributed to their ability to withstand heat-related stresses. Much thicker vessel sherds (greater than 8 mm in thickness) would have created stronger and more stable vessels, and would have been well suited for use as storage containers (Rice 1987:227). Other wares were probably intended for use in the serving of foods and liquids, and thinner and less porous vessel walls would have helped to maintain the temperature of served food and liquids; thinner and lighter vessels would have also
contributed to the ease with which serving vessels could be handled, used, and transported.

**Interior and Exterior Surface Treatment:** The primary methods of finishing the surface of ceramic vessels include smoothing, burnishing, and polishing (Rice 1987:138), although polishing is generally rarely seen on vessels or vessel sherds because of site preservation conditions. Smoothing creates “a finer and more regular surface... [and] has a matte rather than a lustrous finish” (Rice 1987:138). Burnishing, on the other hand, creates an irregular lustrous finish marked by parallel facets left by the burnishing tool (perhaps a pebble or bone). A polished surface treatment is marked by a uniform and highly lustrous surface finish, done when the vessel is dry, but without “the pronounced parallel facets produced by burnishing leather-hard clay” (Rice 1987:138).

**Decoration:** Decorative techniques present in the ceramic vessel sherds from the Shackleford Creek site include incising, punctating, and brushing. The principal decorative techniques were executed with fingers (punctuation), tools (incising), or by using frayed sticks or grass stems (brushing) dragged across the body surface.

**Type:** The kinds of named ceramic types follow the work of Suhm and Jelks (1962).

The ancestral Caddo ceramic vessel sherds from the Shackleford Creek site include one rim sherd with vertical brushing marks (Figure 21, top right), a lower rim-upper body sherd with vertical brushing marks (Figure 22), 23 plain or decorated body sherds, and two base sherds (Figure 21, left) (Table 2). The different temper-paste combinations as well as different firing conditions suggests the sherds are from at least seven different vessels. The one rim sherd is 5.1 mm in thickness, the body sherds have a mean thickness of 7.28 ± 0.96 mm (with a range of 5.0-10.2 mm), and the two base sherds have a mean thickness of 13.35 mm, with a range of 12.1-14.6 mm. Fifteen of the 27 sherds from the site are decorated: this is a plain to decorated sherd ratio of 0.8, consistent with a post-A.D. 1400 Late Caddo period ceramic assemblage in the upper Angelina River basin in East Texas (Pettutla and Nelson 2004:38-40 and Table 4).
Figure 21. Ceramic vessel sherds from ST 21, 20-40 cm bs, at the Shackleford Creek site.
Figure 22. Lower rim-upper body sherd with vertical brushing marks, ST 15, 0-20 cm bs, at the Shackleford Creek site (41SM494).

Table 2. Analysis of the ancestral Caddo ceramic vessel sherds from the Shackleford Creek site (41SM494).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Sherd Type</th>
<th>Temper</th>
<th>Firing Cond.</th>
<th>ST Th (mm)</th>
<th>Decoration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surface</td>
<td>base</td>
<td>grog-bone</td>
<td>F -</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>F I SM</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>Parallel brushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 1, 0-20</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog-hem.</td>
<td>K -</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 4, 40-60</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>K -</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 4, 40-60</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog/SP</td>
<td>C I SM</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 15, 0-20</td>
<td>lower rim-</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>A I SM</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>Vertical brushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>body</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provenience</td>
<td>Sherd Type</td>
<td>Temper</td>
<td>Firing Cond.</td>
<td>Th (mm)</td>
<td>Decoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 16, 0-20</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>ISM 7.4</td>
<td>Parallel brushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 16, 0-20</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>ISM 6.6</td>
<td>Parallel brushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 16, 20-40</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>ISM 6.9</td>
<td>Parallel brushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 19, 40-60</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog-hem.</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>- 8.3</td>
<td>Parallel brushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 20, 0-20</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog-hem.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ISM 7.3</td>
<td>Parallel incised lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 20, 0-20</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>ISM 10.2</td>
<td>Parallel brushed-fingernail punctations through the brushing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 20, 20-40</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog-hem.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>- 5.0</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 20, 20-40</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>ISM 9.9</td>
<td>Parallel brushed-fingernail punctations through the brushing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 20, 40-60</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog-hem.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>- 5.6</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 0-20</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>I/E SM 7.1</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 0-20</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>- 6.4</td>
<td>Parallel brushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 0-20</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog-hem.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>- 8.0</td>
<td>Parallel brushed-incised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 0-20</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>- 6.6</td>
<td>Parallel brushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 0-20</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog-bone-hem.</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>- 9.4</td>
<td>Overlapping brushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 20-40</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>- 6.3</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 20-40</td>
<td>body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>- 6.0</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2. Analysis of the ancestral Caddo ceramic vessel sherds from the Shackleford Creek site (41SM494), cont.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Sherd Type</th>
<th>Temper</th>
<th>Firing ST Cond.</th>
<th>Th (mm)</th>
<th>Decoration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 20-40 base</td>
<td>grog-hem.</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>I/E SM</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>Plain; circular and flat 8.3 cm in diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 20-40 rim</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Vertical brushed; direct rim and rounded lip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 20-40 body</td>
<td>grog</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>Parallel brushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 40-60 body</td>
<td>greg</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 24, 20-40 body</td>
<td>greg</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Firing Cond.=firing conditions; ST=surface treatment; Th=thickness; I=interior; E=exterior; SM=smoothed; hem.=hematite; SP=sandy paste

The decorated sherds have brushed (Figure 23), brushed-incised, brushed-punctated (Figures 24-25), and incised (Figure 24) decorative elements. The brushed sherds have vertical (n=2), parallel (n=8), and overlapping (n=1) marks, and are from Bullard Brushed jars. One body sherd has parallel brushed-incised marks and lines, and another has overlapping brushed marks. Two body sherds from Bullard Brushed jars have parallel brushing marks and at least one row of fingernail punctuations pushed through the brushing marks (Figures 24-25). The final decorated sherd has parallel incised lines, and may be from a Maydelle Incised jar.
Figure 23. Brushed, brushed-incised, and plain body sherds and a dark gray chert piece of lithic debris, from ST 21, 0-20 cm bs, at the Shackleford Creek site.
Figure 24. Brushed-punctated and incised body sherds, ST 20, 0-20 cm bs, at the Shackleford Creek site.
Figure 25. Brushed-punctated and plain body sherds, as well as two burned pieces of animal bone, from ST 20, 20-40 cm bs, at the Shackleford Creek site.

The vessel sherds are tempered with grog (i.e., crushed sherds). Approximately 67 percent are tempered solely with grog, 26 percent have both grog and crushed hematite temper, 3.7 percent have grog and burned bone temper, and 3.7 percent have grog, bone, and hematite tempers.

The sherds are from vessels fired in different ways, reflecting the technology and function of the vessels made and used at the Shackleford Creek site (see Table 2). About 26 percent of the sherds are from vessels that were fired and cooled in an oxidizing environment (firing condition A), and 14.8 percent are from vessels that were incompletely oxidized during firing (firing conditions C and E). Only one sherd was from a vessel fired and cooled in a reducing environment (firing condition B), and 33.3 percent were from vessels fired in a reducing environment and cooled in the open air (firing
conditions F and G). Finally, 22.2 percent of the sherds are from vessels that were sooted or smudged during use (firing condition K).

In addition to the ceramic vessel sherds in the assemblage, there are also chipped stone (n=4) and ground stone (n=1) artifacts as well as four pieces of unidentified burned animal bone; the animal bone was recovered in ST 20 (20-40 cm bs) and ST 21 (40-60 cm bs). The chipped stone artifacts from the site include three non-cortical pieces of local gravel chert and a petrified wood arrow point fragment from ST 11 (20-40 cm). The fragmentary arrow point has serrated blades and a slightly contracting stem (Figure 26), and may be a Perdiz point. The point is 17.0+ mm in length, 15.1+ mm in width, 3.8 mm thick, and it has a 4.5 mm stem width.

![Figure 26. cf. Perdiz arrow point fragment from ST 11, 20-40 cm bs, at the Shackleford Creek site.](image)

The one ground stone tool from the site is a ferruginous sandstone grinding slab with a concave grinding surface (Figure 27). It was found on the surface end of the site. The grinding slab is 13.8 x 12.9 x 3.4 cm in length, width, and thickness, and the grinding area is 8.9 x 9.5 cm.
Summary and Recommendations

The proposed Shackleford Creek Residential Development project is located in Smith County, Texas, in the upper Angelina River basin. The proposed residential development will be constructed in several phases over the course of the next few years on portions of a 420-acre tract of property to be developed. Since streams and wetland areas are present on the property, a Section 404 permit application of the Clean Water Act (CWA), Permit SWF-2018-00379-IP application, is necessary for the development of the project area. The current permit application is for proposed construction of the initial phases of the development property, and will only concentrate on the western portion of the project area. A cultural resource survey was requested by the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) for a 45-acre block of the initial development property.
The USACE has jurisdictional authority to regulate the use and development of tributary streams and wetlands in the proposed Commercial Development project area. Under this authority, Mr. Jimmy Barrera of the USACE requested an archaeological survey of 45 acres of the proposed 420-acre development property under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, as these areas falls under the purview of Section 106 and 36 CFR Part 800, its implementing regulations. Tejas Archaeology conducted the archaeological survey between October 31-November 9, 2018, of the 45-acre project undertaking, along with an additional 3.1 acres to fully define the boundaries of the one archaeological site (41SM494) identified in the project area, at the request of Rowden Consulting LLC for Shackelford Creek Land Company, LLC.

During the course of the archaeological survey, a total of 104 shovel tests were excavated in the project area, and a pedestrian survey of the area was also conducted. This work identified a single archaeological site in the project area, the [redacted] (41SM494). This is a single component post-A.D. 1400 Late Caddo period site with intact archaeological deposits with chipped and ground stone tools and ceramic vessel sherds, as well as a midden deposit with charred organic remains and burned animal bones. The spatial and temporal character of the site, and the preservation of midden deposits there, suggests that the Shackelford Creek site is an ancestral Caddo farmstead, probably occupied for one or two generations, that likely has preserved structural features, namely house structures, ramadas, granaries, and outdoor work areas.

Because the site has only been investigated with a few shovel tests, it has an unknown research potential to contribute to a better understanding of the ancestral Caddo prehistory of East Texas by the addition of new and important information that can address questions outlined in the Eastern Texas planning document (see Kenmotsu and Perttula 1993). From what is known about the Shackelford Creek site, it may have the research potential to contribute important archeological information relevant to addressing many of the study units (SU) posed in the Historic Context “The Development of Agriculture in Northeast Texas before A.D. 1600” (Perttula 1993). In particular, archaeological data (including lithic tools and debris of local and non-local raw materials, ceramics, fauna, charred plant remains, preserved midden deposits, remnants of features, and site locational and intra-site information) that may be available from the site have the potential to contribute towards a better understanding of Chronology and Typology (SU 1), Settlement Systems (SU 2), Subsistence Systems (SU 3), Social and Political Complexity (SU 4), Local and Extra-local Trade and Exchange (SU 7), Technological Change (SU 8), and Material Culture (SU 9) for this Historic Context.

The Shackelford Creek site warrants further evaluation by a plan of test excavations to determine its research potential and eligibility for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. Until that work can be completed and the site’s eligibility established, the Shackelford Creek site should be avoided and protected by the project developers until such evaluation is completed.

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank Jeremy Rowden, with Rowden Consulting, LLC, for the opportunity to conduct the archaeological survey, and for his assistance in providing us
with appropriate information and project maps. Jimmy Barrera with the USACE provided
guidance in determining the survey area. Thanks also to Kim Westcott Hinson for the
production of several figures in the report. Mark Walters assisted during the course of the
fieldwork.

References Cited

Anderson, K. M.
1972 Prehistoric Settlement of the Upper Neches River. Bulletin of the Texas
Archeological Society 43:121-197.

1974 Archaeological Investigations at Lake Palestine, Texas. Contributions in
Anthropology No. 11. Department of Anthropology, Southern Methodist
University, Dallas.

Arnold, D. E.
2000 Does the Standardization of Ceramic Pastes Really Mean Specialization? Journal
of Archaeological Method and Theory 7:333-375.

Arthur, J. W.
2006 Living with Pottery: Ethnoarchaeology among the Gamo of Southwest Ethiopia.
The University of Utah Press, Salt Lake City.

Brown, D. E., F. Reichenbacher, and S. E. Franson
1998 A Classification of North American Biotic Communities. University of Utah Press,
Salt Lake City.

Bruseth, J. E.
1987 Late Holocene Environmental Change and Human Adaptive Strategies in
Northeast Texas. Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, Southern
Methodist University, Dallas.

Bruseth, J. E. and T. K. Perttula
1981 Prehistoric Settlement Patterns at Lake Fork Reservoir. Texas Antiquities Permit
Series No. 2. Texas Antiquities Committee and Southern Methodist University,
Austin and Dallas.

Coleman, N. and R. Shelton
2012 Cultural Resources Survey for the Proposed West Cumberland Road Project,
Smith County, Texas. Cultural Resources Report 2012-03. AR Consultants, Inc.,
Richardson.
Cooper, J. H. and E. S. Cooper


Davis, C. and N. Coleman


Ellis, L. W. and T. K. Perttula (assemblers and editors)

2010  *Regional Summaries of Prehistoric and Early Historic Ceramics in Texas for the Council of Texas Archeologists.* CTA Ceramics Protocol Committee, Council of Texas Archeologists, Austin.

Fenneman, N. M.


Fields, R. C. and S. A. Tomka


Gilmore, K.


Goode, G. T.

1997  *Test Excavation of Prehistoric Site 41SM203, Smith County, Texas.* Texas Department of Transportation, Austin.

Griffith, T. B., J. H. Jarvis, and J. W. Karbula

2001  *Cultural Resource Assessment of One Section of the Proposed Loop 49 South in Tyler, Texas.* Hicks & Company, Austin.
Harper, C. Jr.


Hatherly, D. T.

1993 Soil Survey of Smith County, Texas. United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, in cooperation with the Texas Agricultural Experimental Station and the Texas State Soil and Water Conservation Board.

Johnson, L., Jr.


Kenmotsu, N. A. and T. K. Perttula (editors)


Malone, J. M.


McCroskey, V. K.


Nelson, B. and T. K. Perttula


2015 Archaeological Survey of a 0.5 Acre Portion of the Oak Creek Boulevard in Smith County, Texas. Letter No. 49. Tejas Archaeology, Pittsburg.


NRCS (Natural Resources Conservation Service)


Owens, J.

2007  *Intensive Cultural Resources Survey of 2.0 Miles of the Proposed Grande Avenue Extension Project, New Cumberland Road to SH 110, Tyler, Smith County, Texas.* Horizon Environmental Services, Inc., Austin.

Pemberton, F. H., N. Anderson, and M. B. Cliff

2008  *Intensive Archaeological Survey for the North East Regional Mobility Authority Proposed Loop 49, Segment 5, Between Farm to Market Road 756 and State Highway 110, Smith County, Texas.* PBS&J, Austin.

Perttula, T. K.


Perttula, T. K. (editor)


Perttula, T. K. and J. B. Cruse

1997  The Caddoan Archaeology of the Sabine River Basin during the Middle Caddoan Period. *Journal of Northeast Texas Archaeology* 9:30-37.
Pertulla, T. K. and B. Nelson


2004 *Woodland and Caddo Archeology at the Broadway or Kanduts’ah Kuhnihdahahdisa’ Site (41SM273) on the City of Tyler-Lake Palestine WTP project, Smith County, Texas*. Report of Investigations No. 50. Archeological & Environmental Consultants, LLC, Austin.

Pertulla, T. K. and R. Rogers


Pertulla, T. K., B. D. Skiles, and B. C. Yates

1993 *The Carlisle Site (41WD46), a Middle Caddoan Occupation on the Sabine River, Wood County, Texas*. *Notes on Northeast Texas Archaeology* 1:34-62.

Pertulla, T. K., R. C. Fields, J. E. Corbin, and N. A. Kenmotsu


2001 *Archeological Test Excavations at the Prestonwood (41SM272) and Broadway (41SM273) Sites along the City of Tyler-Lake Palestine WTP Project, Smith County, Texas*. Report of Investigations No. 43. Archeological and Environmental Consultants, Austin.

Rice, P. M.

Schambach, F. F.


Scott, T. R., M. McCarthy, and M. A. Grady


Shafer, H. J. and M. Walters


Skibo, J. M.


Skinner, S. A.


Skinner, S. A. (assembler)


Skinner, S. A., J. Todd, T. Jennings, and M. Dennis


Smith, F. T.


Story, D. A.

Suhm, D. A. and E. B. Jelks (editors)

1962  *Handbook of Texas Archeology: Type Descriptions*. Special Publication No. 1, Texas Archeological Society and Bulletin No. 4, Texas Memorial Museum, Austin.

Teltser, P. A.


Thoms, A. V. (editor)


Todd, J.


Trask, L. K. and J. Todd


Walters, M.


Walters, M., P. Haskins, D. H. Jurney, E. Goldborer, and T. K. Perttula


Webb, C. H., F. Murphey, W. Ellis, and H. Green

Appendix 1, Artifact Inventory from the Shackleford Creek Site (41SM494)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provenience</th>
<th>Artifact No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surface-A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>grog-bone-tempered ceramic base sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface-B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ferruginous sandstone grinding slab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface-1 m west of ST 19</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>grog-tempered parallel brushed body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 1, 0-20 cm</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>grog-hematite-tempered plain body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 4, 40-60 cm</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>grog-tempered plain body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>grog-tempered-sandy paste plain body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 11, 20-40 cm</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>cf. Perdiz petrified wood arrow point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 15, 0-20 cm</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>grog-tempered vertical brushed body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 16, 0-20 cm</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>grog-tempered parallel brushed body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>grog-tempered parallel brushed body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 16, 20-40 cm</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>grog-tempered parallel brushed body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 18, 80-100 cm</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>grayish-white lithic debris, non-cortical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 19, 40-60 cm</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>grog-hematite-tempered parallel brushed body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 20, 0-20 cm</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>grog-hematite-tempered parallel incised body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>grog-tempered parallel brushed-fingernail punctated body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 20, 20-40 cm</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>unidentified burned animal bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>unidentified burned animal bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>grog-hematite-tempered plain body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>grog-tempered parallel brushed-fingernail punctated body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 20, 40-60 cm</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>grog-hematite-tempered plain body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 0-20 cm</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>dark gray lithic debris, non-cortical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>grog-tempered plain body sherd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>grog-tempered parallel brushed body sherd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>grog-hematite-tempered parallel brushed-incised body sherd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>grog-tempered parallel brushed body sherd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>grog-bone-hematite-tempered overlapping brushed body sherd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 20-40 cm</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>grog-tempered plain body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 20-40 cm</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>grog-tempered plain body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 20-40 cm</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>grog-hematite-tempered base sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 20-40 cm</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>grog-tempered vertical brushed rim sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 20-40 cm</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>grog-tempered parallel brushed body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 40-60 cm</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>very dark gray chert lithic debris, non-cortical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 40-60 cm</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>grog-tempered plain body sherd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 40-60 cm</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>unidentified burned animal bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 21, 40-60 cm</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>unidentified burned animal bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 24, 20-40 cm</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>grog-tempered plain body sherd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 2, Location of the Shackleford Creek Site (41SM494)

Restricted Information
Consider approval of the proposed 2-year extension on Antiquities Permit 5905 for principal investigator Josh Haefner, TRC Solutions

Background:

On 12/3/2020, Josh Haefner, currently principal investigator (PI) for TRC Solutions, requested a second extension for Antiquities Permit 5905, a Testing permit for sites 41SM388, 41SM393-395 as part of the US69/Loop 49 Lindale Relief Route Project (CSJ 0190-04-033) in Smith County. At the time of the original 5-year extension in February 2016, Josh Haefner, then a PI for Hicks & Co., reported needing additional time to complete the curation of the project. In the current application Mr. Haefner states 90% completion of the curation with only principal investigator finalization and delivery to Center for Archeological Studies outstanding. Citing unanticipated delays due to COVID-19, he is requesting the second extension to have time to complete these tasks and to transfer the permit to a new PI at Hicks and Company, Brandon Young, in order to close the permit.

Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C Rule 26.14 (g)(2) states that “upon review and recommendations by the Antiquities Advisory Board, the commission may by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the expiration date of an Antiquities Permit beyond the single extension that the AD staff of the commission is authorized to issue under subsection (c) of this section and this paragraph, provided that the following conditions are met:

(A) the principal investigator (PI), and/or the investigative firm listed under an Antiquities Permit must complete and submit a Second Extension Application Form to the commission, and give an oral presentation before the Antiquities Advisory Board justifying why a second permit expiration-date extension is warranted; and

(B) the justification for the second extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the PI. Examples include but are not limited to: funding problems, death of the PI, and artifact curation problems.

A second permit extension for an additional 2 years has been requested by Josh Haefner. If approved, the new permit deadline will be February 28, 2023.

Suggested Motion:

Move that the Commission approve the granting of Josh Haefner a second 2-year extension for Antiquities Permit 5905.
Consider approval of the proposed 2-year extension on Antiquities Permit 5833 for principal investigator Dr. George Avery, Stephen F. Austin State University

Background:

On 12/22/2020, Dr. George Avery, Principal Investigator (PI) for Stephen F. Austin State University, requested a second extension for Antiquities Permit 5833, a Survey and Monitoring permit for the Mayhew Site Re-Location and Monitoring (41NA21 & 22). The project was initiated as a collaborative volunteer effort between Dr. Avery and Texas Archeological Stewardship Network Stewards Tom Middlebrook and Morris Jackson. At the time of the original 4-year extension in October 2016, George Avery reported needing additional time to complete the project due to ongoing analysis and report production. In the current application, Dr. Avery reports that most analyses are complete, and the report production is entering the final stages. The justification for requesting an extension on the permit are that the volunteer analyses have taken longer than initially anticipated, but extensive progress has been made and the current time requested should be sufficient to complete the report. A copy of the current draft report was provided to the THC for review and as confirmation of the current project status.

Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C Rule 26.14 (g)(2) states that “upon review and recommendations by the Antiquities Advisory Board, the commission may by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the expiration date of an Antiquities Permit beyond the single extension that the AD staff of the commission is authorized to issue under subsection (c) of this section and this paragraph, provided that the following conditions are met:

(A) the principal investigator (PI), and/or the investigative firm listed under an Antiquities Permit must complete and submit a Second Extension Application Form to the commission, and give an oral presentation before the Antiquities Advisory Board justifying why a second permit expiration-date extension is warranted; and

(B) the justification for the second extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the PI. Examples include but are not limited to: funding problems, death of the PI, and artifact curation problems.

A second permit extension for an additional 2 years has been requested by Dr. George Avery. If approved, the new permit deadline will be December 9, 2022.
Suggested Motion:

Move that the Commission approve the granting of Dr. George Avery a second 2-year extension for Antiquities Permit 5833.
Consider approval of the proposed 2-year extension on Antiquities Permit 7520 for principal investigator Kevin Stone, Integrated Environmental Solutions, LLC

Background:

On 12/7/2020, Kevin Stone, Principal Investigator (PI) for Integrated Environmental Solutions, L.L.C., requested a second extension for Antiquities Permit 7520 an intensive archeological survey permit for Grapevine Springs Park, Dallas County, TX. At the time of the original 2-year extension in November 2019, Mr. Stone reported needing additional time to complete the project due to possible project area expansion that would require additional investigations, as well as ongoing report production and curation tasks. In the current application, Mr. Stone presents as justification for requesting an extension the need to incorporate final architectural designs into the final permit report, per the conditions of the no adverse effect determination by the THC on December 4, 2020. Currently, Mr. Stone does not have a firm timetable for when the information will be available and requests the second extension to be removed from default.

Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C Rule 26.14(g)(2) states that “upon review and recommendations by the Antiquities Advisory Board, the commission may by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the expiration date of an Antiquities Permit beyond the single extension that the AD staff of the commission is authorized to issue under subsection (c) of this section and this paragraph, provided that the following conditions are met:

(A) the principal investigator (PI), and/or the investigative firm listed under an Antiquities Permit must complete and submit a Second Extension Application Form to the commission, and give an oral presentation before the Antiquities Advisory Board justifying why a second permit expiration-date extension is warranted; and

(B) the justification for the second extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the PI. Examples include but are not limited to: funding problems, death of the PI, and artifact curation problems.

A second permit extension for an additional 2 years has been requested by Kevin Stone. If approved, the new permit deadline will be January 15, 2023.
Suggested Motion:

Move that the Commission approve the granting of Kevin Stone a second 2-year extension for Antiquities Permit 7520.
Consider the re-certification of the THC’s Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research, Travis County, under the Curatorial Facilities Certification Program for a ten-year period

Background:

The Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research (CFAR) applied for recertification as a curatorial facility under the Curatorial Facility Certification Program in August 2020. The CFAR submitted revised Collections Management Policy and procedures documents, and a field review was conducted on December 17, 2020. Based on an analysis of the documents and the overall excellence of the facility, staff has made a recommendation to the Archeology Committee to approve the re-certification of CFAR for another ten-year period.

Suggested motion:

Move that the Commission approve the re-certification of the THC’s Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research, Travis County under the Curatorial Facilities Certification Program for a ten-year period.
TAB 6.5
Consider adoption of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17, State Architectural Programs, Section 17.2 related to Review of Work on County Courthouses with changes to the text as published in the in the November 13, 2020 issue of Texas Register (45 TexReg 8083-8086)

Background:
The following amendment adds a definition of monument to the rule that governs Section 442.008, Review of Work on County Courthouses, and refers to a new rule in Section 21.13 that outlines a process for relocating or removing monuments over which that the Texas Historical Commission has review authority. Currently, Section 17.2 does not include a definition of monuments or outline a process for relocation or removing monuments from courthouse squares.

Four comments were received from the public. In response, a change was made to the amendments to Section 17.2 by omitting the proposed definition of monuments in Section 17.2 and citing a reference to the definition of monuments in Section 26.3. Reference to the Capitol grounds, which received several public comments, has been removed from the Section 26.3 definition.

The final publication will take place after adoption by the Commission.

Suggested Motion:
Move to adopt amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17, State Architectural Programs, Section 17.2 related to Review of Work on County Courthouses with changes to the text as published in the in the November 13, 2020 issue of Texas Register (45 TexReg 8083-8086)
Texas Administrative Code  
Title 13  Cultural Resources  
Part 2  Texas Historical Commission  
Chapter 17  State Architectural Programs  
Rule §17.2  Review of Work on County Courthouses, Texas Government Code, Chapter 442, §442.008, requires that the Texas Historical Commission review changes made to courthouse structures.

PREAMBLE  
The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) adopts amendments to Section 17.2, relating to the Review of Work on County Courthouses, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17 of the Texas Administrative Code. The rule is adopted with changes to the proposed text published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 8083-8086).

Section 17.2 outlines the definitions and the rules related to Texas Government Code Section 442.008, Review of Work on County Courthouses. The rules detail the process for reviewing work on county courthouses but does not currently include a definition of monument or outline a process for relocating or removing monuments from the protected courthouse square.

The amendment will add a definition that clarifies what the Commission considers a monument and refers to a proposed rule Section 21.13 in Chapter 21 that details a process for relocating or removing monuments that the Commission has the authority to protect.

PUBLIC COMMENT AND COMMISSION RESPONSE  
Four comments from Alan Holman, Tami Hurley, Robert Jones, and Anna Shepeard were received regarding the proposed changes to Section 17.2. The primary concern focused on the new definition of monuments which included a reference to monuments on the Capitol grounds. The commenters noted that inclusion of monuments on the Capitol grounds creates confusion, in part because the Commission does not have regulatory authority over those monuments. The Commission agrees with the commenters in this regard. In response, Section 17.2 now refers to a new proposed definition of monuments in Section 26.3(42) which omits reference to the Capitol grounds.

Two of the four comments expressed concern that the process outlined in Section 21.13 gives the Commission authority to initiate the relocation or removal of monuments under Section 17.2(2)(A)(iv). By definition, Section 17.2 provides for the review of work on county courthouses, rather than the initiation of work. As a corollary, adoption of the proposed rules will have no fiscal impact, contrary to one public comment referring to the costs of relocation to be accrued by the
Commission in initiating this action. Accordingly, the Commission has not made any changes in response to these comments.

One comment questioned which monuments and markers are governed by Section 21.13 relating to the Removal of Markers and Monuments since Section 17.2 relates to courthouses and courthouse squares. Section 21.13 now clarifies the removal process for markers and monuments that reside on a courthouse square and those that reside on other public property, if those markers or monuments are administered by the Texas Historical Commission. However, this comment did not call for or necessitate a change to Section 17.2.

This amendment is adopted under the authority of Texas Government Code §442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably effect the purposes of the Commission, including the Commission’s oversight authority regarding county courthouses as codified in Texas Government Code §442.008. The Commission interprets this authority as allowing for the establishment of definitions related to features at county courthouses.

The Commission hereby certifies that the section as adopted has been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency’s authority.

Amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17, State Architectural Programs, Section 17.2 related to Review of Work on County Courthouses is adopted as appears below:

TITLE 13 CULTURAL RESOURCES
PART 2 TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
CHAPTER 17 STATE ARCHITECTURAL PROGRAMS
RULE §17.2 Review of Work on County Courthouses Texas Government Code, Chapter 442, §442.008, requires that the Texas Historical Commission review changes made to courthouse structures.

(1) Definitions. The following words and terms, when used in this section, shall have the following meaning, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

   (A) Demolish--To remove, in whole or part. Demolition of historical or architectural integrity includes removal of historic architectural materials such as, but not limited to, materials in the following categories: site work, concrete, masonry, metals, carpentry, thermal and moisture protection, doors and windows, finishes, specialties, equipment, furnishings, special construction, conveying systems, mechanical and electrical.

   (B) Sell--To give up (property) to another for money or other valuable consideration; this includes giving the property to avoid maintenance, repair, etc.

   (C) Lease--To let a contract by which one conveys real estate, equipment, or facilities for a specified term and for a specified rent.
(D) Damage--To alter, in whole or part. Damage to historical or architectural integrity includes alterations of structural elements, decorative details, fixtures, and other material.

(E) Integrity--Refers to the physical condition and therefore the capacity of the resource to convey a sense of time and place or historic identity. Integrity is a quality that applies to location, design, setting, materials, and workmanship. It refers to the clarity of the historic identity possessed by a resource. In terms of architectural design, to have integrity means that a building still possesses much of its mass, scale, decoration, and so on, of either the period in which it was conceived and built, or the period in which it was adapted to a later style which has validity in its own rights as an expression of historical character or development. The question of whether or not a building possesses integrity is a question of the building’s retention of sufficient fabric to be identifiable as a historic resource. For a building to possess integrity, its principal features must be sufficiently intact for its historic identity to be apparent. A building that is significant because of its historic association(s) must retain sufficient physical integrity to convey such association(s).

(F) Courthouse--The principal building(s) which houses county government offices and courts and its (their) surrounding site(s), including the courthouse square and its associated site features, such as hardscape, fences, lampposts and monuments.

(G) Hardscape—Features built into a landscape made of hard materials such as wood, stone or concrete, such as but not limited to paved areas, roads, driveways, pools, fountains, concrete walkways, stairways, culverts or walls.

(H) Monuments--Includes markers and structures erected to commemorate or designate the importance of an event, person, or place, which may or may not be located at the sites they commemorate. Included in this category are certain markers erected by the commission and county historical commissions, and markers and statuary located on public grounds such as courthouse squares, parks, and the Capitol grounds. Refer to Chapter 26, Section 26.3, (42) of this title.

(I) Ordinary maintenance and repairs--Work performed to architectural or site materials which does not cause removal or alteration or concealment of that material.

(2) Procedure.

(A) Notice of alterations to county courthouse.

(i) A county may not demolish, sell, lease, or damage the historical or architectural integrity of any building that serves or has served as a county courthouse without notifying the commission of the intended action at least six months before the date on which it acts. Any alteration to the historical or architectural integrity of the exterior or interior requires notice to the commission.

(ii) If the commission determines that a courthouse has historical significance worthy of preservation, the commission shall notify the commissioners court of the county of that fact not later than the 30th day after the date on which the commission received notice from the county. A county may not demolish, sell, lease, or damage the historical or architectural integrity of a courthouse before the 180th day after the date on which it received notice from the commission. The commission shall cooperate with any interested person during the 180-day period to preserve the historical integrity of the courthouse.
A county proceeding with alterations to its courthouse in violation of Texas Government Code, §442.008 and this section may be subject to civil penalties under Texas Government Code, §442.011.

The relocation or removal of monuments from a courthouse square is governed by 13 TAC §21.13.

Notice from the county to the commission. At least six months prior to the proposed work on a county courthouse, a letter from the county judge briefly describing the project should be submitted to the commission, along with construction documents, sketches or drawings which adequately describe the full scope of project work and photographs of the areas affected by the proposed changes.

The commission will consider the opinions of interested parties with regard to the preservation of the courthouse per Texas Government Code, §442.008(b).

Notice from the commission to the commissioner's court of the county. Written notice of the commission's determination regarding the historical significance of a courthouse for which work is proposed shall include comments pursuant to a review of the proposed work by the commission. Comments shall be made based on the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties 1992 or latest edition, which are summarized in clauses (i) - (iii) of this subparagraph:

Definitions for historic preservation project treatment.

Preservation is defined as the act or process of applying measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of an historic property. Work, including preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the property, generally focuses upon the ongoing maintenance and repair of historic materials and features rather than extensive replacement and new construction. New exterior additions are not within the scope of this treatment; however, the limited and sensitive upgrading of mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems and other code-required work to make properties functional is appropriate within a preservation project.

Rehabilitation is defined as the act or process of making possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features which convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values.

Restoration is defined as the act or process of accurately depicting the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period. The limited and sensitive upgrading of mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems and other code-required work to make properties functional is appropriate within a restoration project.

Reconstruction is defined as the act or process of depicting, by means of new construction, the form features, and detailing of a non-surviving site, landscape, building, structure, or object for the purpose of replicating its appearance at a specific period of time and in its historic location.

General standards for historic preservation projects.
(I) A property shall be used as it was historically, or be given a new use that maximizes the retention of distinctive materials, features, spaces, and spatial relationships. Where a treatment and use have not been identified, a property shall be protected and, if necessary, stabilized until additional work may be undertaken.

(II) The historic character of a property shall be retained and preserved. The replacement of intact or repairable historic materials or alteration of features, spaces, and spatial relationships that characterize a property shall be avoided.

(III) Each property shall be recognized as a physical record of its time, place and use. Work needed to stabilize, consolidate, and conserve existing historic materials and features shall be physically and visually compatible, identifiable upon close inspection, and properly documented for future research.

(IV) Changes to a property that have acquired historic significance in their own right shall be retained and preserved.

(V) Distinctive materials, features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize a property shall be preserved.

(VI) The existing condition of historic features shall be evaluated to determine the appropriate level of intervention needed. Where the severity of deterioration requires repair or limited replacement of a distinctive feature, the new material shall match the old in composition, design, color, and texture.

(VII) Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, shall be undertaken using the gentlest means possible. Treatments that cause damage to historic materials shall not be used.

(VIII) Archeological resources shall be protected and preserved in place to the extent possible. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures shall be undertaken.

(iii) Specific standards for historic preservation projects. In conjunction with the eight general standards listed in clause (ii)(I) - (VIII) of this subparagraph, specific standards are to be used for each treatment type.

(I) Standards for rehabilitation.

(-a-) A property shall be used as it was historically or be given a new use that requires minimal change to its distinctive materials, features, spaces, and spatial relationships.

(-b-) The historic character of a property shall be retained and preserved. The removal of distinctive materials or alteration of features, spaces, and spatial relationships that characterize a property shall be avoided.

(-c-) Each property shall be recognized as a physical record of its time, place, and use. Changes that create a false sense of historical development, such as adding conjectural features or elements from other historic properties, shall not be undertaken.

(-d-) Changes to a property that have acquired historic significance in their own right shall be retained and preserved.
(e) Distinctive materials, features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize a property shall be preserved.

(f) Deteriorated historic features shall be repaired rather than replaced. Where the severity of deterioration requires replacement of a distinctive feature, the new feature shall match the old in design, color, texture, and where possible, materials, replacement of missing features shall be substantiated by documentary and physical evidence.

(g) Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, shall be undertaken using the gentlest means possible. Treatments that cause damage to historic materials shall not be used.

(h) Archeological resources shall be protected and preserved in place to the extent possible. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures shall be undertaken.

(i) New additions, exterior alterations, or related new construction shall not destroy historic materials, features, and spatial relationships that characterize the property. The new work shall be differentiated from the old and shall be compatible with the historic materials, features, size, scale and proportion, and massing to protect the integrity of the property and its environment.

(j) New additions and adjacent or related new construction shall be undertaken in such a manner that, if removed in the future, the essential form and integrity of the historic property and its environment would be unimpaired.

(II) Standards for restoration.

(a) A property shall be used as it was historically or be given a new use which reflects the property's restoration period.

(b) Materials and features from the restoration period shall be retained and preserved. The removal of materials or alteration of features, spaces, and spatial relationships that characterize the period shall not be undertaken.

(c) Each property shall be recognized as a physical record of its time, place and use. Work needed to stabilize, consolidate and conserve materials and features, from the restoration shall be physically and visually compatible, identifiable upon close inspection, and properly documented for future research.

(d) Materials, features, spaces, and finishes that characterize other historical periods shall be documented prior to their alteration or removal.

(e) Distinctive materials, features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize the restoration period shall be preserved.

(f) Deteriorated features from the restoration period shall be repaired rather than replaced. Where the severity of deterioration requires replacement of a distinctive feature, the new feature shall match the old in design, color, texture, and, where possible, materials.

(g) Replacement of missing features from the restoration period shall be substantiated by documentary and physical evidence. A false sense of history shall not be created by adding
conjectural features, features from other properties, or by combining features that never existed together historically.

(-h-) Chemical or physical treatments, if appropriate, shall be undertaken using the gentlest means possible. Treatments that cause damage to historic materials shall not be used.

(-i-) Archeological resources affected by a project shall be protected and preserved in place to the extent possible. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures shall be undertaken.

(-j-) Designs that were never executed historically shall not be constructed.

(III) Standards for reconstruction

(-a-) Reconstruction shall be used to depict vanished or non-surviving portions of a property when documentary and physical evidence is available to permit accurate reconstruction with minimal conjecture, and such reconstruction is essential to the public understanding of the property.

(-b-) Reconstruction of a landscape, building, structure, or object in its historic location shall be preceded by a thorough archeological investigation to identify and evaluate those features and artifacts which are essential to an accurate reconstruction. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures shall be undertaken.

(-c-) Reconstruction shall include measures to preserve any remaining historic materials, features, and spatial relationships.

(-d-) Reconstruction shall be based on the accurate duplication of historic features and elements substantiated by documentary or physical evidence rather than on conjectural designs or the availability of different features from other historic properties. A reconstructed property shall recreate the appearance of the non-surviving historic property in materials, design, color, and texture.

(-e-) A reconstruction shall be clearly identified as a contemporary re-creation.

(-f-) Designs that were never executed historically shall not be constructed.
TAB 6.5 B
Consider adoption of amendment to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter D, Section 26.21, regarding Issuance and Restriction of Historic Buildings and Structures Permits as published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45TexReg 8088-8090)

Background:

The Texas Historical Commission proposes adoption of an amendment to Title 13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter D, Section 26.21. These changes clarify the process when a permit review requires action from the members of the Commission.

The amendment clarifies that Historic Building and Structure permit applications may be sent to both the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) and the Commission. In addition, the amendment lengthens the amount of time the Commission must receive the application prior to review. Specifying that permits may be subject to review by the AAB and the Commission following review by staff, will clarify the process. Lengthening the timeframe will coincide with internal deadlines and help ensure packets are complete when sent to the AAB and Commission.

Two comments from individuals were received regarding adoption of an amendment to Section 26.21, however neither directly addressed the proposed revisions, but instead addressed the proposed adoption of Section 26.28. Therefore, no changes to the text are recommended.

The final publication will take place after adoption by the Commission.

Suggested motion:

Move to adopt the amendment to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter D, Section 26.21, Issuance and Restriction of Historic Buildings and Structures Permits as published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45TexReg 8088-8090)
ADOPTION PREAMBLE

The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) adopts an amendment to Title 13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter D, Section 26.21 relating to State Antiquities Landmarks. The rule is adopted without changes to the proposed text published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 8088-8089).

These changes will clarify the process when a permit review requires action from the members of the Commission. The amendment clarifies that Historic Building and Structure permit applications may be sent to both the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) and the Commission. In addition, the amendment lengthens the amount of time the Commission must receive the application prior to review. In addition, specifying that permits may be subject to review by the AAB and the Commission following review by staff will clarify the process. Lengthening the timeframe will coincide with internal deadlines and help ensure packets are complete when sent to the AAB and Commission.

Two comments from Alan Holman and Robert Jones were received regarding adoption of an amendment to Section 26, however neither directly addressed the proposed revisions to Section 26.21, but instead addressed the proposed adoption of Section 26.28. Therefore, the Commission has no response to these comments, nor does it make any changes to the amendments as proposed.

These amendments are adopted under the authority of Texas Government Code §442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably affect the purposes of the Commission. The amendments are also adopted under Texas Natural Resources Code §191.054, which authorizes the Commission to issue permits for the survey and discovery, excavation, demolition, or restoration of, or the conduct of scientific or educational studies at, in, or on landmarks. The Commission interprets the authority in these provisions as an allowance to adopt rules to guide the permit application and issuance process.

The Commission hereby certifies that the section as adopted has been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency’s authority.

No other statutes, articles, or codes are affected by this amendment. Amendment to Section 26.21 is adopted as appears below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE 13</th>
<th>CULTURAL RESOURCES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PART 2</td>
<td>TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER 26</td>
<td>PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBCHAPTER D</td>
<td>HISTORIC BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RULE §26.21 Issuance and Restriction of Historic Buildings and Structures Permits

(a) Issuance of permit. The commission shall review the permit application submitted pursuant to §26.20 of this title (relating to Application for Historic Buildings and Structures Permits) and may issue the permit, issue the permit with special conditions, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the permit application.

(1) Review by commission staff. Within 30 days of the receipt of a permit application, staff shall notify the applicant in writing that the permit application is complete and accepted for filing or that the permit application is incomplete and specify the additional information required for review, such as additional drawings, construction details, or product information. The commission will issue or deny the permit within 60 days of the receipt of a complete permit application, unless additional time is required for review by the Antiquities Advisory Board and/or The Commission under paragraph (2) of this subsection. Permits are issued by the commission and must be signed by the executive director, the director of the Division of Architecture, or a designated representative.

(2) Review by the Antiquities Advisory Board. The executive director may choose to submit the permit application to the Antiquities Advisory Board for its consideration and potential recommendation to the Commission for permitting. Permits that are denied by commission staff may be appealed by the applicant to the Antiquities Advisory Board. The board shall review such applications at its next scheduled meeting, provided it shall have a minimum of 30 days to prepare for such review. Recommendations of the board shall be taken to the next scheduled meeting of the commission by the chair of the board or by one of the other commissioners who serve on the board for action thereon.

(3) The deadlines in this section may be extended for good cause. In the event a deadline is extended, the commission shall provide notice of the extension and the good cause to the applicant in writing. The applicant may complain directly to the executive director if the staff exceeds the established period for processing permits and may request a timely resolution of any dispute arising from the delay.

(4) Failure to respond. If no response has been made by the commission within 60 days of receipt of any permit application, the permit shall be considered to be granted.

(b) Terms and conditions. When a permit is issued, it will contain all standard and special terms and conditions governing the project work.

(c) Permit period. No permit will be issued for less than six months, nor more than ten years, but may be issued for any length of time within those limits as deemed necessary by the commission in consultation with the applicant and project architect.

(d) Transferal of permits. No permit issued by the commission will be assigned by the permittee in whole or in part to any other institution, museum, corporation, organization, or individual without the consent of the commission.

(e) Permit expiration. The expiration date is specified in each permit and is the date by which all project work must be complete, including submission of the required completion report and fulfillment of all terms and conditions of the permit. It is the responsibility of the permittee, project architect, and professional firm to meet any and all permit terms and conditions prior to the expiration date listed on the permit.
(1) Expiration notification. The permittee and project architect will be notified 60 days in advance of permit expiration.

(2) Expiration extension. The permittee or project architect must provide a written request to the commission if an extension of the final due date for completion of the permit is desired. The request must detail the reason(s) an extension is necessary and state when completion of the permit requirements is expected. The Division of Architecture (DoA) of the commission will review the extension request to determine whether an extension is warranted. Permit extensions will be issued by letter and may extend the permit completion due date once for no less six months and no more than ten years as deemed appropriate. Permit extensions requested for preparation of the completion report, following substantial completion of the permitted work, will be issued for no greater than nine months, unless authorized by the Antiquities Advisory Board. If an additional extension is subsequently requested, the DoA may issue the extension or request that the Antiquities Advisory Board review the request and make a recommendation to the commission regarding further extension. The commission may, by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the final due date of an Antiquities Permit, provided that the following conditions are met:

(A) the permittee, project architect, and/or the professional firm listed on the permit must provide written documentation to the Antiquities Advisory Board and give an oral presentation justifying why an additional permit due-date extension is warranted; and

(B) justification for the additional extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the permittee, project architect, or professional firm. Examples include, but are not limited to: funding problems or death of the project architect.

(f) Expiration responsibilities. Professional firms must ensure that a project architect is assigned to a permit at all times, until all obligations under the permit have been fulfilled, regardless of whether the permit is active or has expired. Expired permits are considered to be in default and will be reported to the Antiquities Advisory Board. Commission staff or the board may request that the permittee, project architect, and/or professional firm appear and give an oral presentation regarding the need for an extension pursuant to subsection (e)(2) of this section, or the board may pursue other remedies as allowed under §26.24 of this title (relating to Compliance with Rules for Historic Buildings and Structures Permits).

(g) Permit amendments. Proposed changes in the terms and conditions of the permit must be approved by the commission's executive director, the director of the DoA, or their designated representative. This includes changes in the permitted project plans and specifications that could affect the integrity of the structure, building, or site.

(h) Permit hold or cancellation. The commission may place on hold or cancel a Historic Buildings and Structures Permit pursuant to §26.24 of this title under the following circumstances:

(1) the death of the project architect;

(2) failure of the permit applicant to fully fund the permitted project work;

(3) project work undertaken does not comply with the terms, conditions and approved project documents under the permit; and/or

(4) violation of §26.24 of this title.

(i) Institutions of higher education. If an institution of higher education notifies the commission that it protests the terms of a permit granted to an institution of higher education under this
section, the matter becomes a contested case under the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, Texas Government Code §2001.051, et seq. The institution of higher education must notify the commission of its protest within 30 days of its receipt of notice of the terms of the permit to initiate a contested case. The hearing officer and the commission will follow the procedures and take into account the criteria listed in Texas Natural Resources Code, §191.021(e). Weighing these criteria against the criteria specified in §26.20(b) of this title (relating to Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties), the commission shall include a requirement in a permit only if the record before the committee establishes by clear and convincing evidence that such inclusion would be in the public interest.
TAB 6.5 C
Consider adoption of new rule to TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, section 26.28 related to the Removal of Designations for Privately or Publicly Owned Landmarks with changes to the text as published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 8090-8091).

Background:

The current rules administering the Antiquities Code of Texas do not provide a process to request delisting of State Antiquities Landmarks when the integrity or significance of a property has changed. The proposed rule creates a process for removal requests of State Antiquities Landmark designations by referral to the Antiquities Advisory Board and the Commission, with provisions for appropriate public notice and comment.

Four comments from individuals were received following posting of the proposed rule. As a result, a 15-day notice requirement to owners of landmarks was extended to 30 days and newspaper notice for publicly-owned landmarks will be published in or near the county where the landmark is located, rather than the location where the applicant resides.

The new rule is now being presented for final approval and second publication in the Texas Register.

Suggested Motion:

Move to adopt new rule to TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, section 26.28 related to the Removal of Designations for Privately or Publicly Owned Landmarks with changes to the text as published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register.
ADOPTION PREAMBLE

The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) adopts new rule as Section 26.28 related to removal of designations for privately or publicly owned landmarks within Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26 of the Texas Administrative Code. The rule is adopted with changes to the proposed text published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 8090-8091)

Rule 26.28 creates a process for removal requests of State Antiquities Landmark designations by referral to the Antiquities Advisory Board and the Commission, with provisions for appropriate public notice and comment.

PUBLIC COMMENT AND RESPONSE

Four comments from Alan Holman, Tami Hurley, Robert Jones, and Anna Shepeard were received regarding adoption of Rule 26.28(c) and (f) which requires staff requesting removal of a State Antiquities Landmark designation to give the property owner written notice a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to a regularly-scheduled public meeting of the commission. The comments stressed that 15 days do not provide the property owner with sufficient time to hire a historian or legal counsel to defend the appropriateness of the designation. In response to this concern, the notice has been extended to 30 days.

Another comment specified changing the text at Rule 26.28(a)(1) concerning properties owned by a public entity to publish notice in a newspaper published where the designated site is located, or if none exists, to publish notice in an adjoining or neighboring county of the applicant’s residence. The comment recommended changing the notice to an adjoining or neighboring county to that in which the landmark is located. The Commission agrees that allowance for publication in an adjoining county broadens the set of people who will receive notice of an application, so this revision has been incorporated into the text.

Other comments requested a public hearing be held in the county in which the landmark is located, approved with 2/3 majority of the vote by the Antiquities Advisory Board (Rule 26.28(d)), and to strike
the provision allowing the Commission to waive the 30-day comment period between nomination of the designation removal and the Commission’s action (Rule 26.28(f)). Each of these recommendations were considered, but the Commission declines to revise the new rules to accommodate these requests as too burdensome to allow for the efficient and equitable application of Rule 26.28, as compared to similar rules administered by the Commission.

This new rule is adopted under the authority of Texas Government Code § 442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably affect the purposes of that chapter. This rule is also authorized under Texas Natural Resources Code § 191.097, which authorizes the Commission to remove state antiquities landmark designations. The Commission interprets this authority as an allowance for the Commission to make rules designating a process for removal of landmark designations.

The Commission hereby certifies that the section as adopted has been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency’s authority.

TITLE 13  CULTURAL RESOURCES
PART 2  TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
CHAPTER 26  PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE
SUBCHAPTER F  Removal of Designations
SECTION 26.28  Removal of Designations for Privately or Publicly Owned Landmarks

(a) The public or private owner of property on which a landmark is designated pursuant to this Chapter may apply to the commission for removal of the landmark designation. The application must be submitted to the commission on a form approved by the commission, and the commission will determine whether the application is complete. The application shall indicate the basis for the property’s original designation as an archeological site, shipwreck, cache or collection, historic building or structure, or any combination thereof, per the criteria for evaluation specified in §§26.10 - 26.12 and §26.19 of this title.

(1) If the owner of the property is a public entity, or if the property was, at the time of its designation, owned by a public entity, the applicant owner must also give notice of the application at their own expense in a newspaper of general circulation published in the city, town, or county in which the building, structure or site is located. If no newspaper of general circulation is published in the city, town, or county, the notice must be published in a newspaper of general circulation in an adjoining or neighboring county that is circulated in the county of the applicant’s residence. The notice must:

   (A) be printed in 12-point boldface type;
(B) include the exact location of the building or site; and

(C) include the name of the applicant/owner of the building or site.

(2) An original copy of the notice and an affidavit of publication signed by the newspaper's publisher must be submitted to the commission with the application form. This notification must be received by the commission a minimum of 60 days prior to a regularly scheduled public meeting of the commission at which the application may be considered. All decisions regarding when an application will be considered by the commission will be made by the executive director of the commission.

(3) Applications must be accompanied by a deed or other legal description of the property at issue.

(b) Evaluation. The executive director of the commission will determine whether the application is complete and acceptable, whether the property is eligible for landmark designation removal, and when the application will be placed on the agenda of one of the commission's public meetings. In support of such determinations, the commission's staff will review the property according to the criteria for evaluation specified in §§26.10 - 26.12 and §26.19 of this title.

(c) Notification of nomination. If the commission's staff wishes to apply to remove a property's landmark status, it must give the owner a written notification that an application will be considered by the commission at one of its regularly scheduled public meetings. This notification must be received by the owner a minimum of 4530 days prior to the regularly scheduled public meeting of the commission at which the application is scheduled to be presented. The commission must also send the owner site information on the proposed application.

(d) Presentation of applications. For landmarks eligible for designation removal, commission staff will evaluate the application and make a recommendation on whether removal is appropriate. Applications and staff recommendations will be presented to the Antiquities Advisory Board. Written notice of the time and location for presentation to the Board will be sent to the owner. The Antiquities Advisory Board will review each application, the staff recommendations related to each application, and any testimony given by the owner of the property and the public at large. The Antiquities Advisory Board will then determine by majority vote whether or not the landmark has any further historical, archeological, educational or scientific value, and whether or not it is of sufficient value to warrant its further classification as a landmark. The Board will then pass on its recommendations regarding each application to the commission. The chair of the Antiquities Advisory Board, or one of the other commission members who serve on the Antiquities Advisory Board, will present the application and recommendations to the commission at one of its public meetings.

(e) Comment period. No vote on removal of designation may be taken by the commission for a minimum period of 30 days after the Antiquities Advisory Board presents its recommendation to the commission, during which time all concerned parties may present information to the commission in support of or against the application. Comments may be submitted to the commission at any time prior to the vote described in subsection (f) of this section, including during public testimony at the commission meeting where the vote will occur. Comments should address the property's merits in light
of the criteria specified in §§26.10 - 26.12 and §26.19 of this title. This 30 day comment period may be
waived by the commission on application by the owner if the commission finds that good cause exists.

(f) Presentation of application and vote. Unless waived by the commission pursuant to subsection (e)
above, after the minimum comment period of 30 days has elapsed, the commission may consider the
application for removal of designation at one of its public meetings. The owners of the property will be
informed of the agenda by written notice at least 4530 calendar days in advance of the meeting date. Any
person may present information on the application or testify at the meeting when the final decision is to
be made. The commission will then determine by majority vote whether or not the landmark has any
further historical, archeological, educational or scientific value, and whether or not it is of sufficient value
to warrant its further classification as a landmark. The commission may vote to approve or to deny the
request for removal of designation, to request further information, or to make any other decision.

(g) Notification of removal of designation. Written notification of the commission's decision regarding
the removal of designation of a property as a landmark will be forwarded to the owner.

(h) Marker. If the commission approves an application to remove landmark designation, the owner must,
within 30 days and at their own expense, remove any plaques or markers identifying the property as a
State Antiquities Landmark, and deliver the same to the Texas Historical Commission at the address
designated in the written notification provided by the commission.

(i) Recording. If the commission approves an application to remove landmark designation, it shall
execute and record in the deed records of the county in which the site is located an instrument setting
out the determination.

(j) Privileged or restricted information. The location of archeological sites is not public information.
However, information on sites may be disclosed to qualified professionals as provided by Chapter 24 of
this title (relating to Restricted Cultural Resource Information). In order to comply with Chapter 24,
applications for removal of landmark status from designated archeological sites may vary from other
applications submitted under this section
TAB 6.6 A
Consider approval of contract amendment with Broaddus Construction for construction (design/build) services for the Levi Jordan Plantation State Historic Site.

Background

Government Code §2155.088 requires the governing board of a state agency to approve by vote in an open meeting any material change to a contract for goods or services, regardless of the dollar amount of the contract. The government code defines a material change as an extension of the completion date of a contract for six or more months or a change in the amount of the contract by at least ten percent.

An amendment to the agreement between THC and Broaddus Construction is needed to extend the contract for design/build construction services through March 1, 2022, to complete the construction of various facilities at the Levi Jordan Plantation State Historic Site. Initial design/build schedules, as provided by the contractor, were very ambitious, and the design phase of the project took longer than anticipated to complete. The notice to proceed for the construction phase of the project was issued on December 11, 2020, and additional time is needed to complete the construction phase of the project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor/Contract Number</th>
<th>Date Executed</th>
<th>Original Contract</th>
<th>Proposed Amendment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Broaddus Construction Contract # 808-19-191815</td>
<td>Contract start date: 2/12/2020</td>
<td>Current amount: $2,400,000</td>
<td>Amendment requested: Extend the contract completion date, taking into consideration the extra time necessary to complete the design services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Current contract end date: 5/1/2021 (Substantial; Completion Date)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amended contract end date: 3/1/2022</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Suggested Motion

Move to approve the amendment of contract 808-19-191815 with Broaddus Construction to extend the contract term to March 31, 2022 for design/build construction services at the Levi Jordan Plantation State Historic Site.
TAB 6.6 B
Consider approval of contract amendment with Dean Howell, Inc., for restoration and renovation services at the Carrington-Covert House.

Background

Government Code §2155.088 requires the governing board of a state agency to approve by vote in an open meeting any material change to a contract for goods or services, regardless of the dollar amount of the contract. The government code defines a material change as an extension of the completion date of a contract for six or more months or a change in the amount of the contract by at least ten percent.

An amendment to the agreement between THC and Dean Howell, Inc. is needed to install lintels at each window opening of the Carrington-Covert House before the fabricated windows can be installed. During removal of the first few windows, it was discovered the openings have no lintel to support the masonry. The contract completion date also needs to be extended to meet the additional time needed to install the lintels and complete the window installation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor/Contract Number</th>
<th>Date Executed</th>
<th>Original Contract</th>
<th>Proposed Amendment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dean Howell, Inc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract #808-20-201301</td>
<td>Contract start date: 07/17/2020</td>
<td>Original amount: $208,300</td>
<td>Amendment requested: Increase the contract to install lintels at Carrington-Covert House window openings and to extend the contract completion date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Current contract end date: 2/16/2021</td>
<td>Current Amount: $240,110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amended contract end date: 5/15/2021</td>
<td>Amendment: $17,400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Suggested Motion

Move to approve the amendment of contract 808-20-201301 with Dean Howell, Inc., to increase the amount by $17,400 for lintel installation at Carrington-Covert House window openings and to extend the contract completion date to May 15, 2021.
TAB 6.7
Ratification of action approved by the Executive Committee

Background

Pursuant to the Governor’s March 13, 2020 state of disaster declaration due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19) and March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, several action items that would typically be acted upon by the full commission were instead acted upon favorably by the Executive Committee in a meeting that took place on December 10, 2020. These items are now presented to the Commission for ratification as provided in Texas Administrative Code Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 11, Subchapter A, Section 11.5.

Suggested Motion

Move to ratify the Executive Committees decision to approve the following items:

A. State Antiquities Landmark Historic Buildings and Structures permit application #1072 for Historic Long Barrack Masonry Cleaning and Roof Repairs, Alamo, Bexar County

B. Contract amendment (#808-19-00360) with Phoenix 1 Restoration and Construction, Ltd. - $12,839.63 for construction services at the French Legation SHS (December 10, 2020)
Consider approval of State Antiquities Landmark Historic Buildings and Structures permit application #1072 for Historic Long Barrack Masonry Cleaning and Roof Repairs, Alamo, Bexar County

Background:
The Texas General Land Office (GLO) has requested a permit for preservation of the historic Long Barrack by cleaning biological growth from the masonry and repairing the roof to address areas of moisture infiltration. This work was fully documented and problem areas identified during the Stage I Discovery phase by architectural firm, Ford, Powell & Carson. Cleaning the masonry will allow the team to fully assess the condition of the walls.

The Long Barrack was originally constructed to serve as living quarters and offices of the Spanish missionaries. The two-story structure is located north and west of the Alamo church, forming a boundary of limestone arches facing Alamo Plaza street. During the Alamo siege in 1836, many garrison members withdrew into the convent building where they made a last stand against Mexican forces. Since that time the building's rubble masonry walls have withstood many changes, including incorporation into later structures, partial demolition, and interpretive reconstruction in the early twentieth century.

Staff Recommendation:
Staff has reviewed the permit application and recommends approval of the scope which includes:

- Methodical treatment of biological growth and staining on the limestone using the gentlest means possible
- Testing through mock-ups of cleaning products and methodology in advance of work
- Protection/avoidance of deteriorated (friable) masonry areas that could be damaged by cleaning
- Closing gaps in the existing roofing system causing moisture issues, using standard flashing and blister-repair details

Possible Motion:
The commission may issue the permit, issue the permit with special conditions, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the permit application.

Issuance of preservation permit:
Move to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities permit #1072 for masonry cleaning and roof repairs of the historic Long Barrack, Alamo, Bexar County.
Consider approval to amend contract 808-19-00360 with Phoenix I Restoration and Construction and increase the contract amount by $12,839.63 for construction services to complete the project at the French Legation State Historic Site.

**Background**

Government Code §2155.088 requires the governing board of a state agency to approve by vote in an open meeting any material change to a contract for goods or services, regardless of the dollar amount of the contract. The government code defines a material change as an extension of the completion date of a contract for six or more months or a change in the amount of the contract by at least ten percent.

An amendment to the agreement between the THC and Phoenix I Restoration and Construction is needed to complete repairs of hidden conditions and reconciliation (Noted in the Requested Amendment Detail) of contract allowances at the French Legation State Historic Site. The THC Executive Committee authorized contract amendments up to $75,000 and approved a motion that required the THC Chairman to approve any amounts exceeding $50,000. The THC processed a contract amendment totaling $47,127.83 on August 31, 2020. In complying with the August 17th motion, the THC is requesting additional amendment authority of $9,967.46 and approval of the final amendment of $12,839.63.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor/Contract Number</th>
<th>Date Executed</th>
<th>Original Contract</th>
<th>Proposed Amendment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix I Restoration and Construction, LTD. Contract #808-19-00360</td>
<td>06/12/2019</td>
<td>Original amount: $1,392,500</td>
<td>Amendment requested: Approval of a contract amendment for $12,839.63 to complete work at the French Legation State Historic Site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Current Amount: $1,932,465.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Current End Date: November 30, 2020</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Approval: $12,839.63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Suggested Action**

Move to approve the amendment of contract 808-19-0360 with Phoenix I Restoration and Construction for construction services to complete the restoration project at the French Legation State Historic Site.
TAB 6.8
Approval of Donations
First Quarter of SFY 2021 (Sep 2020 – Nov 2020)

Background
This is a standing item to accept donations made directly to the agency as well as transfers from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission

Suggested Motion
Move to approve acceptance of the donation of services to the Texas Historical Commission for calendar year 2021 pest control services from Ace Pest Control as well as any other donations to the Commission, and reimbursements and gifts-in-kind from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission.

Agency Donations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Division/Project</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pest control services from HSD/Charles and Mary</td>
<td>$1,440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ace Pest Control (Jan – Dec 2021)</td>
<td>Ann Goodnight Ranch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Friends of THC Reimbursements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Division/Project</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No reimbursements to report this quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Friends of THC Gifts-in-Kind

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Division/Project</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No gifts-in-kind to report this quarter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TAB 6.9
Consider approval of the proposed 2-year extension on Antiquities Permit 5905 for principal investigator Josh Haefner, TRC Solutions

Background:

On 12/3/2020, Josh Haefner, currently principal investigator (PI) for TRC Solutions, requested a second extension for Antiquities Permit 5905, a Testing permit for sites 41SM388, 41SM393-395 as part of the US69/Loop 49 Lindale Relief Route Project (CSJ 0190-04-033) in Smith County. At the time of the original 5-year extension in February 2016, Josh Haefner, then a PI for Hicks & Co., reported needing additional time to complete the curation of the project. In the current application Mr. Haefner states 90% completion of the curation with only principal investigator finalization and delivery to Center for Archeological Studies outstanding. Citing unanticipated delays due to COVID-19, he is requesting the second extension to have time to complete these tasks and to transfer the permit to a new PI at Hicks and Company, Brandon Young, in order to close the permit.

Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C Rule 26.14 (g)(2) states that “upon review and recommendations by the Antiquities Advisory Board, the commission may by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the expiration date of an Antiquities Permit beyond the single extension that the AD staff of the commission is authorized to issue under subsection (e) of this section and this paragraph, provided that the following conditions are met:

(A) the principal investigator (PI), and/or the investigative firm listed under an Antiquities Permit must complete and submit a Second Extension Application Form to the commission, and give an oral presentation before the Antiquities Advisory Board justifying why a second permit expiration-date extension is warranted; and

(B) the justification for the second extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the PI. Examples include but are not limited to: funding problems, death of the PI, and artifact curation problems.

A second permit extension for an additional 2 years has been requested by Josh Haefner. If approved, the new permit deadline will be February 28, 2023.

Suggested Motion:

Move that the Commission approve the granting of Josh Haefner a second 2-year extension for Antiquities Permit 5905.
Consider approval of the proposed 2-year extension on Antiquities Permit 5833 for principal investigator Dr. George Avery, Stephen F. Austin State University

Background:

On 12/22/2020, Dr. George Avery, Principal Investigator (PI) for Stephen F. Austin State University, requested a second extension for Antiquities Permit 5833, a Survey and Monitoring permit for the Mayhew Site Re-Location and Monitoring (41NA21 & 22). The project was initiated as a collaborative volunteer effort between Dr. Avery and Texas Archeological Stewardship Network Stewards Tom Middlebrook and Morris Jackson. At the time of the original 4-year extension in October 2016, George Avery reported needing additional time to complete the project due to ongoing analysis and report production. In the current application, Dr. Avery reports that most analyses are complete, and the report production is entering the final stages. The justification for requesting an extension on the permit are that the volunteer analyses have taken longer than initially anticipated, but extensive progress has been made and the current time requested should be sufficient to complete the report. A copy of the current draft report was provided to the THC for review and as confirmation of the current project status.

Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C Rule 26.14 (g)(2) states that “upon review and recommendations by the Antiquities Advisory Board, the commission may by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the expiration date of an Antiquities Permit beyond the single extension that the AD staff of the commission is authorized to issue under subsection (c) of this section and this paragraph, provided that the following conditions are met:

(A) the principal investigator (PI), and/or the investigative firm listed under an Antiquities Permit must complete and submit a Second Extension Application Form to the commission, and give an oral presentation before the Antiquities Advisory Board justifying why a second permit expiration-date extension is warranted; and

(B) the justification for the second extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the PI. Examples include but are not limited to: funding problems, death of the PI, and artifact curation problems.

A second permit extension for an additional 2 years has been requested by Dr. George Avery. If approved, the new permit deadline will be December 9, 2022.
Suggested Motion:

Move that the Commission approve the granting of Dr. George Avery a second 2-year extension for Antiquities Permit 5833.
Consider approval of the proposed 2-year extension on Antiquities Permit 7520 for principal investigator Kevin Stone, Integrated Environmental Solutions, LLC

Background:

On 12/7/2020, Kevin Stone, Principal Investigator (PI) for Integrated Environmental Solutions, LLC., requested a second extension for Antiquities Permit 7520 an intensive archeological survey permit for Grapevine Springs Park, Dallas County, TX. At the time of the original 2-year extension in November 2019, Mr. Stone reported needing additional time to complete the project due to possible project area expansion that would require additional investigations, as well as ongoing report production and curation tasks. In the current application, Mr. Stone presents as justification for requesting an extension the need to incorporate final architectural designs into the final permit report, per the conditions of the no adverse effect determination by the THC on December 4, 2020. Currently, Mr. Stone does not have a firm timetable for when the information will be available and requests the second extension to be removed from default.

Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter C Rule 26.14(g)(2) states that “upon review and recommendations by the Antiquities Advisory Board, the commission may by a majority vote of its members, approve or disapprove an additional extension of the expiration date of an Antiquities Permit beyond the single extension that the AD staff of the commission is authorized to issue under subsection (c) of this section and this paragraph, provided that the following conditions are met:

(A) the principal investigator (PI), and/or the investigative firm listed under an Antiquities Permit must complete and submit a Second Extension Application Form to the commission, and give an oral presentation before the Antiquities Advisory Board justifying why a second permit expiration-date extension is warranted; and

(B) the justification for the second extension must show that the extension is needed due to circumstances beyond the control of the PI. Examples include but are not limited to: funding problems, death of the PI, and artifact curation problems.

A second permit extension for an additional 2 years has been requested by Kevin Stone. If approved, the new permit deadline will be January 15, 2023.
Suggested Motion:

Move that the Commission approve the granting of Kevin Stone a second 2-year extension for Antiquities Permit 7520.
ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD
AGENDA
ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD MEETING #103
Videoconference Meeting
February 2, 2021
8:45 a.m.

Pursuant to the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the February 2, 2021 meeting of the History Programs Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. Zoom meeting access link (registration required): http://bit.ly/feb2021committees or audio only access via telephone at 1-346-248-7799; Webinar ID 918 0036 1390. Agenda and meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/videoconferences after January 27, 2021. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order – Chairman Bruseth
   A. Board Introductions
   B. Establish a Quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Approval of Minutes – Bruseth (advance handout)
   Antiquities Advisory Board Meeting # 102 (October 27, 2020, videoconference)

3. Permit Extensions – Discussion and possible action on second permit extension requests: (item 6.9)
   A. Josh Haefner for Antiquities Permit #5905, US 69/Loop 49 Lindale Relieve Route CSJ 0190-04-033 Testing, Smith County, Tx
   B. George Avery for Antiquities Permit #5833, Mayhew Site Re-Location and Monitoring (41AN21 & 22), Nacogdoches County, Tx
   C. Kevin Stone for Antiquities Permit #7250, Grapevine Springs Park, Dallas County, Tx

4. Discussion and possible action to recommend removal of the State Antiquities Landmark designation on the Texas Confederate Women’s Home (School for the Blind Annex)
   3710 Cedar Street, Austin, Travis County – Woods-Boone

5. Consider adoption of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Historic Buildings and Structures, §26.21 regarding Issuance and Restriction of Historic Buildings and Structures Permits with changes to the text as published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 8088-8090) (item 6.5B) – Woods-Boone

6. Reports – Division Reports/Presentations on recent and current permitted projects – Jones & Graham

7. Adjournment – Bruseth

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Laney Fisher at (512) 463-5394 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.
1. Call to Order

Chairman Jim Bruseth opened the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) meeting on October 27th, 2020 at 09:00 am. Bruseth announced that the meeting was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, and notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State’s Office as required.

Bruseth welcomed all the callers to the meeting and introduced himself as the AAB Chair. He asked the members to state if they were present as he called their names. The Chairman announced that Lilia Garcia excused herself from the meeting and that Doug Boyd was absent.

Brad Jones informed the board that Bob Ward requested the weblink to sign onto the Zoom conference call and was therefore waiting to join the conference.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members Present</th>
<th>Members Absent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laurie Limbacher</td>
<td>Lilia Garcia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jon Lohse</td>
<td>Doug Boyd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norman Alston</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waldo Troell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rick Lewis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan Utley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bob Ward</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bruseth completed the roll call, reviewed the names of the board members, and established a quorum. He forwarded the motion to excuse the absence of Lilia Garcia and Douglas Boyd.

Jon Lohse and Laurie Limbacher moved on the motion.

The board members unanimously passed the motion and it carried.

2. Approval of Minutes

Bruseth started by asking if there was a call for changes or corrections to the September minutes. He called on Waldo Troell to bring forward his correction to the minutes.
Troell verbally indicated his correction.

Bruseth clarified that these were the corrections to the AAB Meeting #101 minutes from the September 22, 2020 videoconference. He asked if there were any other corrections or changes to the minutes. Bruseth read the motion and asked a member to move the motion forward.

Dan Utley moved first, and Laurie Limbacher seconded the motion.

Bruseth asked if there would be any further discussion on the minutes.

Laurie Limbacher asked Bruseth if the scribe would modify the minutes.

Bruseth concurred and called the vote. He heard no opposition from the board and the motion carried.

3. Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures permit application #1062 for Reproducing Equipment and Features to install on Battleship Texas BB35, La Porte, Harris County

Bruseth read the Item #3 description and asked Bess Graham the division director of the Texas Historical Commission’s (THC) Architecture Division to provide background on the agenda item.

Bess Graham stated that she was working from the THC’s library due to the construction occurring around the El Rose building. She reported that the motion came to the THC from the Battleship Texas Foundation. The foundation requested a permit to replicate missing parts and pieces on the battleship. A specific focus was given to the deck of the ship. Graham stated that small item additions made ships like the Battleship Texas more realistic.

Graham informed the board that the items being added would all be replicated based on the original. She listed a reproduced searchlight foundation, gun mount platforms, barrel storage, and awning supports. Graham informed the board that most of the fabricators would be donating the replicas. She stated that this was the ideal situation for the THC and the foundation. Graham mentioned that her staff saw this as a typical permit with no controversy. The board was informed that the Battleship Texas Foundation was working to restore the ship to the 1945 appearance. The ship served in both World War I and II.

Graham asked if there were any additional questions. She noted that the foundation provided an in-depth report for each replicated item.

Rick Lewis asked if the Battleship Texas continued to hold an active volunteer corp.

Graham responded that she believed so.

Lewis added that the volunteers tended to be retired Navy or military personnel.

Graham replied that this was her experience. Noted that volunteers participated in the cleaning up of existing items and had been supervised by experienced staff.
Lewis recalled that there had always been a wonderful group of volunteers. He said visits to the Battleship included a whole corps of individuals that would be interested in sharing what they were doing. Lewis stated that there was a nice camaraderie surrounding the ship.

Graham responded by saying that she did not know the effect of the pandemic on the Battleship Texas. She believed that they maintained a few volunteers.

Limbacher appreciated reading the detailed report. Noted that the replicate items added a level of texture and experience for visitors. She believed that the restored elements told in a very physical way how the ship was used and occupied. Limbacher said that it would be nice to have this level of detail returned to the visitor and user experience.

Bruseth asked if there were any other questions or comments. He heard no call for comments and announced that Bob Ward had joined the conference. The Chairman read the suggested motion and asked for a member to move the motion forward.

Norman Alston moved first and Limbacher seconded the motion.

Bruseth asked if there was any further discussion and called for a vote. The motion carried without objection.

Ms. Graham thanked the board.

4. Permit Extensions – Discussion and possible action on additional permit extension requests

Bruseth announced that there was a request for two second permit extensions. The first second extension was requested by Debra Beene for Antiquities Permit # 8209. He called Brad Jones the director of the Archelogy Division to provide background information.

Jones thanked Chairman Bruseth and greeted the AAB members. He introduced the project under supervision by Debra Beene. Her request came with the need to complete the curation component of the permit. Jones cited that Beene had failed to complete the permit due to personal illnesses. Jones noted that Ms. Beene had planned on attending the meeting, but that the meeting coincided with her health treatment. Jones and his staff supported the permit extension.

Bruseth thanked Jones and read the motion for the permit extension for #8209. He asked one of the members to move forward on the motion.

Dan Utley moved first, and Rick Lewis seconded the motion.

Bruseth opened the floor to further discussion.

Jon Lohse asked if the board could move this motion forward based on the rules and exceptions that the board had historically made. Questioned the motion due to the absence of the PI and not providing a presentation via call in.

Chairman Bruseth left the decision up to Archaeology Division director Jones.
Jones recommended moving forward on the motion due to Beene’s scheduled medical treatments.

Lohse thanked Jones.

Bruseth asked for further discussion, heard none, and called for the vote. No opposition was provided, and the motion carried.

Bruseth moved to the second set of permit extensions. The requests came from Dr. Ann Scott representing Terracon Consultants, Inc. and covered Permits # 7401, 7459, 7532, 7749, and 7801.

Lohse interrupted and recused himself from the vote due to his employment with Terracon Consultants, Inc.

Bruseth accepted Lohse’s request and asked Jones to introduce the permit extensions.

Jones noted that both projects were on their second extension request. Originally the permits were held by Dr. David Yelacic. Yelacic has since left Terracon Consultants, Inc. The AAB was informed that Terracon was willing to hold and complete the permits. Dr. Scott accepted the permits and placed herself into default. Jones reported that he reviewed the project progression and believed that Scott would complete the permits. He had no objection to the approval of the extensions.

Jones called on Dr. Scott to provide a brief presentation.

Dr. Scott informed the board that Dr. Yelacic left and that she would take the projects across the finish line. She assured the board that Terracon had the staff and resources to complete the projects.

Chairman Bruseth read the suggested motions to approve the second set of permit extensions. Bruseth asked if a board member wanted to move the motion forward.

Dan Utley moved first and Norman Alston seconded.

Bruseth asked for further discussion, heard none, and called for the vote. He noted for the record that Jon Lohse had recused himself from the vote. No opposition was provided, and the motion carried.

5. After-the-fact Permits - Discussion and possible action on two after-the-fact permits, Beaumont 2 Project and the Texas LNG Lateral Project (Antiquities Permit # 9521), for archeological survey projects undertaken by ERM on state lands without an Antiquities Code permit

Chairman Bruseth called for the discussion of two after-the-fact permits held by ERM. Bruseth asked Jones to provide further information on the permit violations.

Jones thanked Bruseth. He announced that the two permit violations were brought forward to the AAB to determine if they wished to censure ERM. Jones explained that ERM failed to obtain antiquities permits for projects undertaken on state lands. Both projects occurred in the past year and were caught by THC reviewers. Jones stated that Edward Schneider the Principal Investigator of both permits (who has since left ERM), ERM, and their cultural resource manager William Stanyard had been responsive.
Jones informed the board that the Texas Antiquities Code permitted the AAB to censure the work of a company who had two permit violations in one year. Each permit violation could be censured up to 6 months for a total of 12 months. He pointed out that censure was not a requirement, but that the AAB could choose to apply the rule.

Jones opened the floor to ERM archaeologist William Stanyard who had taken responsibility for both permits.

William Stanyard thanked the board for his opportunity to present. He announced that the permit violations were unintentional. Stanyard noted that Edward Schneider had left the company. He informed the board that Schneider had asked his teams if any federal or state land had to be crossed. The project teams informed Schneider that there was no state land to be crossed. The board was informed that Schneider did not know that the City of Beaumont and the Port Authority of Brownsville were subject to antiquities permits.

Stanyard noted that he had worked in the Texas for many years and that he led the ERM cultural resources group. He admitted that he should have followed up with Schneider to confirm that state land also meant public land. ERM asked for after-the-fact permits to correct Schneider’s misunderstanding. Stanyard announced that he would review all future projects to guarantee the use of permits. Mr. Stanyard further announced that he would transfer the open permits to his name.

Jones thanked Mr. Stanyard.

Bruseth asked Jones if this concluded his information.

Jones replied that it did unless the board had further questions.

Stanyard asked for the approval to proceed with his permits and noted that he had always been in good standing.

Bruseth asked all participants of the meeting to mute their voices if they were not actively talking.

Bruseth read the motions for Item 5 and asked the board members to make a decision.

Lohse inquired about applying an amended motion.

Bruseth announced that Lohse could amend a motion.

Lohse wanted to move forward on Motion 1 but suggested an amendment. He called on ERM to be censured for one month.

Dan Utley moved.

Bruseth asked for further discussion.

Limbacher stated that she had trouble unmuting herself. She wanted to understand if the board had any recourse if ERM continued to present issues after receiving a one-month censure. Limbacher asked if the board could call for further censuring.
Bruseth called on Jones.

Jones did not believe so. He announced that ERM would be brought back to meet with the AAB.

Limbacher thanked Jones.

Bruseth asked for additional discussion.

Lohse wondered if ERM had reported the violation or if the review staff found the violation.

Jones mentioned that the THC staff had found the violation.

Stanyard mentioned that the permit violations may have been announced before the review staff started their process. He noted that he was not sure about this.

Jones believed that it came up during the submission of the report.

Stanyard noted that Edward Schneider reviewed his projects after the violation notification and immediately moved to address the shortcomings. He was unsure if this had occurred prior to the report review.

Jones informed Stanyard that the review correspondence took place at the same time as the review of the draft report.

Bruseth asked for additional questions.

Limbacher highlighted her lack of familiarity with archaeology. She read the description of the background in the AAB packet and found that the issue is specific to areas crossing state lands.

Limbacher believed there to be confusion on whether public lands were considered state lands. She noted that she did not fully understand the issue. Called for clarification.

Stanyard noted that this is where Mr. Schneider was confused as well. Schneider would ask his clients if there was state or federal land but not if there was public or municipal land.

Jones stated that under the Antiquities Code of Texas any subdivision of the state regardless of how it is constituted is subject to the Antiquities Code.

Limbacher asked if this was considered state land.

Lohse shared that the wording listed the State of Texas or a political subdivision thereof. He noted that many clients did not recognize that a political subdivision was state land. Lohse added that these questions had to be asked from a basis of knowledge and understanding of the code language and implications.

Limbacher agreed that this had always been her understanding of the code. She mentioned that she understood that public land was subject to the Antiquities Code. Limbacher noted that she did not see it possible to be confused on this.
Lohse stated that it could become confusing at times.

Stanyard reaffirmed that ERM had a strong record with their principal investigators and that once they became aware of the problem, they moved to rectify the situation.

Lohse mentioned that he appreciated that.

Bruseth called for further comments, heard none, and moved to call the vote. The motion passed without opposition to censure ERM for one month.

6. **AAB Appointment Transfer** – Consider approval to transfer the appointment of Council of Texas Archeologists (CTA) member position from past-CTA President Jon Lohse to current CTA President Todd Ahlman.

Bruseth thanked Lohse for serving on the Antiquities Advisory Board for 4 years. He stated that the board and the THC appreciated Lohse’s work. Bruseth announced that Lohse provided great comments and that he had been a good member of the AAB. Chairman Bruseth stated that the incumbent Todd Ahlman would follow Lohse’s lead.

Bruseth announced that the transition was not controversial. He read the motion and asked a member to move the motion forward.

Dan Utley moved first, and Rick Lewis seconded.

Bruseth called for discussion.

Utley added that he hated to lose Lohse. Lohse had been a steady member and had provided his knowledge on key votes. Utley noted that the board was fortunate to gain Todd Ahlman.

Lohse noted that it had been a privilege to represent the professional community and the AAB over the last four years. He appreciated the camaraderie and the hard work. Lohse said that the last four years had been a shining moment and that he appreciated the collegiality of the group.

Chairman Bruseth thanked Lohse and opened the vote. The chairman heard no opposition and the motion carried to replace Jon Lohse with Todd Ahlman.

7. **Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments** - to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, Subchapter D §26.21 regarding Issuance and Restriction of Historic Buildings and Structures Permits, for first publication in the *Texas Register*

Chairman Bruseth asked Ms. Graham to provide background information on the proposed amendments on the issuance and restriction of Historic Building and Structure permits.

Graham announced that her staff had given the Texas Antiquities Code’s administrative rules a hard look. They clarified that permit applications could be submitted to both the AAB and the Commission. She noted that in the past applications could only be directed to the AAB.
Ms. Graham and the architecture staff added an allowance to the timeframe and deadline for permit extensions. Graham announced that the timeframe for permit submission had been extended from 15 to a minimum of 30 days. She noted that the change was beneficial because Commission meetings only occurred every few months.

Graham announced that the rule change provided a notice to applicants that their submission had been handed off and could take 60 days to be heard. She noted that the Architecture Division removed a provision that listed that a permit would be automatically issued after 60 days. She proceeded to ask the board if they had questions.

Mark Wolfe stated that Ms. Graham had covered the changes to the administrative code.

Bruseth read the motion and asked a member of the board to move forward.

Limbacher moved and Alston seconded.

Bruseth called for discussion, heard none, and called the vote. The motion carried without opposition.

Commissioner Limbacher stated that these clarifications were good.

Graham noted that these clarifications were only for Historic Building and Structure permit applications.

8. State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) nomination information

Bruseth read the State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) nomination information for the La Jita archeological sites. He believed that archeologist Tiffany Osburn would provide information on the SAL.

Jones mentioned that it had been his intention to present the topic briefly and that Tiffany would answer questions if the board had any.

Jones explained that the La Jita site was a significant site from the Early Archaic to Late Pre-Historic periods. Jones drew attention to the trinomials and explained that originally the site had been 41UV21 and explained that the site had been expanded to encompass 41UV21 and 41UV25 as one large site. Jones went on to explain that the site was owned by the Girl Scouts of America and that they pledged to protect and develop the site into an educational center.

Jones believed that protecting and bringing recognition to the site would be a good step. The board learned that the Girl Scouts had moved forward with preservation and that they had been assisted by SWCA. Both parties had worked together to develop educational programs and to investigate the site. Jones notified the members that the board had received an extensive packet on the site.

Jones informed the board that the site had been looted in the past. The SAL nomination would provide additional legal protection and recognize the importance of the site in the regional archeological chronology.

Bruseth thanked Jones for his presentation and announced the three possible motions. He called on the members to move forward one motion.

Limbacher moved first on Motion A to approve the nomination of the site.
Lohse seconded the motion.

Bob Ward stated that he could not think of a better place to have an educational archeological site. He believed that the motion would be a win and that he did not see a better way.

Limbacher thanked Bob Ward.

Ward asked about the details of Motion C.

Bruseth answered that the idea was to give the board a vote for all potential outcomes. The options included incomplete, disapproval, or approval.

Lewis noted that the report seemed extensive and well documented. He noted that he did not get to see enough of these reports throughout the year. Lewis asked Jones if the report stacked up well.

Jones concurred that the nomination was excellent. He reported that the site had levels of significance to the archeological community and that it would be a great opportunity.

Lewis stated that it was heartbreaking that pot hunters left their screens in the woods. He believed that any protection that could be provided to the site would be critical.

Bruseth asked if there was any additional discussion.

Tiffany Osburn noted that the site was a perfect example of why the Texas Historical Commission had SAL nominations on private land. Nominations provide landowners the opportunity to be stewards for archeological resources.

Bruseth thanked Osburn. The chairman called for further discussion, heard none, and called for the Item 8A vote.

The motion carried without opposition and the SAL nomination moved forward.

Bruseth read the State Antiquities Landmark nomination for the Shackleford Creek archeological site. The chairman asked Jones to provide further detail.

Jones mentioned that the site was owned by the Archeological Conservancy and was a Late Caddo site. The SAL nomination came out of regulatory review project and was requested as part of the completion of the project. Jones noted that the site was located within a housing subdivision.

Bruseth thanked Jones and read the three possible motions for the nomination of the Shackleford Creek site. He asked one of the board members to move forward a motion.

Lohse moved forward on approving the motion for nomination.

Ward seconded the motion.
Bruseth opened the discussion and explained that the nomination was complete. He believed that it was a great example of a project happening under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Bruseth explained that the site was discovered during a developmental project and ended up preserved and donated to the Archeological Conservancy. He noted that the outcome of the Section 106 consultation had been admirable, and that the SAL nomination would further protect the site.

Lohse noted that he gathered in Jones’s review that the SAL nomination would protect the site from looting. He added that the looting would be inevitable based on the amount of looting that occurred in that part of the state. Lohse concurred that any protection or conservation method available to the site deserved serious consideration.

Lewis pursued clarification on archeological sites found in housing developments and the risk that they face. He considered the pros and cons of appropriating signage to make the public aware of the archeological site. Lewis noted that fencing would draw more attention and that the neighborhood would likely be opposed to this idea. He mentioned that the National Park Service had been aggressive on using video surveillance. The board member mentioned that the vulnerability of the site would be a real dilemma.

Bruseth addressed Lewis and explained that archeological sites left in the open often fared well. He called on Jones and Maggie Moore from the archeological division to add comments.

Jones stated that Lewis hit the topic on the nail on the difficulty of protecting resources. He explained that the site would be marked, and that risk would be involved with an identified site. Jones went on to explain that the public would be surprised by the number of archeological sites they crossed daily.

Moore informed the board that the site was fenced and that outreach efforts for protection had been passed on to the Homeowner’s Association (HOA). She believed that the HOA had agreed to keep an eye on the site. The United States Army Corps of Engineers made the final decision to have the fence built.

Limbacher contributed that her general understanding was that sites were unmarked and that the pending site was in the middle of activity. She joked that a covenant be added to the subdivision’s rules noting that an archeologist should live across the street from the site.

Bruseth called for further discussion, heard none, and called for the Item 8B vote. The motion to nominate the Shackleford Creek Site for SAL designation carried without opposition.

9. Reports – Division Reports/Presentations on recent and current permitted projects

Bruseth called for Jones to provide a report on the Archeology Division.

Jones announced that he would provide a brief report in the interest of time. He announced that in the fourth quarter of the year the Archeology Division had issued 107 permits. Primarily the permits consisted of intensive surveys and one exhumation permit. Jones reported that the division had nominated the same number of permits in the first quarter of 2020.

Jones provided PowerPoint slides to the board members and compared the number of permits issued in 2020 with those in 2019. Jones noted that he was not surprised by the fact that the THC had issued more permits in 2019. He suggested that the pandemic influenced the lower permit count. Arlo McKee from the
Archeology Division provided Jones with a GIS map that plotted the locations of ongoing archeological projects throughout the state. Jones noted that most projects occurred around urban centers.

Jones concluded his presentation by showcasing a chart that listed all 2020 permits. The subtotal amounted to 483.

Bruseth called on Ms. Graham to present the Architecture Division’s report for the fourth quarter.

Graham issued 7 permits, held 2 expired permits, and congratulated her staff for closing 10 permits. She noted that many of the permits issued were for rehabilitation. Graham explained that there was a correlation between the number of permits issued and the state of the grant programs. Courthouse and Texas Preservation Trust Fund projects tended to provide a jump in permit issuance. PowerPoint slides showcased that there was a 56% decrease compared to the fourth quarter of 2019.

Graham highlighted the Boecker Log Structure in Fayette County. She commended the non-profit group that maintains the structure on their efforts to raise money for preservation.

Graham concluded her presentation by presenting her year-end numbers. The Architecture Division issued 27 permits as opposed to 40 in 2019. She noted that she was unsure of how the pandemic impacted their numbers in the fourth quarter. Graham did announce that the third quarter activity had been impacted by the pandemic. The first quarter had provided the bulk number of permits.

Bruseth thanked Graham and called for the conclusion of the division reports.

10. Adjournment

Bruseth thanked the members for their discussion and asked for the motion to adjourn.

Norman Alston moved on the motion.

Bruseth adjourned the Antiquities Advisory Board meeting #102.
ARCHEOLOGY
AGENDA
ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE
Videoconference Meeting
February 2, 2021
9:30 A.M.
(or upon the adjournment of the 8:45 a.m. Antiquities Advisory Board meeting, whichever occurs later)

Pursuant to the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the February 2, 2021 meeting of the Archeology Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. Zoom meeting access link (registration required): http://bit.ly/feb2021committees or audio only access via telephone at 1-346-248-7799; Webinar ID 918 0036 1390. Agenda and meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/videoconferences after January 27, 2021. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Chair Bruseth*
   A. Committee Introductions
   B. Establish a Quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. **Minutes** – *Bruseth*
   Consider approval of the October 27, 2020 Archeology Committee meeting minutes

3. **Consider the re-certification of the THC’s Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research, Travis County under the Curatorial Facilities Certification Program for a ten-year period (item 8.2)** – *Jones*

4. **Update on La Belle and 1554 shipwreck collections at Corpus Christi Museum of Science and History, Texas State History Museum, and the La Salle Odyssey Museums** – *Jones*

5. **Division Director’s Report** – *Jones*
   Update on Archeology Division programs and staff
   A. Regional archeology/marine activities
   B. Texas Archeology Month Update
   C. CFCP Program Update
   D. Upcoming activities/events

6. **Adjournment** – *Bruseth*

**NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS:** Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Laney Fisher at (512) 463-5394 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.
TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE
MEMBERS
Members as of 7/01/2018

James (Jim) Bruseth, Ph.D.
6806 Rio Bravo Lane
Austin, TX  78737
512/288-6053
Email: jim.bruseth@gmail.com

Gilbert E. “Pete” Peterson, III
C/o Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX  78711
Email: gpeterson@bigbend.net

Tom Perini
Perini Ranch Steakhouse-Owner
P.O. Box 728
Buffalo Gap, TX  79508
325-572-3339/office
Email: tom@periniranch.com

Earl Broussard, Jr.
Chairman of the Board/Founder
TBG Partners
1705 Guadalupe Street, Ste. 500
512/327-1011/office
Email: Earl.Broussard@tbgpartners.com
ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE MINUTES
Videoconference Meeting
October 27, 2020
9:30 A.M.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463-1858

1. Call to Order

Chairman Jim Bruseth opened the Archeology Committee (AC) meeting on October 27th, 2020 at 09:53 am. Bruseth announced that the meeting was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, and notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State’s Office as required.

Bruseth introduced himself as the Archeology Committee Chair. He asked the members to state if they were present as he called the names.

Members Present
Jim Bruseth (Present)
Tom Perini (Present)
Pete Peterson (Present)
Earl Broussard (Present)

Members Absent

Bruseth completed the roll call, announced that all members were present, and opened the meeting.

2. Approval of Minutes

Bruseth called for the approval of minutes for the June 16th, 2020 Archeology Committee minutes. He asked if the commissioners had any changes to the minutes that they would like to bring forth.

Bruseth heard no call for corrections and moved on to approve the June 16th, 2020 Archeology Committee minutes. He asked for a commissioner to move the motion forward.

Pete Peterson moved first, and Earl Broussard seconded.

Bruseth called for the vote, heard no opposition, and moved forward to approve the minutes.

3. Discussion on the La Belle and 1154 collections held at the Corpus Christi Museum of Science and History.

Bruseth asked Brad Jones the director of the Archeology Division to lead out the discussion on Item 3.
Jones thanked Bruseth. He mentioned that he was asked to review the Corpus Christi’s Museum of Science and History’s La Belle and 1554 collections. Jones mentioned that the museum was the first repository to be certified by the Texas Historical Commission (THC). He shared that the museum served as the official home of the La Belle and 1554 shipwrecks. The 1554 shipwrecks were excavated by the THC in the 1970s after being salvaged in the 1960s.

Jones informed the commissioner’s that these collections were very important. He announced that following Hurricane Harvey the THC became concerned with the vulnerability of these collections.

Jones referenced PowerPoint slides that showcased the location of the museum on Corpus Christi Bay. He reported that the museum suffered minimal damage and low-level flooding. In response to this Jones was asked to appraise both collections. He calculated the value by assessing what it would cost to re-excavate the projects and by determining the significance of the holdings within each collection. The total value of both collections came out to 25 million dollars. Jones noted that both collections were irreplaceable.

Jones expressed concern regarding the museums capacity to care for the collections. He noted that the museum used to have a robust staff including archeologist, conservators, and a broader collections department. Jones shared that today the museum only has a single collections manager. The THC has been heavily involved with managing both collections from a far.

Jones wanted the commission to begin thinking about transferring the collections to a location less likely to be hit by a storm.

Bruseth thanked Jones. He believed that the serious consideration of the collections was imperative. He pointed to the location of the museum on the edge of the Gulf of Mexico. Bruseth noted that the museum was only a few feet above sea level and that it was a matter of time before a major storm would hit the area. Consideration was given to the age of the museum and how the building would hold up to contemporary environmental dangers. Bruseth encouraged investigating the removal of the collections from the Corpus Christi Museum of Science and History and noted that the THC was the custodian of the La Belle collection for the Republic of France.

Bruseth called for additional comments.

Pete Peterson asked two questions. He asked if the THC had consulted with any insurance companies regarding the value of the collections and if there was a planned home for both collections if they were moved.

Bruseth thanked Peterson and asked Jones to address the questions.

Jones answered that the THC had not contacted a professional insurance appraisal team. Jones noted that he did request the collections documentation that the museum held. He explained that the museum was a state entity and therefore did not hold insurance. Jones utilized the loan appraisal guidance from the Bob Bullock State History Museum to evaluate the collections.

Jones borrowed the methodology of pricing re-excavation efforts from the THC’s Historic Sites Division. He addressed where the collections could be housed and noted that the state had options. Jones expressed the idea of expanding the Wheless Lane Archeology Lab or the Historic Sites Center for Artifact Research in Austin. He noted that it would be difficult to move immediately but could be accomplished in a short
time. Jones added that the Corpus Christi Museum of Science and History served as the repository for smaller coastal museums and that providing safe spaces away from the coast would be ideal in the long run.

Peterson agreed that this was a sign to move forward on expanding the curation space that the THC holds.

Jones concurred with Peterson and explained that the Historic Sites Division had always planned for including the La Belle and 1554 collections.

Peterson thanked Jones.

Earl Broussard asked if there had been any official response from the museum in Corpus Christi and if they took a position.

Jones explained that he had only informally explored this idea with the curator in Corpus Christi. He noted that in the past the museum had expressed concern with the responsibilities that came with housing these collections. Jones shared that the THC had not requested or received a formal response from the museum.

Bruseth asked for further comments. He noted that moving the collections would be important to protect against future environmental disaster and that the commission should keep it on their radar screen.

Bruseth concluded the discussion on Item 3.

4. Division Director’s Report

Jones provided updates on the Archeology Division. He noted that the division had finally become fully staffed. Taylor Bowden joined in July and specialized on Hurricane Harvey and faunal analysis projects. Maximilian Hall came in August and replaced Nick Barrett. Hall came from the Center for Archaeological Studies where he served as the Collections Manager and now handled curation and internal administrative roles. Marie Archambeault rejoined the commission in August and focused on Southeast Texas review and served as the Tribal Liaison. Jones explained that Archambeault had extensive experience with indigenous federally recognized communities in Texas. Jones noted that he was happy to have the new additions and that this would lead to more archeology.

Jones shared a brief update on regional archeology and marine activity. He noted that the pandemic had provided little opportunity for field work. Jones explained that it had limited his staff’s ability to go into the field. He highlighted a few images to the commissioners that showed THC archeologist in the field. He noted that Tiffany Osburn had conducted work surrounding a midden that would serve as the site for the Texas Archeological Society’s field school. He pointed to images that showed THC archeologist inspecting construction projects.

Jones announced that his staff had prepared for Texas Archeology Month (TAM). He shared that TAM had taken a different course due to the pandemic. Jones shared that in-person events had been curtailed and that his staff had taken the opportunity to build a calendar filled with virtual TAM activities. The virtual calendar led to collaboration with partner institutions and the online content provided a broader audience. Jones thanked the THC’s IT and Communication staff for building a virtual calendar and YouTube playlist. He commended Drew Sitters for his compilation of 20 virtual talks on regional archaeology. Jones thanked TAM coordinator Maggie Moore and Maximilian Hall for their collaboration.
Jones announced that he remained the CFCP coordinator and that he was excited to receive an application from the Witte Museum in San Antonio. He had met with the Witte a year ago to discuss the possibility of becoming a certified curatorial facility. The Witte submitted an excellent application that was approved. The Witte moved into their six-month self-evaluation period. He hoped that he would be able to add the Witte as a certified repository. Jones informed the commissioners that the Witte already managed archeological sites and that they held interesting collections.

Jones updated the commissioners on past activities. He reported that state marine archeologist Amy Borgens had just returned from working with the National Park Service (NPS) on marine remote sensing that was funded by the NPS. The project re-assessed the 1554 shipwrecks. Jones reported that they had identified the locations of the ships and the Spanish salvage ship. He hoped that in the future the NPS would be interested in partnering with the THC.

Jones reported on Rebecca Shelton’s work with the Archaeological Stewards network. Shelton participated in a nationwide virtual archeological stewardship program workshop. He noted that it was a great opportunity to showcase the Texas stewardship network and to learn about other programs.

Jones concluded that the staff participated in the virtual Council of Texas Archeologist meeting and that it would remain difficult to plan future activities due to the continued pandemic. He stated that there weren’t many events scheduled but that opportunities would arise.

Bruseth thanked Jones for the updates.

5. Adjournment

Bruseth thanked the commission members for participating in the meeting. He asked for a commissioner to motion for adjournment.

Peterson moved and the meeting was adjourned.
HIGHLIGHTS FROM THE DIRECTOR

The quarter saw the first virtual Texas Archeology Month (TAM), an overview of which is provided below by TAM Coordinator Maggie Moore. While the current pandemic continues to challenge AD to develop new approaches to long-standing programs and curtails staff outreach, including the cancellation of the annual Texas Archeology Society Conference, staff have remained engaged with constituents and stewards through the use of virtual meetings, including participation in the Council of Texas Archeologists business meeting and limited in-person visits. An excellent example of how AD is adapting to the current situation is the Lost Cemeteries Internship, led by AD reviewer Emily Dylla and Jenny McWilliams in the History Programs Division, who are working virtually with three undergraduate student interns to examine historic records for cemeteries that have disappeared from maps over the decades. To date, the interns have successfully identified 15 cemeteries in their study of 14 counties along the South Texas border, with plans to expand the research into East Texas in the spring semester with additional students. This builds on a project by former THC intern Dr. Ashley Lemke (now a professor at UT-Arlington), who conducted a pilot project on lost cemeteries as a UT-Austin undergraduate and recently discussed this work at the 2020 Real Places Conference. Additional AD activities of note include:

- Oct. 2—Visit to the State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) Ashley Site (41TV2020) with City of Austin staff to assess recent looting (Tiffany Osburn, Drew Sitters, Brad Jones)
- Oct. 5 & 9—Field visit to prehistoric sites 41DL553 and DL554 to monitor eligibility testing, and to the Tonk Creek Petroglyph Site managed by City of Crawford for consideration for Historic Lands Plaque (Rebecca Shelton)
- Oct. 9—Invited speaker in the online symposium “All Together Here” hosted by the City of Austin presenting research at the Oakwood Cemetery in Austin (Brad Jones)
- Oct. 29–30—Field visit to ongoing Bois D’arc Lake Data Recovery of three Caddo sites: 41FN244, 41FN114, and 41FN178 (Bill Martin, Rebecca Shelton)
- Oct. 21–25—Travel to Presidio and Brewster counties to meet with IBWC archeologist Mark Howe, Center for Big Bend Studies archeologist David Keller, Brad Newton, Executive Director at the Presidio Municipal Development District, THC Steward Charlie Angell, Big Bend National Park Cultural Resource Program Manager Maryanne Nuebert, and retired BLM archeologist Frank Rupp. Visited prehistoric sites 41PS16 and 41BS272, as well as SALs 41PS14 (the Millington site) and 41PS21 (the Polvo site) (Drew Sitters)
- Oct. 30–Nov. 2—Field visit to Lake Ralph Hall and Turkey Peak Reservoir projects to discuss ongoing archeological investigations (Arlo McKee, Bill Martin)
- Nov. 18—Coryell documentary filming at Bull Hill Cemetery, Falls County (Brad Jones, Tiffany Osburn)
- Nov. 18—Debut of the Undertold Archeology Stories virtual presentation series featuring Tribal Historic Preservation Officers Bryant Celestine (Alabama-Coushatta) and Holly Houghton (Mescalero Apache) was attended by 133 unique viewers (Marie Archambeault)
- Dec. 15—THC staff assisted the City of Austin with screening and recording artifacts associated with a Travis County cave feature (Tiffany Osburn, Brad Jones, Drew Sitters, Max Hall)

MARINE ARCHEOLOGY PROGRAM (MAP)

The Fall 2020 quarter was remarkably busy for the MAP. It included coordination on Maritime Administration deepwater port licenses associated with permitted underwater archeological reports; coordination with the U.S. Coast Guard and other stakeholders on developing oil spill Area Contingency Plans in the Gulf of Mexico; and consultation and guidance for underwater archeological surveys for the Corpus Christi and Houston Shipyards...
Channels. Public outreach included a presentation on beached Texas archeological sites for the Houston Archeological Society in November.

Fieldwork this quarter included a side-scan sonar survey for Indian Point in Matagorda Bay, the last segment of an ongoing remote-sensing survey of Indian Point and Indianola, conducted by the THC with Texas A&M University; a post-Hurricane Hannah assessment survey of submerged cultural resources off Padre Island National Seashore (PAIS); and the evaluation of a shipwreck feature near Quintana Texas. The PAIS survey was helmed by National Park Service (NPS) in partnership with the THC and included sites such as the locations of the 1554 shipwrecks \textit{(San Esteban and Espiritu Santo)}, the oldest in the United States, and \textit{Nicaragua} (1912), with more fieldwork scheduled for spring 2021. The NPS and THC are planning deliverables and events for the 50-year anniversary of the 1972 Texas Antiquities Committee excavation of \textit{San Esteban} and \textit{Espiritu Santo} of the 1554 Plate Fleet, one of the earliest (if not the first) scientific underwater excavations in the U.S. and the first state-funded underwater investigation. These activities are being developed in consultation with the Cultural Office of the Embassy of Spain in Washington, D.C. The Quintana site visit was in response to local reports of a shipwreck fragment on the beach, forwarded by Texas Archeological Stewardship Network (TASN) steward Johnney Pollan. The Quintana feature is a 30-foot portion of shipwreck likely dating to the 19th century. Fieldwork included uncovering and documenting key attributes of the hull and collecting wood samples for testing. The site was reburied and is being monitored by local volunteers.

**REVIEW AND COMPLIANCE ACTIVITIES**

Under the auspices of the National Historic Preservation Act and the Antiquities Code of Texas, the State and Federal Review Section staff of the AD reviewed approximately 1,039 proposed development projects during the period of October 1 through December 31. Of those, approximately 54 archeological surveys were required to determine whether any significant cultural resources would be adversely affected, and about 3,039 acres were surveyed. Approximately 22 historic and prehistoric sites were recorded, and of those, one was determined eligible for listing in the National Register and 15 were determined not eligible, with five of undetermined eligibility.

**CURATORIAL FACILITIES CERTIFICATION PROGRAM (CFCP)**

The THC’s Curatorial Facility Certification Program (CFCP) ensures that state-associated archeological collections are properly curated. Working with IT and Communications Division staff, Brad Jones and Maximillian Hall have been updating the CFCP website with a Google Map with locations and contact information for the certified facilities and a gallery to showcase artifacts. Artifacts from the Texas Parks and Wildlife Archeology Lab and Panhandle Plains Historical Museum are on display, but we hope to soon have artifacts from all certified facilities to highlight the diversity of archeological collections they curate.

On December 17, 2020, Brad Jones and Maximillian Hall conducted a recertification field review at the Historic Sites Division’s Center for Artifact Research (CFAR). Archeological Collections Manager Jamie Ross provided an insightful tour of the facility and collections. The addition of new historic site collections to CFAR since certification 10 years ago has greatly expanded the scale of both their collections and responsibility, but the staff have done an incredible job of managing the collection while maintaining and continually upgrading the care and accessibility of the collections. Recertification of CFAR for the next 10 years will be addressed at the upcoming Commission meeting.

As State Archeologist, Jones continues working with staff and TASN members on AD collections, though student and volunteer internships remain suspended. TASN member Steve Davis has been documenting gunflint collections held by AD, and AD staff reviewer Taylor Bowden is analyzing faunal remains from AD’s excavations at the San Felipe de Austin townsite.

**TEXAS ARCHEOLOGY MONTH (TAM)**

With the invaluable assistance of Brad Jones, Max Hall, and Drew Sitters, the first year of virtual TAM events was a success, with more than 40 events including virtual tours, lectures, and exhibits. In addition, the TAM website featured more than 25 archeology-related blog posts, dozens of videos hosted on the THC’s YouTube channel, and a revamped online Public Outreach Materials Request Form. The hard work of Sitters and the Communications Division culminated in the TAM 2020 Virtual Symposium, featuring presentations from regional archeology experts.
TAB 8.2
Consider the re-certification of the THC’s Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research, Travis County, under the Curatorial Facilities Certification Program for a ten-year period

Background:

The Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research (CFAR) applied for recertification as a curatorial facility under the Curatorial Facility Certification Program in August 2020. The CFAR submitted revised Collections Management Policy and procedures documents, and a field review was conducted on December 17, 2020. Based on an analysis of the documents and the overall excellence of the facility, staff has made a recommendation to the Archeology Committee to approve the re-certification of CFAR for another ten-year period.

Suggested motion:

Move the Committee send forward to the Commission a recommendation to approve the re-certification of the Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research, Travis County under the Curatorial Facilities Certification Program for a ten-year period.
# CURATORIAL FACILITY CERTIFICATION PROGRAM

**Benchmarking Excellence**

## WRITTEN NARRATIVE REPORT AND RECERTIFICATION RECOMMENDATION

To be completed by Field Reviewer

| Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research (CFAR) | Bradford Jones & Max Hall |
| Curatorial Facility | Field Reviewer |
| 9017 Tuscany Way | P.O. Box 12276 |
| Austin, TX 78754-4730 | Austin, TX 78711-2276 |
| Mailing Address | Mailing Address |
| 512-463-6386 | 512-463-6252 |
| Telephone (area code and number) | Telephone (area code and number) |
| 512-463-7002 | 512-463-8927 |
| Fax (area code and number) | Fax (area code and number) |
| Laura DeNormandie-Bass | brad.jones@thc.texas.gov |
| Contact | Email |
| laura.denormandie@thc.texas.gov | 12-17-2020 |
| Email | Date of Field Review |

**Signature of Field Reviewer**

## GUIDELINES

The Written Narrative Report and Recertification Recommendation summarizes the findings of the field reviewer based on the responses to the Field Review Questions and the on-site evaluation (Field Review). It is divided into the same nine areas of focus as the Self Evaluation: governance, finance, policies, procedures, physical facilities, staff, visiting scholars and researchers, records management, and collections care.

When completed by the field reviewer, the Written Narrative Report and Recertification Recommendation contains observations and comments regarding both issues raised and recognition of areas of operation that meet or exceed expectations as stated in the CFCP criteria and standards. The field reviewer also makes a recommendation either for awarding certification, awarding provisional status for a period of three years, or for denying certification. The recommendation is made in light of the institution's own stated purposes and resources, and the field reviewer cites specific reasons for the recommendation. The Written Narrative Report and Certification Recommendation then is submitted to the THC's executive director who may approve, disapprove, or amend the recommendation.

The applicant curatorial facility is given no less than 30 days notice of the commissioners meeting when its application will be considered. It also is provided with a copy of the Written Narrative Report, the THC's executive director's recommendation and any other relevant documents. The applicant also has the opportunity to present written and oral information in support of its application to the staff and the Commission.
INTRODUCTION

January 28, 2021, marks the end of the initial 10-year certification of the Center for Artifact Research (CFAR) as a repository for state-associated collections by the Texas Historical Commission’s (THC) Certified Curatorial Facility Program (CFCP). Currently one of 16 certified curatorial facilities in Texas, CFAR is the centerpiece of the Historic Site Division’s (HSD) curation facilities constructed to preserve the material culture associated with the 32 historic sites the THC manages. With the increase in the number of sites managed by the THC and the ongoing need to conduct archeological investigations as part of continuing site development, CFAR is clearly a key state and agency resource.

During the initial certification process in 2010, CFAR was certified with no deficiency or disabling factors and was recognized as an exemplary facility. The CFCP program is aware that since the initial certification the size of the collections has increased substantially. In order to be recertified, CFAR was asked to demonstrate that the requirements of the program for both the administrative and the physical management of the curation spaces have been maintained to the same high.

As a component of the CFCP Recertification process, Bradford Jones and Maximillian Hall of the Archeology Division conducted a field review of the CFAR facility in Austin, Texas on Thursday, December 17, 2020. Archeology Collections Manager Jamie Ross generously answered questions relating to the facility’s current status and future plans.

As the flagship curatorial repository for the THC’s historic sites, CFAR serves a critical role in preserving the rich archeological heritage of Texas and advancing the needs of the agency. As summarized in the following written narrative, CFAR continues to meet or exceed CFCP standards as a curatorial facility and is recommended for recertification for another 10-year period.
GOVERNANCE

This section of the narrative report addresses the legal existence of the curatorial facility, focusing on the application of the facility's Mission Statement, Statement of Purpose, and Scope of Collections.

Located in Austin, Texas, the Historic Sites Division’s Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research is a curatorial facility designated to manage state-owned collections within the Historic Sites Division. The facility is specifically designed to meet the curatorial needs of both archeological and historic house-associated collections while allowing for information oversight and access for research to be carried out by staff, professional archeologists and historic preservationists, researchers, and students. The repository is operated by the Historic Sites Division of the Texas Historical Commission and houses held-in-trust collections from the THC’s historic sites and archeological collections made the THC’s Archeology Division (AD).

The CFAR’s collections reflect the THC Collections Management Policy (CMP) mission and scope of collections statements. The CMP periodically reviewed and updated to ensure that it stays current with the needs of the THC and the repository. The current version was approved in August 2020.

The CFAR meets all CFCP requirements regarding Governance.
FINANCE

This section of the narrative report focuses on the curatorial facility's annual budget and funding sources.

Funding for the repository is from the THC's Historic Sites Division budget. Funding priorities and budgets for the repository are developed with input from the curatorial staff, and staff state that the current budget is adequate to manage and care for the collections as presently constituted. Staff also apply for project specific and infrastructural grants to continue improving the facility.

The CFAR meets all CFCP requirements regarding Finance.
POLICIES

This section of the narrative report provides a broad perspective of the curatorial facility's policies, from the perspective that such policies are formalized in writing and periodically reviewed.

The CFAR follows the THC Collections Management Policy (CMP). Since the initial certification, the CMP has been regularly reviewed and updated by THC staff to reflect changes to the collections, particularly the addition of 14 new Historic Site collections and the AD Archeology collections since 2010. The current CMP was adopted in August 2020, and the current policies meet or exceed the CFCP program requirements.

The CFAR continues to meet all CFCP requirements regarding Policies.
PROCEDURES

This section of the narrative report provides a broad perspective of the curatorial facility's procedures, from the perspective that such procedures enact the curatorial facility's stated policies.

Staff, students, and volunteers at CFAR are all provided and follow the facilities’ formal procedures. Since certification, CFAR staff have continued updating and creating new procedure documents to reflect evolutions in their current practice. The most recent document detailing cataloguing and database procedures was completed in 2014. CFAR are currently updating it to reflect refinements in the Re:Discovery Portficio database to improve cataloguing and access to the collections. In addition, an expanded Emergency Action Plan was created in 2018 that provides clear guidance on emergency preparedness and response at the facility to minimize potential negative effects to artifacts and records in a catastrophic event. Finally, CFAR staff have developed a useful Surface Find Procedure and Find Log/Record to assist historic site staff with recording surface finds that are encountered at their sites, ensuring they are treated with same attention as artifacts from archeological projects.

The CFAR continues to meet all CFCP requirements regarding Procedures.
PHYSICAL FACILITIES

This section of the narrative report provides a general description of the building and surrounding property, focusing on the safety and security of both people and collections.

The CFAR was constructed as a purpose-built curatorial facility. The building is maintained by the leasing company and the individual systems within the repository are maintained by their respective companies. Staff report the most common facility issues center around the HVAC systems and complications in replacing units due to the constraints of the building structure.

Repository staff routinely inspect the facility to ensure problems are promptly identified and addressed. Staff report adequate provisions are made for fire detection, suppression, and security. Overall, the facility is very well organized and maintained, but due to the growth of the collections over the past ten years, facility space is increasingly limited. Archeology collections have room for 1,900 boxes, with a current count of approximately 1,580 boxes with additional transfers of artifacts from TPWD and the Texas Archeological Research Laboratory forthcoming (Figure 1). The proposed installation of higher density shelving solutions will provide some growth potential, but space needs will need to be addressed should the THC continue to grow its HSD collections.

The HSD Repository meets all CFCP requirements regarding the Physical Facilities.

Figure 1: View of archeological collections in storage at CFAR.
STAFF

This section of the narrative report examines the delegation of responsibility and authority, job descriptions and qualifications, access to professional training and support and volunteers.

Staff is knowledgeable in current professional collections management standards and is well versed in the policy, procedures, and collections care issues within their own facility. All staff are active members of professional archeological organizations and are encouraged to attend workshops and conferences.

The archeology curator, Jamie Ross, has a master’s degree in Public History with an archeology focus, the Curatorial Field Manager Mike Lebens has an MA in Museum Science, and the chief curator Laura DeNormandie has an MA in Decorative Arts Design and Culture. All have extensive collections management experience and participate in professional development seminars and workshops in addition to maintaining membership in the Texas Association of Museums.

With the oversight of the archeology curator, the repository utilizes volunteers and interns. Repository staff, volunteers, and interns follow a code of ethics specific to the repository as well as the AAM Code of Ethics. All employees also adhere to the THC’s personnel policy.

The CFAR continues to meet all CFCP requirements regarding the Staff.
VISITING SCHOLARS AND RESEARCHERS

This section of the narrative report examines accessibility of the collections to visiting scholars and researchers, in-house requirements for visiting scholars and researchers and related issues.

CFAR has a well-appointed lab space allowing visiting scholars, students, and researchers ample room to utilize the collections while under the careful supervision of the staff (Figure 2). In the past two years CFAR has had approximately six researchers and students utilizing the collection, and they hope to increase use of the collections over time. The staff recognize that these opportunities benefit the agency by showcasing collections and increasing the visibility of the facility. Though limited, these interactions have established good relations with professors and staff at Rice and University of Texas at Austin that are feeding into internships and student analyses that benefit the THC and the collections.

The CFAR meets all CFCP Visiting Scholars and Researchers requirements.

Figure 2: View of CFAR lab and processing area.
RECORDS MANAGEMENT

This section of the narrative report examines record keeping including accessioning, cataloging, inventory, numbering and marking, accessibility, production, and housing of records.

CFAR staff follow accessioning and cataloging procedures as explained in the collections management policy and procedures documents. Collections records are housed and curated in a systematic way that allows for them to be easily accessible and these are backed up both as hard copies and digitally, with duplicates maintained off-site. Since certification, enhancements to the records room include the installation of compacting shelving to increase storage density, and the creation of finding aids (Figure 3). In addition, archeological reports containing restricted cultural resource information are stored in special locking cabinets to control access.

The CFAR meets all CFCP requirements regarding Records Management.

Figure 3: View of collapsible shelving units installed in the CFAR records room.
COLLECTIONS CARE

This section of the narrative report examines the condition of collection objects, conservation, accessibility, environmental monitoring, packaging, housing, research use and general security.

The overall standard and level of care afforded to the state-associated held-in-trust collections at the CFAR meets or exceeds CFCP standards. The state-associated held-in-trust collections are currently housed in a way that they are physically and intellectually accessible. The facility provides an excellent curatorial environment with quality HVAC, security, and fire suppression systems. The level of care provided to these collections is in line with currently accepted professional collections management standards.

Since certification, staff have worked continuously to rehabilitate and re-catalogue the legacy collections that were transferred to CFAR from TPWD, ensuring their longevity in storage and making them more accessible to staff and researchers. Though primarily contracting conservation services through the Conservation Research Lab at Texas A&M, staff have been incorporating basic conservation techniques to respond to immediate collection stabilization issues and hope to increase in-house capacity over time. In addition, staff are working to upgrade the current environmental monitoring and response plans when dealing with humidity and temperature fluctuations.

The CFAR continues to meet all CFCP requirements regarding Collections Care.
RECOMMENDATION TO THE THC

The recommendation is based on the findings summarized in the Written Narrative Report and constitutes the field reviewer’s recommendation (supported by reasons) to award or deny recertification or award provisional status.

The THC Historic Sites Division Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research continues to meet or exceed all CFCP program standards and has no disabling or deficiency factors.

Based on the above reasons outlined in this document, the THC Historic Sites Division Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research has demonstrated that it continues to meet the stated requirements to be a certified curatorial facility. It is the recommendation of staff that CFAR should be awarded an additional 10-year certification in the CFCP program.

Signature of Field Reviewer

Date

1/13/2021
ARCHITECTURE
Pursuant to the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19) the February 2, 2021 meeting of the THC Architecture Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. Zoom meeting access link (registration required): http://bit.ly/feb2021committees or audio only access via telephone at 1-346-248-7799; Webinar ID: 918 0036 1390.

Agenda and meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/videoconferences, after January 27, 2021. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order — Chairman Perini
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of meeting minutes for the Architecture Committee Meeting of October 27, 2020 — Perini

3. Division of Architecture update and Committee discussion — Harvell

4. Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously-awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects (Item 9.2) – Tietz

5. Consider approval of Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program Round XI grant awards (Item 9.3) - Tietz

6. Consider adoption of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17, State Architectural Programs, related to Review of Work on County Courthouse, §17.2 with changes to the text as published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 8083-8086) (Item 6.5A) – Tietz

7. Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 13.3 -13.6 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Franchise Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Structures for first publication and public comment in the Texas Register (Item 9.4) - Wright

8. Adjournment — Perini
Committee members in attendance: Commissioners Tom Perini, Laurie Limbacher, Garrett Donnelly, Earl Broussard, and Monica Burdette.

Committee members absent: Commissioners Lilia Garcia and Wallace Jefferson

1. Call to Order
The meeting was called to order by Chairman Tom Perini at 10:14 a.m. He announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice was properly posted with the Secretary of State’s Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions
Chairman Perini welcomed everyone and called on each commissioner to individually state their name and the city in which they reside.

B. Establish quorum
Chairman Perini reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
Chairman Perini made a motion to excuse the absence of Commissioners Lilia Garcia and Wallace Jefferson. Commissioner Monica Burdette seconded the motion, which passed unanimously.

2. Consider approval of the June 16, 2020 Architecture Committee Minutes
Chairman Perini called for a motion to approve the minutes of the June 16, 2020 Architecture Committee meeting. Commissioner Broussard motioned and Commissioner Donnelly seconded the motion, which passed unanimously.

3. Division of Architecture update and committee discussion
Division of Architecture director Bess Althaus Graham provided an update of the activities within the Division of Architecture. She announced that the division was fully staffed with the hiring of Christina Reith and Greta Wilhelm. Ms. Graham began her report with an overview of the division. She highlighted several projects including the Battleship Texas Macro Objects and the Battleship Texas Foam Installation, which were permitted by the Commission. Ms. Graham noted the foam installation was successful and working very well.
Ms. Graham continued by reporting on activities of the Texas Preservation Trust Fund program led by Lisa Harvell. She reported the TPTF Advisory Board met on September 23rd to discuss the project proposal round. She announced 24 project proposals were accepted and the TPTF Advisory Board selected 11 for potential funding. Ms. Graham advised the funding for awards equaled less than $250,000. She highlighted several projects that were selected to move forward for potential funding. Ms. Graham also advised that supplemental funding to previously awarded projects was recommended for Casa Ronquillo in the amount of $30,000 and for Mary Christian Burleson Homestead in the amount of $24,000.

Reporting on the Disaster Assistance Program lead by Lisa Hart, funded by the National Park Service (NPS) Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund (EMSPHF), Ms. Graham noted the Subgrant Agreement and Programmatic Agreement were in place. She reported that staff were moving forward with Section 106 Reviews. She also reported NPS was conducting Tribal consultations and would be performing National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA) environmental reviews. Ms. Graham stated 7 contracts for planning grants had been signed and were currently underway. She also noted several development projects had gone through the Section 106 process and had been submitted to NPS for Tribal / NEPA review. Ms. Graham highlighted Fire Station #3 in Houston and the Ritz Theater in Corpus Christi which were both alternate projects that were being considered for proposed funding.

Ms. Graham highlighted the activities of the State and Federal Tax Credit Program led by Caroline Wright. She reported on a new agency publication, *Report on Historic Preservation Tax Credits in Texas* which showcases Certified Tax Credit projects. Ms. Graham noted the economic impact in Texas of the State Tax Credit Program added $4 billion to the Texas gross domestic product since January 2015. She reported that currently more than 175 projects were pending at Part 2 of a 3-Part Review with $1.6 billion in estimated qualified rehabilitation expenditures. Ms. Graham advised that the THC charged for processing tax credit applications and the maximum fee was $9,000. She noted that $2.71 million in total fees had been collected since January 2015 and the THC had been appropriated $485,000 in total fees to offset program costs. Ms. Graham highlighted several completed projects for the quarter including Freear Furniture Company/Maskat Shrine Temple and Second and Main Lofts in Taylor.

Ms. Graham reported on activities of the Courthouse Preservation Program led by Susan Tietz. Ms. Graham highlighted full restoration projects for Falls County, Lipscomb County, and Marion County which would all be rededicated in the coming months.

4. Consider approval of the recapture of funds and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects

Ms. Graham reported that Duval County Courthouse was awarded an emergency grant at the June 2020 committee meeting in the amount of $580,231 with a 30% match of $248,671. The county was unable to afford a full structural assessment until they received the award. The engineer recommended increasing the scope of work to stabilize the building. Ms. Graham reported the county was requesting supplemental funding in the amount of $340,863 with a 30% match of $146,084. She advised the total funding with supplemental request would be $921,094 with a local match of $394,755. Ms. Graham reassured the committee the THCPP program would have an unobligated funds balance of $3,113,082.89 following supplemental award and recaptures.

Ms. Graham reported on the recommended recapture of THCPP grant award for Mason County which received a Round X Master Plan Update Grant of $50,000 with required match of $5,000. She advised the final reimbursement was $45,150.20 and recommended recapturing the remaining balance of $4,749.80. Ms. Graham noted the Mason County Master plan update was complete and the county received Round XI full restoration funding.
Ms. Graham also reported on the recommended recapture of a THCPP grant award for Refugio County. She advised the county received a Round X emergency planning grant of $863,000, including $413,000 in supplementary funding. She reported the county had concerns over raising the $2,453,858 required match to complete planning work and decided to return grant funds to the THCPP grant program. Ms. Graham advised that the staff recommended a recapture award of $863,000 from Refugio County.

Commissioner Tom Perini questioned what would happen with the Refugio County Courthouse. Ms. Graham advised that, because the county sustained significant damage from Hurricane Harvey, they had worked with FEMA and were currently working with their insurance company. Commissioner Monica Burdette questioned if Refugio County would be qualified to apply again in the future. Ms. Graham advised they would be able to reapply again, and their project would be scored without prejudice.

Commissioner Laurie Limbacher moved that the Architecture committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplementary funding to previously awarded projects as follows:

- Grant supplemental funding to Duval County in the amount of $340,863 with a required 30% match of $146,084
- Recapture from Mason County in the amount of $4,749.80
- Recapture from Refugio County in the amount of $863,000

Commissioner Monica Burdette seconded the motion, which passed unanimously.

5. Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17, Section 17.2, related to Review of Work on County Courthouses, for first publication in the Texas Register

Ms. Graham reported the amendment referred to a proposed Chapter 21 rule for new processes for relocating or removing markers and monuments on courthouse squares. Ms. Graham noted this further defined a courthouse site as including courthouse squares and associated sites, including definitions of monuments and hardscapes.

Commissioners discussed “landscaping” as a monument that the THC should have authority over with regard to the State Courthouse Law. Executive Director Mark Wolfe suggested that staff look into the matter further.

Commissioner Laurie Limbacher moved that the Architecture Committee send forward to the commission and recommend approval to authorize filing of proposed amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17, Section 17.2, related to Review of Work on County Courthouses, for first publication in the Texas Register. Commissioner Earl Broussard seconded the motion, which passed unanimously.

6. Adjournment

Commissioner Laurie Limbacher moved to adjourn the meeting. Chairman Perini adjourned the meeting at 10:59 a.m.
FEDERAL AND STATE REVIEW
During the first quarter, the Division of Architecture’s regional review staff completed 112 reviews under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, issued 9 permits for State Antiquities Landmark (SAL) properties, reviewed 91 Recorded Texas Historic Landmark properties, and provided oversight and guidance to 15 active Texas Preservation Trust Fund (TPTF) architecture grant projects.

State Antiquities Landmarks
Battleship Texas Foundation, Valkor, and Resolve have continued prepping the ship for transport to the shipyard where extensive rehabilitation will take place. Foam installation has been completed in all 44 blister tanks and five interior tanks. This project included opening a small section in each blister tank, installing a protective lining, and filling the tank with foam. Prior to this project there were 1,500 gallons of water being pumped out of the Texas per minute. Now that the project is complete, there are only 5 gallons of water being pumped out per minute, dramatically reducing the need for pumps and confirming that the foam is working as expected, preventing water ingress into the vessel. Thus, around 40 pumps were removed and stored for future use, if ever necessary.

A flood alarm system has also been installed in order to alert staff, regardless of their location, of any flooding or major water accumulation on the ship. This will not only indicate that water is present but will also inform staff of how much is accumulating.

Rehabilitation of the Old Dallas Municipal Building for use as the University of North Texas at Dallas College of Law has been completed. The project undertook the compatible rehabilitation for use by the school of law and includes selective demolition, systems integration, reconstruction, and restoration of character-defining features of the 1914 design, and interpretation of other historic elements, in particular, the Lee Harvey Oswald holding cell. The project has also been certified for state historic tax credits, under the 2017 legislative change that temporarily opened the program to state colleges and universities.

Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act
For over a year, the Division of Architecture staff has been working with the General Service Administration (GSA) to arrest spalling masonry and plaster from a historic downtown Dallas historic building. Deteriorated stucco and cast stone elements were separating and falling from the façade of the National Register-listed 1925 Santa Fe Federal Building. DOA staff recently determined that GSA’s first phase of proposed exterior rehabilitation will have no adverse effect on this significant art deco building and can now move forward to construction. Included in the exterior rehabilitation will be stabilization of the stucco façade and replication of several character-defining features, which will signal the rebirth of this impressive historic building to its former glory.

Texas Preservation Trust Fund
Due to significant economic uncertainty, Texas state agencies were directed to reduce their General Revenue budgets by 5 percent. Unfortunately, this action resulted in the loss of funds earmarked for the FY 2021 TPTF grant awards. While THC requested the return of this funding to the agency’s budget, we will not know if that will be the case until the legislative session concludes on May 31, 2021. As a result, the TPTF funding recommendations were conditionally approved by the Commission so the grant awards may be made when and if funding becomes available.

Based on a large scope of work, the county of El Paso received supplemental funding of $24,000 for the Casa Ronquillo project in San Elizaro. The county originally received a FY 2018 TPTF grant award of $30,000 and this additional amount brings its total grant award to $54,000. Additionally, the Mary Christian Burleson Homestead Foundation received supplemental funding of $30,000 for the homestead to assist with a larger scope of work than initially funded. The foundation originally received a FY 2018 TPTF Hurricane Harvey emergency grant of $30,000, and this brings its total grant award to $60,000. Both projects will be near completion as result of receiving additional grant funds.
Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund (ESHPF)

Environmental clearances progressed on development/construction project grants. Division of Architecture staff generated Section 106 packages and the National Park Service (NPS) initiated tribal consultation for all development projects.

Two awarded development projects dropped out of the program and funds were redirected to two alternate projects, Fire Station #3 in Houston, and the Ritz Theater in Corpus Christi.

Staff is developing multiple draft subgrant funding agreements in anticipation of final environmental approvals. Completion of this paperwork will put these grant awardees one step closer to reimbursement and final close-out of these awards.

PRESERVATION TAX CREDITS

The tax credit program remains remarkably busy as construction and design planning continues across the state. During this quarter, the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit program received 13 Part A, 8 Part B, 17 Part B amendments, and 11 Part C applications, and 2 Part C amendment applications.

Certificates of Eligibility were issued for 11 completed projects in Austin, Brenham, Brownwood, El Paso, Floresville, Galveston, Houston, Paris, and San Antonio. (See Highlights for newly certified projects). Qualified expenses for these projects total nearly $97 million. A total of 261 projects have been certified since the beginning of the program, with qualified expenses of over $1.9 billion.

For the federal tax credit program, staff received 5 Part 1, 5 Part 2, 12 Part 2 amendment, 4 Part 3, and 1 Part 3 amendment applications. One project was certified by the NPS this quarter.

Tax credit staff conducted two site visits this quarter, including a small potential project in Austin and a completion walk-through of the First National Bank Tower/Elm Place in Dallas. As the largest and most costly tax credit project in Texas, the project has taken years to complete and will likely be certified by the end of the next quarter.

In November, Valerie Magolan presented as part of a virtual panel at the annual National Trust for Historic Preservation conference. This panel was planned by the NPS as an offshoot of the summer tax credit training when both Caroline Wright and Valerie made presentations. NPS staff, along with Valerie and staff from the Kansas SHPO, presented case studies on rehabilitation projects of mid-century buildings.

Caroline Wright, along with Federal and State Review staff (Hänsel Hernández and Lydia Woods-Boone), presented (virtually) to a preservation class at Texas Tech in El Paso. THC staff talked about the function of the SHPO, our specific programs, and how we coordinate with other organizations.

COURTHOUSE PRESERVATION

Reimbursement Request Training

In early December, THCPP staff (Susan Tietz and Olivia Hillmer) held a webinar to train county auditors on the grant reimbursement process and how to complete the new reimbursement request form.

Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program Construction Projects

Interior plaster patching and other interior finish restoration work is underway in the Falls County Courthouse in Marlin. The mock-up for the unique finish of cerusing, or “limed finish,” has been approved for replication in the county courtroom, and mock-ups for historic light fixture replication and terrazzo flooring have also been accepted. Window rehabilitation and masonry restoration and cleaning are complete, and the scaffolding is being dismantled to reveal a fully restored exterior. The county is coordinating an early spring rededication with the THC.

Roof joists are being set for the mansard roof reconstruction at the Fannin County Courthouse in Bonham. Chimney reconstruction is complete, and the rest of the complex masonry restoration is ongoing. The interior walls are being prepared for plaster restoration, and replica window installation is underway. An Autumn 2021 rededication will be planned.

The interior finishes and vault doors are the final scopes of work to complete the restoration of the Lipscomb County Courthouse, set to be rededicated this spring.

Stenciling, millwork, and courtroom furnishings in the district courtroom of the Marion County Courthouse in Jefferson are all that remain to complete the restoration. An early February rededication is anticipated.
# Status Report for Round IX Full Restoration and Emergency Grant Projects

1/11/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Reviewer</th>
<th>Grant Award &amp; Balance</th>
<th>NTP Bid</th>
<th>SAL Permit</th>
<th>Bid Period Start</th>
<th>Const Contract</th>
<th>NTP Contract</th>
<th>Construct Start</th>
<th>Work In Progress</th>
<th>Close Out Docs</th>
<th>Insurance</th>
<th>Completion Report</th>
<th>Substantial Completion</th>
<th>Project Completion</th>
<th>Rededication</th>
<th>Architect</th>
<th>Contractor</th>
<th>Status Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cameron</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$450,000.00 / $45,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>12/04/2016</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>7/20/2018</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Ford, Powell &amp; Carson, Inc.</td>
<td>SwanGlass</td>
<td>Completion ReportDraft under review in digital form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fannin</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$5,600,000.00 / $4,767,470.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>01/01/2018</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>4/1/2018</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchTexas Dallas</td>
<td>Phoenix 1</td>
<td>Restoration is 45% complete. Limestone is being quarried in order to replicate missing section of facade. Technicians, electricians and plumbers are beginning to route utilities and MEP systems into the building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$646,401.80 / $0.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchTexas Dallas</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karnes</td>
<td>Tanis Salgado</td>
<td>$4,093,559.00 / $0.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>10/14/2015</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>11/1/2015</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Fisher-Heck Architects</td>
<td>MJ Boyle</td>
<td>Complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kleberg</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$450,000.00 / $45,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>1/29/2018</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Komatsu Architecture</td>
<td>JC Stoddard Construction</td>
<td>Awaiting Completion Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynn</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$5,149,905.00 / $348,264.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>12/01/2016</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>5/1/2017</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Komatsu Architecture</td>
<td>JC Stoddard Construction</td>
<td>Awaiting Completion Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Saba</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$4,911,105.00 / $491,111.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>08/25/2017</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>12/8/2017</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchTexas Austin</td>
<td>JC Stoddard Construction</td>
<td>Awaiting Completion Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willacy</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$402,970.00 / $402,970.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>03/01/2020</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Limbacher &amp; Godfrey</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Newly proposed schedule approved by staff on 08/06/2020. Substantial completion by 03/15/2021.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Count:** 8

**Total Funds Awarded:**

$21,703,940.80

**Funds Remaining:**

$6,099,815.00
## Status Report for Round X Full Restoration and Emergency Grant Projects

1/11/2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County &amp; Round</th>
<th>Reviewer</th>
<th>Grant Award &amp; Balance</th>
<th>Funding Agreement</th>
<th>Pre-Construction</th>
<th>Construction</th>
<th>Post-Construction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Camp</strong>&lt;br&gt;Emergency Construction</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$114,576.00&lt;br&gt;$132,571.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Falls</strong>&lt;br&gt;Full Restoration</td>
<td>Greta Wilehlm</td>
<td>$5,832,430.00&lt;br&gt;$2,523,910.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Goliad</strong>&lt;br&gt;Emergency Construction</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$205,995.00&lt;br&gt;$155,222.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kimble</strong>&lt;br&gt;Emergency Construction</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$418,176.00&lt;br&gt;$318,176.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lee</strong>&lt;br&gt;Emergency Construction</td>
<td>Greta Wilehlm</td>
<td>$44,170.00&lt;br&gt;$1,100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Limestone</strong>&lt;br&gt;Emergency Construction</td>
<td>Greta Wilehlm</td>
<td>$438,854.00&lt;br&gt;$431,579.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lipscomb</strong>&lt;br&gt;Full Restoration</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$4,937,006.00&lt;br&gt;$2,469,005.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marion</strong>&lt;br&gt;Full Restoration</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$4,682,610.00&lt;br&gt;$797,186.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Menard</strong>&lt;br&gt;Full Restoration</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$1,382,386.16&lt;br&gt;$281,024.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Milam</strong>&lt;br&gt;Emergency Construction</td>
<td>Greta Wilehlm</td>
<td>$40,012.00&lt;br&gt;$90,012.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

### Fund Award & Balance:
- **$23,665,090.16**
- **Funds Remaining: $7,160,275.00**

### Pre-Construction:
- **County & Round**
- **Reviewer**
- **Grant Award & Balance**
- **Funding Agreement**
- **Pre-Construction Docs**
- **NTP Bid**
- **SAL Permit**
- **Bid Period Start**
- **Construct Contract**
- **NTP Contract**
- **Construct Start**
- **Work in Progress**

### Construction:
- **Substantial Completion**
- **Project Completion**
- **Rededication**
- **Architect**
- **Contractor**
- **Status Notes**

### Post-Construction:
- **Pre-Construction Status Report for Round X Full Restoration and Emergency Grant Projects**
- **Construction Post-Completion**
- **Rededication**
- **Architect**
- **Contractor**
- **Status Notes**

### Notes:
- **Completed Projects**
- **Projects in Progress**

---

**Count:** 10

**Total Funds Awarded:** $23,665,090.16

**Funds Remaining:** $7,160,275.00
### Status Report for Round X Planning Grant Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Round</th>
<th>Reviewer</th>
<th>Grant Award</th>
<th>Remaining</th>
<th>Agreement</th>
<th>Contract</th>
<th>Schematic Design</th>
<th>65%</th>
<th>95%</th>
<th>Architect</th>
<th>Contact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Callahan</td>
<td>10p</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$865,109.00</td>
<td>$129,766.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Komatsu Architecture</td>
<td>Rick Sacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polk</td>
<td>10p</td>
<td>Greta Wilhelm</td>
<td>$736,638.00</td>
<td>$71,073.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Komatsu Architecture</td>
<td>Karl Komatsu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Zandt</td>
<td>10p</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$423,572.00</td>
<td>$84,714.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Barham &amp; Associates</td>
<td>Michael Barham</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Funds:** $1,144,980.00  
**Funds Remaining:** $859,425.00

### Status Report for Round X Master Planning Grant Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Round</th>
<th>Reviewer</th>
<th>Grant Award</th>
<th>Remaining</th>
<th>Agreement</th>
<th>Contract</th>
<th>Schematic Design</th>
<th>65%</th>
<th>95%</th>
<th>Architect</th>
<th>Contact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bandera</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Austin</td>
<td>Stan Graves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$22,500.00</td>
<td>$22,500.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>EIKON Consulting Group</td>
<td>Michael Tubiolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanco</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Greta Wilhelm</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Hutson Gallagher</td>
<td>Chris Hutson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burnett</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Greta Wilhelm</td>
<td>$44,900.00</td>
<td>$44,900.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Austin</td>
<td>Larry Irsk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chambers</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Greta Wilhelm</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Dallas</td>
<td>Jay Firsching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Harper Perkins</td>
<td>Charles F. Harper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coleman</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Austin</td>
<td>Larry Irsk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collin</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$44,000.00</td>
<td>$44,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Dallas</td>
<td>David Chase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duval</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Austin</td>
<td>Stan Graves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frio</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Dallas</td>
<td>Stan Graves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grayson</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Dallas</td>
<td>David Chase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$46,655.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Arthur Weinman</td>
<td>Arthur Weinman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutchinson</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Barham &amp; Associates</td>
<td>Michael Barham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Greta Wilhelm</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>LabBiche Architectural</td>
<td>Dohn Labbich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimble</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$45,625.00</td>
<td>$45,625.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Hutson Gallagher</td>
<td>Chris Hutson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kieberg</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$49,500.00</td>
<td>$49,500.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Komatsu Architecture</td>
<td>Vincent Ramirez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Greta Wilhelm</td>
<td>$43,000.00</td>
<td>$43,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Komatsu Architecture</td>
<td>Charlie Kearns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$49,900.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Austin</td>
<td>Stan Graves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLennan</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$44,900.00</td>
<td>$44,900.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Dallas</td>
<td>David Chase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randall</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Hutson Gallagher</td>
<td>Chris Hutson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Greta Wilhelm</td>
<td>$40,000.00</td>
<td>$40,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Dallas</td>
<td>Jay Firsching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Eva Osborne</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>ArchiTexas Austin</td>
<td>Stan Graves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upshur</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Komatsu Architecture</td>
<td>Gordon Marchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willicy</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Limbacher &amp; Godfrey</td>
<td>Laurie Limbacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wise</td>
<td>10MP</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$50,000.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>Komatsu Architecture</td>
<td>Gordon Marchant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Funds:** $2,025,319.00  
**Funds Remaining:** $285,553.00
## Status Report for Round XI Full Restoration and Emergency Grant Projects

| County & Round | Reviewer         | Grant Award & Balance | Arch Form | Funding Agreement | Easement | Architect Contract | Construct Documents | NTP Bid | SAL Permit | Bid Period Start | Const Contract | NTP Contract | Construct Start | Work In Progress | Substantial Completion | Project Completion | Rededication | Architect | Contractor | Status Notes |
|----------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-------------------|----------|-------------------|---------------------|--------|------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------|-----------|------------|
| Callahan       | Eva Osborne       | $4,684,891.00/$4,684,891.00 | ☐         | ☐                 | ☐        | ☐                 | ☐                   | ☐     | ☐          | 3/20/2020        | ☐               |            | 4/1/2020        | ☐                 | ☐                 | TBD            | Komatsu Architecture | Planning Grant completed. County employees preparing to evacuate courthouse prior to construction. |
| Duval          | Tania Salgado     | $921,094.00/$921,094.00 | ☐         | ☐                 | ☐        | ☐                 | ☐                   | ☐     | ☐          | ☐               | ☐               |            | ☐               | ☐                 | ☐                 | Architexas (Austin) | County was awarded a Supplemental Grant for $340,863 on October 28th 2020. |
| Lee            | Greta Wilhelm     | $1,970,149.00/$1,970,149.00 | ☐         | ☐                 | ☐        | ☐                 | ☐                   | ☐     | ☐          | ☐               | ☐               |            | ☐               | ☐                 | ☐                 | Hutson Gallagher | Survey and geotech testing completed, formal reports to be issued. Design team is documenting existing conditions and working on DD drawings. |
| Mason          | Greta Wilhelm     | $4,140,119.00/$4,140,119.00 | ☐         | ☐                 | ☐        | ☐                 | ☐                   | ☐     | ☐          | ☐               | ☐               |            | ☐               | ☐                 | ☐                 | Architexas (Austin) | Funding Agreement ready for THC signature. |
| Taylor         | Eva Osborne       | $5,980,000.00/$5,980,000.00 | ☐         | ☐                 | ☐        | ☐                 | ☐                   | ☐     | 1/5/2021    | 8/17/2023        | 8/17/2023       | TBD         | Architexas (Austin) | Pre-bid Walk-through January 21, 2021 for Phase 1, Selective Demolition |

Count: 5
Total Funds Awarded: $17,696,253
Funds Remaining: $17,696,253

## Status Report for Round XI Planning Grant Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Reviewer</th>
<th>Grant Award</th>
<th>Remaining</th>
<th>Funding Agreement</th>
<th>Easement</th>
<th>Architect</th>
<th>Contract</th>
<th>Schematic Design</th>
<th>65%</th>
<th>95%</th>
<th>Architect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kimble</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$378,489.00</td>
<td>$378,489.00</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Hutson Gallagher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Greta Wilhelm</td>
<td>$713,130.00</td>
<td>$713,130.00</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Architexas (Austin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilacy</td>
<td>Tania Salgado</td>
<td>$803,359.00</td>
<td>$803,359.00</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Limbacher &amp; Godfrey Architects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wise</td>
<td>James Malanaphy</td>
<td>$787,753.00</td>
<td>$787,753.00</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Komatsu Architecture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Count: 4
Total Funds Awarded: $2,682,731.00
Funds Remaining: $2,682,731.00

---

**County:**

- **Callahan:** Full Restoration
- **Duval:** Emergency Construction
- **Lee:** Emergency Construction
- **Mason:** Full Restoration
- **Taylor:** Full Restoration
- **Kimble:** Planning
- **Washington:** Planning
- **Wilacy:** Planning
- **Wise:** Planning

**Status Notes:**
- Planning Grant completed. County employees preparing to evacuate courthouse prior to construction.
- County was awarded a Supplemental Grant for $340,863 on October 28th 2020.
- Survey and geotech testing completed, formal reports to be issued. Design team is documenting existing conditions and working on DD drawings.
- Funding Agreement ready for THC signature.
- Pre-bid Walk-through January 21, 2021 for Phase 1, Selective Demolition.
1406 Moody Avenue  c.1900
Galveston • Galveston County • Texas

History
The Lost Bayou Historic District encompasses 23 city blocks of Galveston Island, and represents an intact neighborhood of middle-class housing from around the turn of the 20th century. Much of this land was formerly Hitchcock’s Bayou, a marsh that was infilled in the 1880s (and therefore “lost”) to provide more land for building. This land was considered less desirable than many of the other areas on the island such as the areas north of Broadway, and consequently the homes were more modest. The dwellings generally reflect Folk Victorian and National Folk architectural styles, which were popular at the time and achievable without an architect.

Rehabilitation Project
This property was originally a single-family house, which was later converted into a duplex with the addition of an exterior stair and a second entrance. It also had much of its front porch enclosed. As rehabilitation projects do not require applicants to recreate an appearance of a building from before their purchase, the owner was able to retain the existing configuration of the property. The building had suffered greatly from neglect, and needed careful scraping, repair, and repainting of the flaking wood siding as well as general repairs throughout. New mechanical systems were installed, interior floors were refinished, and all new kitchen and bath fixtures were put in. This cost-efficient project provided a remarkable transformation for this rental property, and is a wonderful case study for use of the state tax credit.

DESIGNATION: Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as contributing to the Lost Bayou Historic District
HISTORIC USE: Residential
CURRENT USE: Residential
CERTIFIED: December 18, 2020
CONTACT: Gerardo Davila, Terranova Interests, LLC
Certified for state tax credits only.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
Building 13, W-K-M Company 1947
Houston • Harris County • Texas

History
W-K-M Company, Incorporated is part of Texas’s oil and gas heritage. The company is best known for their precedent-setting pipe cleaning and coating machines, rotary slips, and high-pressure valves essential for oil and gas wells. These patented designs have been in use throughout the country and worldwide. Government contracts during World War II bolstered their business, and their Houston campus expanded considerably in the 1940s. Building 13 served as the company’s new office building within the complex, and its modern design was notable for the time. Its curious lack of exterior windows resulted from its early form of central air conditioning and a desire to avoid heat gain. The windowless walls only heighten the building’s stripped simplicity, inspired by the postwar International Style.

Rehabilitation Project
Although the building was in good condition, this project made significant needed repairs due to water damage, as well as upgrades to systems and finishes to enable continued use as an office building. On the exterior, the building was cleaned, non-original doors were replaced, and the leaking roof was replaced with a new bitumen roof system. The significant roof leaks had also affected the highly finished interior, much of which features original wood paneling on the walls. This paneling was repaired where possible, and replaced in some locations where salvage was not feasible. The original terrazzo floors in the front lobby were refinished and corridor floors were re-carpeted. New air handling equipment was added, a needed fire egress corridor was added, and the building also received upgrades to its lighting and restroom and kitchen facilities. This is one of many buildings within the W-K-M Historic District that have now received rehabilitations through the state tax credit program.

DESIGNATION: Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as contributing to the W-K-M Historic District
HISTORIC USE: Office
CURRENT USE: Office
TOTAL COST: $575,214
QUALIFIED REHABILITATION EXPENSES: $574,292
CERTIFIED: November 13, 2020
CONTACT: SWCA Environmental Consultants, Roberts Industrial Center, Inc.

Certified for state tax credits only.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
First Church of Christ Scientist 1917
Paris • Lamar County • Texas

History
First Church of Christ Scientist is located in a residential neighborhood to the southwest of the commercial center of Paris. Built after the fire of 1916, which decimated downtown Paris, the brick and terra cotta church was designed by the local architecture firm of Curtis, Broad and Lightfoot in the Beaux-Arts Classical style. The single-story structure features a large rectangular double-height sanctuary space with skylights to illuminate the interior. Since its construction, the property housed several different churches and was last occupied in the mid-2000s.

Rehabilitation Project
After sitting vacant for over fifteen years, there were several structural problems around the building that were brought on by neglect. Tree roots growing too near the building unsettled areas of the foundation, and their canopies diverted rainwater to damage the exterior walls, causing cracking. These trees were removed and the foundation and walls repaired. The exterior brick and terra cotta were also cleaned through gentle means so as to not damage the materials. The roof was repaired or patched in areas where leaks had occurred. Inside, water damage was repaired and art-glass skylight panels were cleaned or replaced where missing. In order to attract a tenant, modern electrical and mechanical systems were also installed.

DESIGNATION: Individually listed in National Register of Historic Places
HISTORIC USE: Church
CURRENT USE: Commercial, office, event space
CERTIFIED: October 12, 2020
CONTACT: CTRA Property Holdings Corporation, Post Oak Preservation Solutions
Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
Floresville Chronicle Journal Bldg. 1916
Floresville • Wilson County • Texas

History
The Floresville Chronicle Journal newspaper was run by local legend Samuel Fore for five decades, from 1912 to 1963. Fore was an active community leader—throughout his life he had organized and served in numerous civic organizations and war support campaigns, and was elected as the city clerk, president of the local Chamber of Commerce, and a regent of the Texas College of Arts and Industries. Today he is perhaps best known as a mentor to President Lyndon Johnson. On the day they met in 1931, Fore predicted that LBJ would someday become president. Fore used his local political experience to actively guide LBJ’s efforts to win over voters in his first congressional run. Fore remained a close friend through the years, earning a ride to Austin in LBJ’s private helicopter to watch the returns for the 1964 presidential election. LBJ also personally attended Fore’s funeral in 1966.

Rehabilitation Project
The building historically had a small newspaper office at the front, with the rear two-thirds of the building devoted to the printing presses. Many original components of the building remain, including the historic storefront and entry door, and the historic wood floors, trim, and stamped metal ceiling throughout the interior. Some remnants of the printing equipment are also still visible. This rehabilitation kept the existing historic materials intact, while upgrading the building’s services and dividing the space for a new use. The electrical, HVAC, and plumbing systems were improved. The rear printing space was subdivided into individual offices with new partition walls, and new restroom and kitchenette amenities were added.

DESIGNATION: Listed Individually in the National Register of Historic Places
HISTORIC USE: Newspaper office
CURRENT USE: Offices
TOTAL COST: $65,271
QUALIFIED REHABILITATION EXPENSES: $65,271
CERTIFIED: September 16, 2020
CONTACT: Don Howe (owner)
Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
Hangar 1610 1939
San Antonio • Bexar County • Texas

History
Kelly Air Force Base, established in 1916, was one of thirty-two Air Service Training camps founded after the United States entry into World War I and was the first military air base in Texas. Used as a military depot and for Air Force training, the site had its next major expansion in 1939 after Congress authorized $300 million for the Air Corps under President Franklin D. Roosevelt. Hundreds of new planes, officers, and enlisted men made their way to Kelly. Besides money for new equipment and personnel, funds became available for construction of needed barracks, offices, classrooms, and warehouses. This included Building 1610, or the Air Corps Operations Hangar Building. The hangar provided space for airplane storage and maintenance, as well as workshops, offices, and storage. Kelly Air Force base was closed in 1995 and since then the site has been operated by Port San Antonio. This hangar has remained in use for aircraft maintenance.

Rehabilitation Project
This project retrofits the hangar with a fire suppression system, which is necessary for life safety when undertaking aircraft maintenance because of the risk of fuel fires. The modern suppressant system can discharge water or foam. The existing steel frame arched truss roof is exposed on the underside, with existing services such as electrical conduit and plumbing running exposed, as is typical for historic utilitarian structures. The new pipes and controls for the fire suppression system were installed similarly, on the underside of the roof and fully visible. The foam concentrate storage system is located inside a former utility room, which was reconfigured slightly. The expansive exterior of the building also received a gentle cleaning and a fresh coat of paint.

DESIGNATION: Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as contributing to the Kelly Field Historic District

HISTORIC USE: Aircraft hangar
CURRENT USE: Aircraft hangar
CERTIFIED: September 11, 2020
CONTACT: Post Oak Preservation Solutions; Kelly Heritage Foundation; RVK Architects; Fire Protection Consulting Group

Certified for state tax credits only.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
Hinkle Lumber Company Office 1917  
Paris • Lamar County • Texas

**History**
The Hinkle Lumber Company formerly had their lumber yard on this entire square block of Paris just north of downtown, and this building served as their office space. This modest, single-story office was built out of brick immediately following the 1916 Paris fire. It is set directly at the corner lot lines and served as the face of the Hinkle Lumber Company business. The front façade features elements of classical and Beaux-Arts style, giving it a high level of design relative to the former surrounding lumber yard. Once the lumber company moved to a new location, the building served different office and retail roles, including as a hearing aid retailer. Prior to rehabilitation it had been vacant for numerous years.

**Rehabilitation Project**
Due to being left vacant for several years, there was work needed throughout the building to make it usable again. On the exterior, brick walls were repointed and cleaned of chipping paint. Original wood windows and doors were salvaged and repaired, making them operable once more. Afterwards they were stained and painted to increase their useful lifespan. The roof was patched and sealed to prevent rainwater from entering the building below. New mechanical systems were needed so a new condenser was placed on the roof, out of sight from the street level. Over the course of its many office uses, numerous partitions were put up to create offices. These non-historic walls were removed to create an open space on the interior for a future tenant.

DESIGNATION: Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as contributing to the Paris Commercial Historic District

HISTORIC USE: Office, retail

CURRENT USE: Commercial

CERTIFIED: December 29, 2020

CONTACT: CTRA Property Holdings Corporation, Post Oak Preservation Solutions

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
Hotel Paso del Norte 1912
El Paso • El Paso County • Texas

History
The Hotel Paso del Norte has long been one of Texas’s most well-known hotels and has, unlike other large tax credit projects, been an active hotel for most of its history. The hotel was built by businessman Zach T. White, working with notable El Paso architect Henry C. Trost. The hotel features many hallmarks of Trost’s designs, with nods to the Chicago School style and the use of terra cotta ornamentation. It is said that locals would gather on the roof deck to watch skirmishes across the border during the Mexican Revolution. The original structure is a U-shaped tower, though a 17-story addition was added as part of a historic tax credit project in the 1980s.

Rehabilitation Project
The Paso del Norte rehabilitation required minimal repair to the building, but included a complete overhaul of much of the interior, including all new building systems and finishes in many areas. The hotel’s historic lobby remains intact, including decorative finishes like scagliola plaster work created by Italian craftsman, and a large central stained glass dome. The dome was cleaned and repaired as necessary, with new protective materials and lighting installed above it. Other spaces in the original building had been altered over time and received new finishes that are simple and allow remaining historic materials to shine. A historic ballroom that had previously been converted to a mechanical room has been reclaimed for use as a rooftop bar and lounge.

DESIGNATION: Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as part of the Commercial Structures of El Paso by Henry C. Trost nomination

HISTORIC USE: Hotel
CURRENT USE: Hotel
CERTIFIED: October 9, 2020
CONTACT: 101 El Paso St, LP; Interserv, LP; Kobi Karp Architecture; Summit Studio

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
**McFarland House** 1947  
**Austin • Travis County • Texas**  

**History**  
Set prominently on a corner lot overlooking Hancock Golf Course, the McFarland House is a classic example of the Streamline Moderne style. Constructed of concrete clad in stucco, the house embraces the horizontality of its style with its wide picture windows on the first floor and its curving roof overhangs. Its metal-framed windows are well preserved and retained, and the upstairs balcony is accessed by the master bedroom. At the side of the house is a connected two-car garage. Over the numerous decades since its construction, it was occupied on and off again and came under threat of demolition until Preservation Austin purchased the property to rehabilitate it.

**Rehabilitation Project**  
Foundation issues were discovered upon inspection when the building was most recently purchased. Flooring materials were taken up so the concrete slab could be stabilized. These shifts in the foundation over time had caused some cracking and material loss on the stucco finishes inside and out, which were filled in. At the doors and windows, some panes of glass were broken and some of the metal frames needed new finishes. The doors were also sanded and brought back into alignment with their frames. Work was needed in the kitchen to create a useful space for a future tenant, so new appliances, countertops, and light fixtures were installed. The living room fireplace was reconstructed with a historically appropriate design. Upstairs, new carpet was installed in the bedrooms and general cleaning of the walls and ceiling was performed. Finally, the second-floor balcony had suffered severe water damage over the years and had to be reconstructed.

**DESIGNATION:** Individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places  
**HISTORIC USE:** Residential  
**CURRENT USE:** Residential, office  
**TOTAL COST:** $257,260  
**QUALIFIED EXPENSES:** $150,000  
**CERTIFIED:** December 14, 2020  
**CONTACT:** Preservation Austin; Atech Plumbing; Brite View Window Cleaning; Cedar Park Overhead Doors; Chuck Caudli Flooring; Continental Cut Stone; Corinthian Building Maintenance; Dash Alliance Co; Greenlawn Landscaping; Guillermo Martinez; Iceteq; Irma Vasquez; Johnny Rooter Plumbing

Certified for state tax credits only.  

**For more info**  
[www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram](http://www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram)
Mission Concepción 1731-1755
San Antonio • Bexar County • Texas

History
Founded in 1715, Mission Nuestra Señora de la Purísima Concepción de Acuña was one of Spain’s original missions established in the Texas, with the goals of laying claim to Spanish territory and converting the local population to Catholicism. The mission was originally located in what is now East Texas, and was moved to its current location along the San Antonio River in 1731. The church structure was completed and dedicated in 1755. Mission Concepción was historically the residence of the Father President, a missionary elected from among the local Franciscan Brothers to act as the administrator of all of the missions along the San Antonio River. It remains the most intact of the five colonial missions.

Rehabilitation Project
As active churches, the San Antonio missions are owned and managed by a nonprofit entity, making them eligible for participation in the state tax credit program. Two rehabilitation projects were recently completed at Mission Concepción as part of the ongoing repairs and restoration needed to preserve this significant site. The first focused on repairs to the north bell tower, which required selective reconstruction and re-sloping of the interior deck on which the church bell rests. Although replacement of the deck floor revealed that the hand-hewn joists beneath were damaged, they were gently repaired and kept in place as part of the historic fabric. The second project was a major intervention to protect the iconic sanctuary dome, which involved extensive waterproofing and installation of a hidden steel band around the circumference of the dome to stabilize the structure.

DESIGNATION: Listed Individually in the National Register of Historic Places, National Historic Landmark, and a Texas State Antiquities Landmark

HISTORIC USE: Mission

CURRENT USE: Church and museum

CERTIFIED: November 30, 2020 (Bell Tower), December 11, 2020 (Dome)

CONTACT: Ford, Powell & Carson Architects; Sparks Engineering; Pugh Constructors; James T. Rodriguez Consulting; Building and Monument Conservation; Conservation Associates

Certified for state tax credits only.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
Petroleum Building 1953
Longview • Gregg County • Texas

History
Longview was a growing city before WWII and in the decades after, due to the rise in industry after the discovery of the East Texas oil field in the 1930s. This downtown office building was constructed as a 5-story parking garage known as Downtown Auto Park. Only three years after construction, the upper stories of the garage were converted to offices and the building was redesigned in a sleek Modern style by architecture firm Wilson, Morris & Crain of Houston. The ground floor housed a coffee shop and a jewelry store, the second level remained open parking, and the upper floors were used by office tenants including drilling companies, attorneys, accountants, and insurance agencies. It was renamed the Petroleum Building to highlight its use, and in honor of the oil boom that put Longview on the map.

Rehabilitation Project
This project combined state and federal historic tax credits as well as Low-Income Housing Tax Credits to convert the former office building into mixed-income housing. The Petroleum Building had been neglected for decades, suffering loss from the elements as well as damage and destruction from vandalism. To maximize housing space, the second floor was enclosed with glass walls; these were held back from the façade to keep the sense of the former use as open parking. The building was largely a shell, and required materials abatement and all new mechanical systems to be habitable. The interior was built out from the concrete structure, except for the historic elevator lobbies and tiled corridors that remained, which were carefully repaired. The salvage of this architecturally remarkable building was made possible through the financial incentives offered by the tax credit programs.

DESIGNATION: Listed Individually in the National Register of Historic Places
HISTORIC USE: Office and garage
CURRENT USE: Residential
CERTIFIED: December 21, 2020
CONTACT: Ogee Preservation; Alton Plaza LLC; Crossroads Housing Dev Corp; Rees Associates, Inc.; Saigebrook Development, LLC
Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
Rosenberg Library 1904
Galveston • Galveston County • Texas

**History**
Though it operates as a public library, the Rosenberg Library was founded not by the City of Galveston, but a private foundation funded through the bequest of local financier and businessman Henry Rosenberg. The Rosenberg Library Association was established in 1900 and opened this building in 1904—one of the first major buildings constructed in the city after the 1900 hurricane. In 1905, the Rosenberg Library merged with the Galveston Public Library, formally becoming the public library for Galveston. The library functions are operated by the city, although the association retains ownership of the building as part of an enduring partnership for the citizens of Galveston.

**Rehabilitation Project**
The imposing classical building was modified over time, as library functions and styles changed. Notably, a large addition was made to the building in the 1970s. A large lecture hall in the original building was renovated at the same time, and carved into multiple small rooms with contemporary new finishes. After Hurricane Ike in 2008, the association began a series of projects to repair hurricane damage, upgrade building systems, and restore the original building. Tax credits were used for the last phase of work, to restore the large lecture hall—added rooms were removed, ornate plasterwork was restored and reconstructed, and stained glass windows were revealed and repaired. New mechanical systems were sensitively inserted into the plaster ceilings.

**DESIGNATION:** Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as part of the Historic Resources of the Galveston Central Business District

**HISTORIC USE:** Library and community spaces

**CURRENT USE:** Library and community spaces

**CERTIFIED:** October 9, 2020

**CONTACT:** Rosenberg Library Association; David Watson, Architect and Associates; Gensler Building Solutions

Certified for state credits only.

**For more info**
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM

Ross Carroll Bennett House 1898
Brenham • Washington County • Texas

History
Built in the Queen Anne style, the Ross Carroll Bennett House is a well preserved example of this late-19th century architecture. It features two wrap-around porches with original stickwork and details, including paired columns and milled railings. The original cypress wood siding has not been altered since construction, and the intricate detailing of these elements remains today. However, over the course of the 20th century, mechanical systems were added wherever they could be, and aging plumbing and heating systems started to fail. Mrs. Mary Dwyer Ross built the house in 1898 on property inherited from her father, Thomas Dwyer, who was an Irish immigrant. The following owner was Mrs. Dwyer’s daughter Matilda Ross Carroll, who lived there until 1970. The following owners were Mr. and Mrs. Howard Bennett, thus giving the building the name it is referred to today.

Rehabilitation Project
While the stickwork and cypress siding remained in good condition, there were several large items that incentivized participation in the historic tax credit programs. Foundation repair was desperately needed, as the front of the house had gained a noticeable sag. Upon an engineer’s inspection, it was found that there was termite damage and wood rot in several beams. These areas had replacement beams put in, which not only stabilized the building but raised the front room back to level with the rest of the first floor. Plumbing pipes and fixtures needed replacement after years of use and corrosion, so these were replaced throughout the house to improve water quality and pressure. Electrical wiring, which was original knob-and-tube for much of the house, needed to be replaced to maintain code-compliance. Finally, new heating and cooling equipment was needed to replace the former units, which were all over 20 years old.

DESIGNATION: Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as contributing of Paris Commercial Historic District

HISTORIC USE: Museum
CURRENT USE: Bed & Breakfast
CERTIFIED: October 16, 2020
CONTACT: RCB B&B LLC, Hy-Tech Foundations

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
St. John’s Seminary 1920-1947
San Antonio • Bexar County • Texas

History
In 1874, the five Spanish missions under local control by the Diocese of San Antonio and were thus no longer under Spanish rule. Without an overseas source of priests, the diocese was lacking in religious leadership, with only one priest for every 1,000 square miles as of 1911. This spurred the 1915 founding of St. John’s Seminary to provide religious education for future priests. Initially housed in what was built as a bishop’s residence, the school provided only partial training and would require a scholar to transfer to a Major Seminary to complete their eleven-year course of study for the priesthood. This complex, adjacent to Mission Concepcion, opened in 1920 as the permanent home of St. John’s, which was now also a Major Seminary. The first building, Drossaerts Hall, was named after the Diocese Bishop.

Rehabilitation Project
The historic complex consists of three original brick buildings: main seminary building Drossaerts Hall (1920), Margil Hall (1935), and St. Mary’s Hall (1947). All three were rehabilitated as part of a larger residential complex, which also includes extensive new construction that is outside the historic district. The three historic buildings had been vacant and unsecured for years, resulting in deterioration, damage by vagrants and a few small fires. All three buildings were fully rehabilitated, which required all new HVAC, electrical, plumbing, and fire suppression systems, as well as modern apartments and amenity spaces on the interior. Careful attention was given to the historic features that remained, including repair to brick masonry, wood floors, and hundreds of original windows; and incorporating historic staircases, corridors, doorways, and trim into the new interiors.

DESIGNATION: Listed in the National Register of Historic Places as St. John’s Seminary Historic District
HISTORIC USE: Religious Education
CURRENT USE: Multi-family housing
CERTIFIED: September 24, 2020
CONTACT: MacRostie Historic Advisors; SJS Redevelopment, LLP; B&A Architects; NRP Contractors LLC; SJS Redevelopment LLP; WGI
Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
The Wedgwood 1965
San Antonio • Bexar County • Texas

History
The Wedgwood was constructed in 1965 on a prominent site in Castle Hills, an incorporated area in suburban San Antonio. This contemporary high-rise apartment building was a stylish place to live for its older clientele, and boasted notable amenities including a garden with waterfall and swimming pool, meeting and game rooms, a restaurant, beauty salon, and even an insurance office. The building’s historic significance stems primarily from its architecture, which represents an excellent example of the streamlined Mid-Century Modern style that was ubiquitous after the second world war. The building was also the last major work designed by renowned Dallas architect Walter W. Ahlschlager, Sr. before his death; in his 53-year career, Ahlschlager designed numerous buildings across the country. Unfortunately, he never got to see the Wedgwood completed, as he died in March 1965.

Rehabilitation Project
After decades of apartment use with few updates to the apartments, the Wedgwood had lost some of its glamor. The building had sat vacant for a number of years, and a limited fire on the second and third floors made its fate uncertain. This comprehensive rehabilitation project rejuvenated the building while retaining an apartment use, which meant the floor plan needed very few changes. The building’s systems and finishes, however, needed a complete overhaul. New and upgraded HVAC and plumbing were installed, along with all new flooring and ceilings throughout the public spaces, and new flooring, kitchens, and bathroom fixtures in every apartment. Where significant historic finishes remained in the public spaces—such as marble, stone, and wood walls—these were retained and incorporated into the interior design. The original amenity spaces gained new life as updated tenant amenities, including a billiards room and a library.

DESIGNATION: Individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places
HISTORIC USE: Senior apartments
CURRENT USE: Senior apartments
CERTIFIED: October 19, 2020
CONTACT: Ann Benson McGlone; Patrick Biernacki; Studio 8 Architects

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram
TAB 9.2
Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously-awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects

Background:
Preservation projects involve a certain degree of uncertainty and unexpected conditions may arise during a project. These newly discovered or unanticipated conditions typically have an adverse impact on project budgets. The THC may discuss one or more courthouse projects that this situation applies to and consider supplemental awards to those counties. At other times, a courthouse project may not utilize all the grant funds originally awarded for the project. If this occurs, the THC will formally adjust the grant award to reflect the recapture.

This is a standing agenda item for the Commission to consider at each quarterly meeting. The Commission will consider the following supplemental funding awards and/or recapture of funds:

Jefferson County Courthouse
Jefferson County received a $50,000 grant to update their preservation master plan in Round X. Their master plan update is complete and their architect has submitted the last invoice for payment to the county. Jefferson County has paid its architect and submitted its final reimbursement request and there is a remaining grant balance of $5,000 that needs to be recaptured.

Suggested Motion:
Move to approve recapture of funds from and/or supplementary funding to previously awarded projects as follows:

1) Recapture from Jefferson County in the amount of $5,000.
TAB 9.3
Consider Approval of Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program
Round XI grant awards

Background:

With a $25 million appropriation from the Texas Legislature, the Texas Historical Commission (THC) moves into Round XI of the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program (THCPP). The award-winning program was established in 1999 to preserve the architectural and cultural heritage of the largest collection of historic county courthouses of any state in the nation.

The THC received 21 grant applications on May 11, 2020 and awarded three full restoration grants, four planning grants and two emergency grants totaling $20,038,121 at the June 16-17, 2020 Quarterly Meeting. Following those awards, the current grant funds balance stands at $3,113,083, not including a recapture proposed at the February 2021 meeting. If a $3,000,000 award is made, it will leave a grant funds balance of $113,083.

In order to allocate most of the remaining grant funds balance, a full restoration grant of $3,000,000 was offered to the next highest scoring Round XI grant applicants that are shovel ready with approved 95% architectural plans & specifications, Hunt County, Van Zandt County and Polk County in that order. Hunt County and Van Zandt County both rejected the $3 million grant offer. Polk County was then offered the grant and their commissioners’ court voted unanimously to accept the grant offer. In their Round XI Grant Application, Polk County requested $4,744,746 toward a full restoration project of $10,103,625. Polk County voted on January 12, 2021 to accept the reduced grant if so awarded and to make up the $1,744,746 difference to achieve a full restoration with the grant amount of $3,000,000.

Previous Round XI Grant Awards
(Approved June 17, 2020)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Project Cost</th>
<th>Request</th>
<th>Grant Award</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mason</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>Full Restoration</td>
<td>$4,990,119</td>
<td>$4,140,119</td>
<td>$4,140,119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callahan</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>Full Restoration</td>
<td>$9,829,904</td>
<td>$4,684,891</td>
<td>$4,684,891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor</td>
<td>193</td>
<td>Full Restoration</td>
<td>$14,957,216</td>
<td>$5,980,000</td>
<td>$5,980,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wise</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>$1,125,362</td>
<td>$787,753</td>
<td>$787,753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>$1,018,757</td>
<td>$713,130</td>
<td>$713,130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimble</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>$540,698</td>
<td>$378,489</td>
<td>$378,489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willacy</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>$1,147,655</td>
<td>$803,359</td>
<td>$803,359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duval</td>
<td>61 E</td>
<td>Emergency</td>
<td>$828,902</td>
<td>$580,231</td>
<td>$580,231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee</td>
<td>57 E</td>
<td>Emergency</td>
<td>$5,070,600</td>
<td>$1,970,149</td>
<td>$1,970,149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$39,509,213</td>
<td>$20,038,121</td>
<td>$20,038,121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,113,083</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Currently Proposed Grant to Polk County:
A $3,000,000 Full Restoration grant was offered first to Hunt County and then to Van Zandt County based upon their Round XI scores, and both counties’ commissioners’ courts voted to reject the grant offer. Finally, the $3,000,000 grant was offered to the next highest scoring shovel ready Round XI grant applicant, Polk County. Polk County’s commissioners’ court voted to accept the grant offer and to make up the cost difference between their Round XI Grant Application request of $4,744,746 and the grant award of $3,000,000 to accomplish a full restoration of their courthouse.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Project Cost</th>
<th>Request</th>
<th>Grant Award</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hunt</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>Full Restoration</td>
<td>$ 19,719,498</td>
<td>$ 5,006,850</td>
<td>REJECTED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Zandt</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>Full Restoration</td>
<td>$ 10,406,335</td>
<td>$ 5,576,427</td>
<td>REJECTED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polk</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>Full Restoration</td>
<td>$ 10,103,625</td>
<td>$ 4,744,746</td>
<td>$ 3,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$ 113,083</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Suggested Motion:

Move to approve the funding recommendations for the Round XI Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program grant awards as outlined below.

1) Grant full restoration funding to Polk County in the amount of $3,000,000 to achieve a full restoration of the Polk County Courthouse with an estimated total project cost of $10,103,625.
January 12, 2021

Susan Tietz, AIA
Program Coordinator, Courthouse Preservation Program
Division of Architecture
P.O. Box 12276,
Austin, Texas 78711-2276

Dear Susan Tietz,

Polk County is thrilled to receive this news from the Texas Historical Commission! The Polk County Commissioners Court approved to accept the offer of $3,000,000 from the Texas Historic Commission in their regularly scheduled meeting January 12, 2021. Polk County has been preparing to restore the Courthouse and the funds are available to match the grant.

This was a great way to start 2021! We appreciate the opportunity to move forward with restoring Polk County’s Historic Courthouse.

Thank you,

[Signature]

Sydney Murphy
Polk County Judge
TAB 9.4
Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 13.3, 13.4, 13.5, and 13.6 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13 related to the Texas Franchise Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Structures for first publication and public comment in the Texas Register.

Background:
The Texas Historical Commission proposes amendments to Title 13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Part 2, Chapter 13, Sections 13.3, 13.4, 13.5, and 13.6, which define requirements for applications and review of applications for the state historic tax credit program.

Collectively, these proposed amendments address sections of the tax credit program rules that require submission of applications in hard copy. The Commission is working towards future implementation of an electronic application submission process and, to enable this, the proposed amendments will remove the following explicit requirements for hard copy applications:

Section 13.3 outlines the requirements for the Part A – Evaluation of Significance application. Part A requires information and documentation to confirm that a subject property has an existing historic designation or is eligible for a historic designation that would qualify the property to participate in the tax credit program. §13.3(b)(4) requires photographic documentation of current building conditions be submitted in printed formats.

Section 13.4 outlines the requirements for the Part B – Evaluation of Significance application. Part B requires information and documentation to allow Commission staff to assess proposed architectural work. §13.4(b)(3) requires photographic documentation of proposed projects be submitted in printed formats.

Section 13.5 outlines the requirements for the Part C – Request for Certification of Completed Work application. Part C requires documentation to allow Commission staff to assess and certify completed architectural projects. §13.5(b)(4) requires photographic documentation of completed projects be submitted in printed formats.

Section 13.6 outlines the processes by which applications are submitted and reviewed by Commission staff. §13.6(b) requires that applications be delivered to the Commission in hard copy and disallows submission by electronic mail.
An implementation date for an electronic application submission system has not been established. As such, the proposed amendments will remove the existing specific requirements described above and will, instead, direct applicants to follow published Commission guidance. Guidance, including the application guide, individual application instructions, and pages on the Commission website, will be edited and re-issued once an electronic system is operational.

The first publication will take place after approval by the Commission. There is a 30-day comment period following the publication, therefore changes approved by the Commission for this meeting will come back for final approval and second publication at the April 2021 meeting.

**Suggested Motion:**

Move to approve the amendments to sections 13.3, 13.4, 13.5 and 13.6 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, related to the State Franchise Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Historic Structures, for first publication and public comment in the *Texas Register.*
Texas Administrative Code
Title 13 Cultural Resources
Part II Texas Historical Commission
Chapter 13 State Franchise Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Historic Structures

PREAMBLE
The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) proposes amendments to 13 Texas Administrative Code, Rules 13.3 – 13.6, concerning the State Franchise Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Historic Structures.

The proposed amendments collectively support the future implementation of an electronic application submission system for the applications required by the Commission as part of the tax credit program.

Sections 13.3, 13.4, and 13.5 describe the information and submission requirements for each of the three parts of the tax credit application required by the Commission for review of proposed and completed projects. §13.3(b)(4), §13.4(b)(3), and §13.5(b)(4) specifically require printed, hard copy photographs. The proposed amendments remove these requirements and directs applicants to consult program guidance published by the Commission on its website for current submission requirements. Commission guidance materials will be revised to support an electronic submission system once one has been established. The Commission will prioritize open access through acceptance of standard format materials in the electronic submission system.

Section 13.3 outlines the requirements for the Part A – Evaluation of Significance application. Part A requires information and documentation to confirm that a subject property has an existing historic designation or is eligible for a historic designation that would qualify the property to participate in the tax credit program. §13.3(b)(4) requires photographic documentation of current building conditions be submitted in printed formats. The proposed amendment would require photographic documentation to be submitted in conformity with the Commission’s guidance materials as published on its website.

Section 13.4 outlines the requirements for the Part B – Evaluation of Significance application. Part B requires information and documentation to allow Commission staff to assess proposed architectural work. §13.4(b)(3) requires photographic documentation of proposed projects be submitted in printed formats. The proposed amendment would require photographic documentation to be submitted in conformity with the Commission’s guidance materials as published on its website.

Section 13.5 outlines the requirements for the Part C – Request for Certification of Completed Work application. Part C requires documentation to allow Commission staff to assess and certify completed architectural projects. §13.5(b)(4) requires photographic documentation of completed projects be submitted in printed formats. The proposed amendment would require photographic documentation to be submitted in conformity with the Commission’s guidance materials as published on its website.
Section 13.6 describes the process by which Commission staff review submitted applications. §13.6(b) requires submission of applications in a hard copy format and disallows submission via electronic mail. The proposed amendment removes these specific constraints from the Administrative Code and instead directs applicants to follow published program guidance on the Commission’s website.

FISCAL NOTE. Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, has determined that for each of the first five years the proposed amendments are in effect, there will not be a fiscal impact on state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering the proposed rule because the amendment only affects the form of application submission.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that for the first five-year period the amended rules are in effect, the public benefit will be a streamlined application submission process once an electronic system is fully implemented.

ECONOMIC COSTS TO PERSONS AND IMPACT ON LOCAL EMPLOYMENT. Because the proposed amendments only affect the form of application submission, there are no anticipated economic costs to persons who are required to comply with the proposed rule. There is no effect on local economy for the first five years that the proposed new section is in effect; therefore, no local employment impact statement is required under Texas Government Code, § 2001.022 and 2001.024(a)(6).

COSTS TO REGULATED PERSONS. The proposed new section does not impose a cost on regulated persons, including another state agency, a special district, or a local government and, therefore, is not subject to Texas Government Code, § 2001.0045.

ECONOMIC IMPACT STATEMENT AND REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS FOR SMALL BUSINESSES, MICROBUSINESSES, AND RURAL COMMUNITIES. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that there will be no impact on rural communities, small businesses, or micro-businesses as a result of implementing these amendments and therefore no regulatory flexibility analysis, as specified in Texas Government Code § 2006.002, is required.

GOVERNMENT GROWTH IMPACT STATEMENT. Commission staff prepared a Government Growth Impact Statement assessment for this proposed rulemaking, as specific in Texas Government Code, § 2006.0221. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments: will not create or eliminate a government program; will not result in the addition or reduction of employees; will not require an increase or decrease in future legislative appropriations; will not lead to an increase or decrease in fees paid to a state agency; will not create a new regulation; will not repeal an existing regulation; and will not result in an increase or decrease in the number of individuals subject to the rule. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments will not positively or adversely affect the Texas economy.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT. The Commission has determined that no private real property interests are affected by this proposal and the proposal does not restrict or limit an owner’s right to his or her property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action and, therefore, does not constitute a taking under Texas Government Code, § 2007.043.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. Comments on the proposed amendments may be submitted to Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711. Comments will be accepted for 30 days after publication in the Texas Register.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. These amendments are proposed under the authority of Texas Government Code § 442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate
rules to reasonably affect the purposes of the Commission and the Texas Tax Code § 171.909, which requires the Commission to adopt rules for the implementation of the rehabilitation tax credit program.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE. These amendments are proposed under the authority of Texas Tax Code §171.009, which requires the Commission to adopt rules for the implementation of the Tax Credit for Certified Rehabilitation of Certified Historic Structures. The proposed amendment implements Subchapter S of the Texas Tax Code. No other statutes, articles, or codes are affected by these amendments.

The Commission hereby certifies that the amendments as proposed have been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency's authority.
Rule §13.3 Evaluation of Significance

(a) Application Part A - Evaluation of Significance. Part A of the application requires information to allow the Commission to evaluate whether a building is a certified historic structure and shall be completed for all buildings to be included in the project. Part A of the application is evaluated against criteria for significance and integrity issued by the National Park Service.

(b) Application Requirements. Information to be submitted in the Part A includes:

(1) Name, mailing address, telephone number, and email address of the property owner(s) and Applicant if different from the Owner;

(2) Name and address of the property;

(3) Name of the historic district, if applicable;

(4) Current photographs (not smaller than 4"x6", printed at 300 ppi if digital) of the building and its site, showing exterior and interior features and spaces adequate to document the property's significance. Photographs must be formatted as directed by the Commission in published program guidance materials on the Commission’s online Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Application Guide available by accessing thc.texas.gov;

(5) Date of construction of the property;

(6) Brief description of the appearance of the property, including alterations, characteristic features and estimated date or dates of construction and alterations;

(7) Brief statement of significance summarizing why a property is:

(A) eligible for individual listing in the National Register of Historic Places;

(B) contributes to a historic district listed in the National Register of Historic Places or a certified local district; or

(C) contributes to a potential historic district, accompanied by:

(i) a map showing the boundary of the potential historic district and the location of the property within the district;

(ii) photographs of other properties in the district; and

(iii) justification for the district’s eligibility for listing in the National Register of Historic Places;

(8) A map showing the location of the historic property;

(9) Signature of the Owner, and Applicant if different from the Owner, requesting the determination; and...
(10) Other information required on the application by the Commission.

c) Consultation with Commission. Any person may informally consult with the Commission to determine whether a property is:

(1) listed individually in the National Register of Historic Places;

(2) designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or State Antiquities Landmark; or

(3) certified by the Commission as contributing to the historic significance of a historic district listed in the National Register of Historic Places or a certified local district.

d) Automatic qualification as certified historic structure. If a property is individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places or designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or State Antiquities Landmark, then it is a certified historic structure and should be indicated as such on Part A of the application.

e) Preliminary determination of significance. An Applicant for a property not listed in the National Register of Historic Places, neither individually nor as a contributing element to a historic district; not designated a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark nor State Antiquities Landmark; and not listed in a certified local district may obtain a preliminary determination from the Commission as to whether the property is individually eligible to become a certified historic structure or is eligible as a contributing structure in a potential historic district by submitting Part A of the application. Determination will be based on criteria for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. Applications for a preliminary determination of significance must show how the property meets one of the following criteria for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and any applicable criteria considerations from the National Park Service.

1) National Register of Historic Places criteria. The quality of significance in American history, architecture, archeology, engineering, and culture is present in districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects that possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association and one or more of subparagraphs (A) - (D) of this paragraph:

(A) Properties that are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history; or

(B) that are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past; or

(C) that embody distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or that represent the work of a master, or that possess high artistic values, or that represent a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction; or

(D) that have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history.

2) Criteria considerations. Ordinarily cemeteries, birthplaces, or graves of historical figures, properties owned by religious institutions or used for religious purposes, structures that have been moved from their original locations, reconstructed historic buildings, properties primarily commemorative in nature, and properties that have achieved significance within the past 50 years shall not be considered eligible for the National Register. However, such properties will qualify if they are integral parts of districts that do meet the criteria or if they fall within the following categories:

(A) A religious property deriving primary significance from architectural or artistic distinction or historical importance; or
(B) A building or structure removed from its original location but which is significant primarily for architectural value, or which is the surviving structure most importantly associated with a historic person or event; or

(C) A birthplace or grave of a historical figure of outstanding importance if there is no appropriate site or building directly associated with his productive life.

(D) A cemetery which derives its primary significance from graves of persons of transcendent importance, from age, from distinctive design features, or from association with historic events; or

(E) A reconstructed building when accurately executed in a suitable environment and presented in a dignified manner as part of a restoration master plan, and when no other building or structure with the same association has survived; or

(F) A property primarily commemorative in intent if design, age, tradition, or symbolic value has invested it with its own exceptional significance; or

(G) A property achieving significance within the past 50 years if it is of exceptional importance.

(3) Issuance of a preliminary determination of significance does not bind the Commission to the designation of an individual historic structure or district. Applicants proceed with rehabilitation projects at their own risk. If a structure is ultimately not listed in the National Register of Historic Places, designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark, or certified as a contributing element to a local district pursuant to 36 C.F.R. §67.9, the preliminary determination does not become final, and the owner will not be eligible for the credit. The Commission shall not issue a certificate of eligibility until or unless the designation is final.

(f) Determination of contributing structures in existing historic districts. If a property is located in a district listed in the National Register of Historic Places or in a certified local district, an Applicant or an Owner of the property shall request that the Commission determine whether the property is of historic significance contributing to the district by submitting Part A of the application. The Commission evaluates properties located within historic districts listed in the National Register of Historic Places or certified local districts to determine whether they contribute to the historic significance of the district by applying the following standards:

(1) A property contributing to the historic significance of a district is one which by location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association adds to the district's sense of time and place and historical development.

(2) A property does not contribute to the historic significance of a district if it does not add to the district's sense of time and place and historical development, or if its location, design, setting materials, workmanship, feeling, and association have been so altered or have so deteriorated that the overall integrity of the building has been irretrievably lost.

(3) Generally, buildings that have been built within the past 50 years shall not be considered to contribute to the significance of a district unless a strong justification concerning their historical or architectural merit is given or the historical attributes of the district are considered to be less than 50 years old at the date of application.

(4) Certification of significance will be made on the basis of the appearance and condition of the property before beginning the rehabilitation work.
(5) If a nonhistoric surface material obscures a building’s façade, it may be necessary for the owner to remove a portion of the surface material so that a determination of significance can be made. After the material has been removed, if the obscured façade has retained substantial historic integrity and the property otherwise contributes to the significance of the historic district, it will be considered eligible to be a certified historic structure.

(g) Subsequent Designation. If a property is not automatically qualified as a certified historic structure, an owner of a property shall request that the Commission determine whether the property is of historic significance by submitting Part A of the application in accordance with subsections (e) and (f) of this section. Upon listing in the National Register of Historic Places, designation as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark, or certification as a contributing element to a local district pursuant to 36 C.F.R. §67.9, a revised Part A should be submitted as stated in subsection (d) of this section. A building must be a certified historic structure prior to the issuance of the certificate by the Commission as required by §171.904(b)(1)(A) of the Texas Tax Code.

(h) Multiple buildings. If a property contains more than one building and the Commission determines that the buildings have been functionally related historically to serve an overall purpose (such as a residence and a carriage house), then the functionally related buildings will be treated as a single certified historic structure, regardless of whether one of the buildings is separately listed in the National Register of Historic Places or as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or is located within a historic district. Buildings that are functionally related historically are those that have functioned together to serve an overall purpose during the property’s period of significance.

(i) Portions of buildings. Portions of buildings, such as single condominium apartment units, are not independently eligible for certification. Two or more buildings or structures located on a single tract or parcel of land (or contiguous tracts or parcels), which are operated as an integrated unit (as evidenced by their operation, management and financing), may be treated as a single building or structure for the purposes of certification.

(j) Relocation of historic buildings. Relocation of a historic building from its original site may disqualify the building from eligibility or result in removal of designation as a certified historic structure. Applications involving buildings that have been moved or are to be moved will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis under the applicable criteria for designation as provided in this section. For a building listed in the National Register of Historic Places, the applicant will be responsible for updating the National Register of Historic Places nomination for the property or district, or the relocated building will not be considered a certified historic structure for the purpose of this credit. For a building designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark, the applicant will be responsible for notifying the Commission and otherwise complying with the requirements of §21.11 of this title prior to undertaking any relocation.

Rule §13.4   Description of Rehabilitation

(a) Application Part B - Description of Rehabilitation. Part B of the application requires information to allow the Commission to determine whether the proposed rehabilitation work is consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation and shall be completed for all projects and phases of projects. Part B may only be submitted with Part A of the application or after the Part A of the application has been submitted to the Commission.

(b) Application Requirements. If a property is a certified historic structure or receives a preliminary determination of significance, an Applicant or Owner of the property shall request that the
Commission determine whether the rehabilitation plan is in conformance with the Standards for Rehabilitation. Information to be submitted in the Part B includes:

(1) Name, mailing address, telephone number, and email address of the Owner and Applicant if different from the Owner;

(2) Name and address of the property;

(3) Current photographs (not smaller than 4"x6", printed at 300 ppi if digital) of the building and its site, showing exterior and interior features and spaces adequate to document the property's significance. Photographs must be formatted as directed by the Commission in published program guidance materials on the Commission’s online Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Application Guide available by accessing thc.texas.gov;

the site plan and the building floor plans showing existing conditions and all proposed work with elevation drawings if applicable to illustrate any new construction, alterations, or additions. Drawings of the existing building condition and drawings of the proposed project are required to substantiate the scope of the project. If the project is a phased development, a description of all phases of work with the associated timeline shall be provided;

(5) Additional photos as necessary to completely illustrate all areas of the building that will be affected by the rehabilitation;

(6) A timeframe by which all work included in the project will be completed with a projected starting date and completion or placed in service date;

(7) An estimate of the aggregate eligible costs and expenses;

(8) Signature of the Owner, and Applicant if different from the Owner, requesting the review; and

(9) Other information required on the application by the Commission.

(c) Determination of certified rehabilitation. Part B rehabilitation plans are reviewed by staff of the Commission for consistency with the Standards for Rehabilitation as set forth below:

(1) A property shall be used for its historic purpose or be placed in a new use that requires minimal change to the defining characteristics of the building and its site and environment.

(2) The historic character of a property shall be retained and preserved. The removal of historic materials or alteration of features and spaces that characterize a property shall be avoided.

(3) Each property shall be recognized as a physical record of its time, place, and use. Changes that create a false sense of historical development, such as adding conjectural features or architectural elements from other buildings, shall not be undertaken.

(4) Most properties change over time; those changes that have acquired historic significance in their own right shall be retained and preserved.

(5) Distinctive features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize a historic property shall be preserved.

(6) Deteriorated historic features shall be repaired rather than replaced. Where the severity of deterioration requires replacement of a distinctive feature, the new feature shall match the old in design,
color, texture, and other visual qualities and, where possible, materials. Replacement of missing features shall be substantiated by documentary, physical, or pictorial evidence.

(7) Chemical or physical treatments, such as sandblasting, that cause damage to historic materials shall not be used. The surface cleaning of structures, if appropriate, shall be undertaken using the gentlest means possible.

(8) Significant archeological resources affected by a project shall be protected and preserved. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures shall be undertaken.

(9) New additions, exterior alterations, or related new construction shall not destroy historic materials that characterize the property. The new work shall be differentiated from the old and shall be compatible with the massing, size, scale, and architectural features to protect the historic integrity of the property and its environment.

(10) New additions and adjacent or related new construction shall be undertaken in such a manner that if removed in the future, the essential form and integrity of the historic property and its environment would be unimpaired.

Rule §13.5 Request for Certification of Completed Work

(a) Application Part C - Request for Certification of Completed Work. Part C of the application requires information to allow the Commission to certify the completed work follows the Standards for Rehabilitation and the rehabilitation plan as approved by the Commission in the Part B review. Part C may be submitted when the project is placed in service.

(b) Application requirements. Information to be submitted in the Part C includes:

(1) Name, mailing address, telephone number, and email address of the property owner(s);

(2) Tax identification number(s);

(3) Name and address of the property;

(4) Photographs (not smaller than 4"x6", printed at 300 ppi if digital) of the completed work showing similar views of the photographs provided in Parts A and B. Photographs must be formatted as directed by the Commission in published program guidance materials on the Commission's online Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Application Guide available by accessing thc.texas.gov;

(5) Evidence of the placed in service date, such as a certificate of occupancy issued by the local building official or a certificate of substantial completion; and

(6) Other information required on the application by the Commission.

Rule §13.6 Application Review Process

(a) Application form. The Commission staff will develop the application and may modify it as needed over time. All required forms, including application Parts A, B, C, and amendment forms, are available from the Commission at no cost.
Delivery. Applications will be accepted beginning on January 1, 2015 and continuously thereafter. Applications should be submitted to the Commission by mail, hand delivery, or courier service. Faxed or emailed applications will not be accepted. In the manner and format directed by the Commission in published program guidance materials on the Commission’s online Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Application Guide available by accessing thc.texas.gov.

Application Part A - Evaluation of Significance. Part A of the application will be used by the Commission to confirm historic designation or to determine if the property is eligible for qualification as a certified historic structure.

1. If a property is individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places or designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or State Antiquities Landmark, the property is qualified as a certified historic structure.

2. The applicant will be responsible for providing sufficient information to the Commission with which the Commission staff may make a determination. If all requested information is not provided to make a determination that a building is eligible for designation as a certified historic structure, the staff may request additional information from the applicant. If the additional information requested is not provided in a timely manner, the application will be considered incomplete and review of the application will be placed on hold until sufficient information is received.

3. The Commission staff review of Part A of a complete application, unless otherwise provided in §13.8 of this title (relating to Relationship with the Federal Rehabilitation Tax Credit Program), and shall notify the applicant in writing of any determination it makes upon completing the review of Part A of the application.

4. There is no fee to review Part A of the application.

Application Part B - Description of Rehabilitation. Part B of the application will be used by the Commission to review proposed projects for compliance with the Standards for Rehabilitation.

1. The applicant will be responsible for providing sufficient information, including photographs taken prior to the project, to the Commission with which the Commission staff may make a determination. If all requested information is not provided to make a determination that a project is eligible as a certified rehabilitation, staff may request additional information from the applicant, usually required to be submitted within 30 days. If the additional information requested is not provided in a timely manner, the application will be considered incomplete and review of the application will be placed on hold until sufficient information is received.

2. The Commission staff will review Part B of a complete application, unless otherwise provided in §13.8 of this title, and shall notify the applicant in writing of any determination it makes upon completing the review of Part B of the application. In reviewing Part B of the application, the Commission shall determine if Part B is approved or not as follows:

   A. Consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation as determined by the Commission. If all aspects of the Part B of the application meet the standards for rehabilitation, no additional information is required, and no conditions are imposed on the work, Part B is approved.

   B. Consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation with specific conditions of work required. The Commission may determine that the work described in the plan must be performed in a specific manner or with specific materials in order to fully comply with the Standards for Rehabilitation. In such cases, the Part B may be approved with specific conditions required. For applications found to be consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation with specific conditions required, the applicant shall
provide written acceptance to the Commission of all specific conditions required. Otherwise the application will be determined to be not consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation; applications found to be consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation with specific conditions required may proceed with the work but will only be eligible for the credit if the conditions listed are met as part of the rehabilitation work. Failure to follow the conditions may result in a determination by the Commission that the project is not consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation.

(C) Not consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation. Applications found not to be consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation will be considered to be ineligible applications; the Commission shall make recommendations to the applicant that might bring the project into conformance with the Standards for Rehabilitation, however no warranty is made that the recommendations will bring the project into compliance with the Standards for Rehabilitation; the applicant may reapply and it will be treated as a new application and will be subject to a new application fee.

(3) An application fee is required to be received by the Commission before Commission review of Part B of the application. The fee is based on the estimated amount of eligible costs and expenses listed by the applicant on Part B of the application.

(A) Applicants must submit the fee with their Part B application or the application will be placed on hold until the fee is received. The fee is calculated according to a fee schedule approved by the Commission and included in the application.

(B) The fee is based on the estimated aggregate eligible costs and expenses indicated in the Part B application and is not refundable. Resubmission of a rejected application or under any other circumstances will require a new fee. Amendments to a pending application or approved project do not require additional fees.

(4) Amendment Sheet. Changes to the project not anticipated in the original application shall be submitted to the Commission on an amendment sheet and must be approved by the Commission as consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation before they are included in the project. The Commission shall review the amendment sheet and issue a determination in writing regarding whether or not the proposed change in the project is consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation.

(5) Scope of Review. The review encompasses the building's site and environment as well as any buildings that were functionally related historically. Therefore, any new construction and site improvements occurring on the historic property are considered part of the project. Individual condominiums or commercial spaces within a larger historic building are not considered individual properties apart from the whole. The scope of review for a project is not limited to the work that qualifies as an eligible expense. Likewise, all work completed by the current owner twenty-four (24) months before the submission of the application is considered part of the project, as is the cumulative effect of any work in previously completed or future phases.

(A) An applicant may elect to apply to receive the credit on only the exterior portions of a larger project that includes other work, in which case the scope of review will be limited to the exterior work. For properties that are individually listed on the National Register of Historic Places, are designated as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark or State Antiquities Landmark, or determined to be eligible for these designations, the scope of review must also include primary interior spaces.

(B) For these projects described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, all work completed by the current owner twenty-four (24) months before the submission of the application, and within the same scope of review (e.g. exterior and/or primary interior) is considered part of the project, as is the cumulative effect of any work in previously completed or future phases within the same scope of review.
(e) Application Part C - Request for Certification of Completed Work. Part C of the application will be used by the Commission to review completed projects for compliance with the work approved under Part B.

(1) The applicant shall file Part C of the application after the building is placed in service.

(2) The applicant will be responsible for providing sufficient information, including photographs before and after the project, to the Commission by which the Commission staff may verify compliance with the approved Part B. If all requested information is not provided to make a determination that a project is eligible as a certified rehabilitation, the application is incomplete and review of the application will be placed on hold until sufficient information is received.

(3) The Commission staff will review Part C of a complete application, unless otherwise provided in §13.8 of this title, and shall notify the applicant in writing of any determination it makes upon completing the review of Part C of the application.

(A) If the completed project is found to be in compliance with the approved Part B and any required conditions; consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation, and the building is a certified historic structure at the time of the application, the Commission shall approve the project. The Commission then shall issue to the applicant a certificate of eligibility that confirms the property to which the eligible costs and expenses relate is a certified historic structure and the rehabilitation qualifies as a certified rehabilitation and specifies the date the certified historic structure was first placed in service after the rehabilitation.

(B) If the completed project is not consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation, with the approved Part B, and/or the specific conditions required, and the project cannot, in the opinion of the Commission, be brought into compliance, or if the building is not a certified historic structure at the time of the application, then the Commission shall deny Part C of the application and no certificate of eligibility shall be issued.

(C) If the completed project is not consistent with the Standards for Rehabilitation, with the approved Part B, and/or the specific conditions required, and the project can, in the opinion of the Commission, be brought into compliance, the Commission may issue remedial conditions that will bring the project into compliance. The applicant shall complete the remedial work and file an amended Part C. If the remedial work, in the opinion of the Commission, brings the project into compliance, then the Commission shall issue a certificate of eligibility.

(4) An application fee is charged before Commission review of the Part C of the application based on the amount of eligible costs and expenses listed by applicant on Part C of the application.

(A) Applicants must submit the fee with their Part C application or the application will be placed on hold until the fee is received. The fee is calculated according to a fee schedule approved by the Commission and included in the application.

(B) The fee is based on the eligible costs and expenses as indicated in the audited cost report and is not refundable. Resubmission of a rejected application or under any other circumstances will require a new fee. Amendments do not require additional fees.

(f) Closure of Inactive Applications. The Commission staff may close applications that have been deemed inactive. Closed applications do not qualify as certified rehabilitations and are not eligible for the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit unless reopened per paragraph (6) of this subsection.
(1) Applications may be deemed inactive and closed under any of the following circumstances: Part B and Part C application fees have not been received within sixty (60) days of receipt of the application parts; written requests for information necessary to complete the application and provide sufficient documentation to fully review the application are not responded to within sixty (60) days; or, approved application Parts have not progressed to subsequent Parts (for example: a Part B has not been submitted following approval of a Part A, etc.) and there has been no communication from the applicant to the Commission for a period of twenty-four (24) months or greater.

(2) Applications for projects that are simultaneously applying for federal historic tax credits, per §13.8 of this title may also be closed upon closure of the federal application by the National Park Service.

(3) Applicants will be notified in writing of the potential closure and given sixty (60) days to respond, in writing, with a request for the application to remain open; supplying missing or requested information; or to request an extension allowing additional time to compile missing or requested information. If no response is received, the application will be closed. Such requests shall not be unreasonably denied but shall not exceed an additional 60 days.

(4) Extensions will be granted, in writing, for a period of time agreed upon by the Commission and the Applicant, based on the status of the project. If an extension is not met, further extensions may be granted if the Applicant documents to the Commission that the project is progressing.

(5) Applications that have been closed will be reopened under the following conditions: the project applicant has not changed; the overall scope of work presented in the Part B application has not substantially changed; and the request to reopen the application is made in writing within twenty-four (24) months from the date the application was closed.

(6) If all conditions in paragraph (5) of this subsection are not met, a new application must be filed, including new Part B and Part C application fees.
COMMUNICATIONS
Pursuant to the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the February 2, 2021 meeting of the Communications Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. Zoom meeting access link (registration required): http://bit.ly/feb2021committees only access via telephone at 1-346-248-7799; Webinar ID: 918 0036 1390
Agenda and meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/teleconferences after January 27, 2021. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order — Committee Chairman Gravelle
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of the Communications Committee meeting minutes — Chairman Gravelle
   A. Minutes for June 16, 2020
   B. Minutes for October 27, 2020

3. Communications Division update and committee discussion — Chris Florance
   A. Engagement
   B. Branding
   C. Digital Media

4. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Esther Brickley at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.
Texas Historical Commission

Minutes
Communications Committee
Teleconference Meeting
June 16, 2020
2:30 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

Commissioners in attendance: Rene Dutia, Garrett Donnelly, Wallace Jefferson, Jim Bruseth, Earl Broussard, Monica Burdett, Catherine McKnight and David Gravelle.

1. Call to Order
The meeting was called to order by Chairman David Gravelle at 2:30 p.m. He announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State’s Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions
Chairman Gravelle called on commissioners to individually state their name and the city in which they reside.

B. Establish quorum
Chairman Gravelle reported that a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
No absences.

2. Minutes
The committee approved the May 11, 2020 Communications Committee meeting minutes. Commissioner Donnelly made the motion and was seconded by Commissioner Broussard.

3. Communications Division update and committee discussion-Chris Florance
Florance introduced Isabel Ray the new Engagement Coordinator for the Communications Division, formerly of Texas State University, where she served as Assistant Director for Digital Communications, and the Museum of the Costal Bend.

Florance highlighted the ongoing success of the webinars and credited Emily Herman for the success. He mentioned upcoming webinars for Eisenhower Birthplace, Sam Rayburn, and San Felipe de Austin State Historic Sites with an increase in participates of over 100 registrants for each webinar.

Florance noted that Tour Texas contributed to the growth of the agency email list, which increased to 147,881 emails as of June 4, 2020.

Gravelle expressed his amazement in the increase of emails to the database.

Commissioner Broussard asked if a demographic survey is possible with the lists.
Florance mentioned the Historic Sites are utilizing iPads for the Point of Sale Register and discussed the new GovDelivery provider.

Florance reported that new text-to-subscribe signs were delivered to each of the sites. Text-to-subscribe signs will be utilized at each of the sites instead of touch screen to capture emails from the sites.

Florance discussed plans for a new statewide newsletter that will reach students and teachers.

Florance also mentioned a hoped-for return-to-travel initiative. He mentioned the increase of travel via short road trips, RV and camper popularity, and return of drive in theaters.

Gravelle and Bruseth mentioned RV sales and camp reservations are up.

Bruseth recommended that the Texas Time Travel needs to be improved in order to reach road trip travelers. He suggested one app that would include locations for museum, markers, historical sites, and more.

Florance reported that the branded email signature initiative is complete and new signage in the works for new state historic sites. San Jacinto has installed new sites.

Gravelle asked Chris to schedule a telephone call and to include Commissioner Bruseth to discuss PR for the James Coryell identification story.

4. Adjournment: 3:17 p.m., on the motion of Chairman Gravelle and without objection, the Communications Committee meeting was adjourned.
MINUTES
October 27, 2020
MINUTES
COMMUNICATIONS COMMITTEE
Teleconference Meeting
October 27, 2020
11:40 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6255.

Commissioners in attendance: Rene Dutia, Garrett Donnelly, Jim Bruseth, and David Gravelle.

1. Call to Order
The meeting was called to order by Chairman David Gravelle at 11:40 a.m. He announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State’s Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions
Chairman Gravelle called on commissioners to individually state their name and the city in which they reside.

B. Establish quorum
Chairman Gravelle reported no quorum was present and asked Chris Florance to report on activities for the last three months.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
Earl Broussard, Wallace Jefferson, and Catherine McKnight were absent.

2. Minutes
The committee approved the June 16, 2020, and the October 27, 2020, Communications Committee meeting minutes.

3. Communications Division update and committee discussion-Chris Florance

Florance presented an update on the social media growth strategies used by Communications to educate and entertain audiences during quarantine, including homeschoolers, travelers, and teleworkers. Agency and sites Facebook followers increased to 188,000. There was an increase of 21% for subscribers to the historic sites’ YouTube accounts, as well as an increase in visits to most of the historic sites’ websites.

Florance reported that the last email newsletter blast resulted in 500 orders of the Texas Heritage Travel Guide in hours. The newsletter also included an archeology video resulting in 2,000 clicks in one week.

Florance discussed hoped-for translation efforts for FY21/22 benefitting events, announcements and news releases for the sites. This will require fluent subject matter experts for TV appearances, publications and events at the sites to handle Spanish-language media requests. He hopes the agency has more opportunities for these efforts in 2021.
Gravelle expressed it was a priority to get a translator in Spanish.

Florance mentioned the possibility that the Chisholm Trail brochure could be translated into Spanish for digital download.

Gravelle asked about the demographics on the database; Florance noted efforts to survey newsletter recipients to gather demographic information.

Florance mentioned that a WWII webinar survey was used to capture what the attendees thought about the survey. All attendees for the webinar were generated from the email blast of the newsletter.

Dutia asked about tagging the email ID to get more information on the profile to reach other audiences. She praised the staff for a job well done.

Florance mentioned the partnership with Texas Parks and Wildlife and the distribution of the Christmas in the Parks publication. Last year 19,000 copies were distributed to all the state parks and historic sites. In 2020, 16,000 copies will be distributed due to the pandemic.

Florance reported that the branded email signature initiative is complete and new wayfinding signage installed at the Goodnight Ranch, San Jacinto, and other sites.

Florance mentioned that digital documents will be updated with the new branding as part of an ongoing effort.

Florance also mentioned the partnership with TravelTexas.com. They will highlight our day trip blog posts and drive traffic to TexasTimeTravel.com.

Florance reiterated the success of the Texas in WWII Leadership webinar and the response to the survey.

Florance commended Medallion staff Andy Rhodes, Judy Jensen, and Patrick Hughey for the success of the last issue of The Medallion. The publication has changed in the last three years and grown to 17,000 subscribers. He is impressed with the editorial design, great covers, and interesting topics.

Gravelle asked Donnelly to discuss the traffic to the state historical marker website page and traffic to the ATLAS.

Gravelle and Bruseth mentioned the Atlas was designed for research and not for travelers. They both agree it should be updated.

4. Adjournment: 12:26 p.m., on the motion of Chairman Gravelle and without objection, the Communications Committee meeting was adjourned.
SOCIAL MEDIA
This quarter, social media supported four main topics: Texas Archeology Month in October, Native American Heritage Month in November, and museum stores and Real Places 2021 in December. We also promoted the Preservation Scholars program for the 2021 application period.

Throughout November, we worked with THC tribal liaison Marie Archambault to develop posts that accurately reflected the living cultures of today’s tribes with Texas connections. A challenge when creating this content is finding photos of present-day Native American culture that the THC has permission to post. Marie and tribal representatives provided photos and reviewed drafts to ensure responsible storytelling. We published seven Native American stories on Facebook and Instagram and 15 on Twitter. We also supported Archambault on a webinar about NAGPRA and working with tribes on consultations.

Some top-performing posts this quarter were about the Caddo grass house (75,000 organic reach on Facebook); the history of H-E-B (100,000 organic reach on Facebook); Elizabeth Crockett’s burial site at Acton (180,000 organic reach on Facebook); New Sweden Evangelical Lutheran Church (42,000 reach on Instagram); and the birthday of Bill Pickett (46,000 impressions on Twitter).

WEBSITES
The agency website, thc.texas.gov, saw about a 10 percent increase in unique visits from this quarter last year (about 253,000 to 278,000). Texas Time Travel saw an increase of about 32 percent from the previous quarter a year before (16,800 to 22,200). Among the most-visited sections of the agency site are State Historical Markers and State Historic Sites pages (with the Washington-on-the-Brazos and San Jacinto pages being the most visited).

During this period, new educational content (Path to Plate) was created and added to the Caddo Mounds section of the website. Online retail was created for nine state historic sites, including product galleries and order forms for each site. Other changes to the website this period included additions to the Learning Resources section, updates to the Curatorial Facility Certification section, and additions to the Certified Local Government section.

In late November, we soft launched the Real Places 2021 website, which we began promoting on December 1. We also began building the Attendee Hub site, which is the integrated platform where registrants will view the online conference.

VIDEOS
We created a short promotional video walkthrough showing the Trail of Lights at Kreische Brewery and Monument Hill state historic sites in La Grange, as well as a short video slideshow promoting the Texas Heritage Travel Guide. Communications staff also supported Archeology Division staff on 20 video lectures produced during Texas Archeology Month, continued to support video efforts by the state historic sites during the pandemic, and began planning several short videos for Real Places 2021.

HISTORIC SITES
As our state historic sites are open under health and safety guidelines for all staff and visitors, we have continued to prioritize the promotion of these guidelines. The Historic Sites Division’s online educational outreach materials are promoted through the agency’s digital marketing channels.

Since January 2020, educational posts on social media have reached 40 million people. Nearly 400 educational videos have been published and viewed over 2.3 million times. Sites have hosted over 15 educational webinars promoting unique Texas history, including San Jacinto Battleground, San Felipe de
Austin, Casa Navarro, and Eisenhower Birthplace. These webinars have had over 2,100 attendees so far.

Communications staff coordinated with the Historic Sites Division to promote retail operations at historic sites’ museum stores. Small Business Saturday, Museum Store Sunday, and Cyber Monday—as well as a 20 percent discount at select stores—were all promoted on agency channels. An online order form was developed for participating sites to take orders.

Through strategic partnerships with Travel Texas, TxDOT, and TourTexas.com, as well as from webinar attendees, new subscribers on the GovDelivery network, and collection of emails at the historic sites, Communications has collected over 161,000 email addresses to promote upcoming initiatives and events at our state historic sites.

MEDIA RELATIONS

This quarter, we distributed press releases on several agency matters, including:

- James Coryell’s grave discovery
- Mineral Wells, Bogota, and Route 66 (Wheeler County segments) historic districts listed in the National Register of Historic Places
- Three Texas communities awarded Covid-19 relief grants
- Stephenville joins Main Street Program
- “Give the Gift of Texas” retail campaign and discount
- Real Places 2021 registration opens (statewide and national push)

During this period, the media relations coordinator collaborated with the Heritage Tourism Program and the Houston Chronicle to distribute nearly 40,000 copies of the Texas Heritage Travel Guide to subscribers. The guide accompanied the Chronicle’s 175th anniversary of Texas statehood special edition that was distributed on December 13.

In our weekly Texas Time Travel segment on Dallas’ Radio Caravan, we highlighted different places and topics, including the Holocaust and Human Rights Museum, Sixth Floor Museum at Dealey Plaza, Frontiers of Flight Museum, National Museum of the Pacific War’s virtual programing, “Give the Gift of Texas” retail campaign, Real Places 2021, Preservation Scholars, and events at Sam Rayburn House and Eisenhower Birthplace state historic sites. At the beginning of December, we distributed the first monthly media report to Commissioners. It contained media mentions of the THC throughout November.

EMAIL OUTREACH

Our latest monthly agency e-newsletter, the December edition, went to 157,920 subscribers, and 37,156 subscribers received the quarterly Heritage Traveler e-newsletter. The most-clicked links included information about the Undertold Marker application period, Real Places 2021, and the National Trust for Historic Preservation’s African American Cultural Heritage Action Fund.

We began Real Places 2021 email outreach in early December with announcements that registration was open. That was followed by targeted emails highlighting specific sessions for various program audiences, including six listservs and many segmented lists within our GovDelivery email distribution system. We also developed a marketing package (sample language and graphics for emails and social media), which was shared with our partners, speakers, professors, and related state and national organizations asking them to share with their audiences. Before the early-bird deadline (January 1), we did another round of emails reminding people only a few more days remained to save on registration.

We also launched a new e-newsletter for the Archeology Division during Texas Archeology Month and distributed one again in November to 2,006 subscribers to promote a webinar.

PRINT PROJECTS

Print projects included the fall 2020 edition of The Medallion, which focused on the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program and historic tax credits. The winter edition is currently in the works.

We completed the FY 2019–20 Biennial Report, and are currently working on the biennial legislative publications, Courthouse Cornerstones and Historic Heights.
Goal: Promote a customized online order form and individual museum store products on the THC website.

Executive Summary:

- Developed Marketing Outreach Guide and Social Media Post Templates for five State Historic Sites, sent on 11/25

- Promoted Small Business Saturday, Museum Store Sunday, and Cyber Monday on THC social media channels, sent links to SHS to share, posted on 11/27, 11/28, 11/29, and 11/30

- Sent eblast to large State Historic Sites list promoting Cyber Monday promotion on 11/30

Analytics:

- Facebook: 31,558 people reached, 1,360 post engagements

- Instagram: 47,838 reached, 2,235 engagements

- Twitter: 2,354 reached, 55 engagements

- GovDelivery: 164,023 email recipients, 19,665 unique opens, 3,576 unique clicks

- THC Website: 2,216 page views to museum store pages

- Online Order Form: 25 order form submissions in Q4

Lessons Learned

- Marketing individual items with unique links will allow us to track purchases on future ecommerce platform

- Email marketing saw increases in order forms filled out
Travel Guide Distribution Campaign
Q4 2020 Campaign Analysis

Executive Summary

The Texas Department of Transportation provides storage and bulk fulfillment services for the THC as part of a Memorandum of Understanding agreement with state agency tourism partners. But they will be downsizing to a smaller warehouse next year and asked that we reduce our inventory with them. The statewide Texas Heritage Travel Guide is physically our largest guide and is the largest remaining quantity, so we decided to concentrate our initial efforts on distributing that guide first since it is taking up the most space in TxDOT’s warehouse.

Campaign Goals

- Reduce the stock of the Texas Heritage Travel Guide
- Raise awareness of all our heritage travel guides and our heritage tourism program
- Drive traffic to THC website
- Drive engagement for THC social media

Promotional Channels

- Website
  - A custom landing page and order form was developed for people to order just the Texas Heritage Travel Guide. A pop-up ad on the homepage promoted the guide, encouraging visitors to click through and order a free copy. (The existing webpage that has all our travel guides for order has remained during this time, so some orders continued to come organically to that page through the THC and Texas Time Travel websites.)

- Social Media
  - Paid ad and organic post on Facebook and Instagram
  - Twitter

- Email
  - E-newsletters
  - Listservs
  - Other THC email lists

- Partners
  - Authentic Texas
  - Parker County Historical Commission
  - Texas Travel Alliance
  - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

- Paid Distribution with Other Publications as Shrink-Wrapped Insert
  - Gathered quotes from numerous magazines and newspapers about including the guide as a shrink-wrapped insert with the publication distribution

Campaign Phase 1: Promotion of Individual Orders of Guides

We started by mostly focusing on promoting the guide to individuals, who we reached through these channels:

- THC monthly e-newsletter and Texas Heritage Traveler e-newsletter
- Social media
Pilot Ad—From October 15-23, we ran a pilot ad for $100 geographically targeting the Houston area. It was done as a trial to see how it performed and whether to run it statewide. It reached 9,519 people on Facebook and Instagram, but the conversion rate was very low.

Because of the low conversion rate, we did a different post later that was statewide and organic only (not paid). This video slideshow post reached 6,353 people and had 414 engagements on Facebook, reached 20,352 people and had 1,336 engagements on Instagram, and had 2,419 impressions and 67 engagements on Twitter.

- Ads on the Authentic Texas website
- Social media posts by the Parker County Historical Commission and a few shares of our posts by other partners

PHASE I RESULTS: 2,292 page views and 1,912 orders of guides

Campaign Phase 2: Promotion of Bulk Orders (Boxes) of Guides to Partners

The other big push, which happened more or less simultaneously with the phase 1 push to individuals, was a promotion to partner organizations that have visitors centers, asking them to order boxes of the guides. That moved the needle a lot more because there are 60 guides per box.

- Email
  - We worked with the Community Heritage Development Division’s Heritage Tourism Program on emails to a number of partners:
    - Texas Travel Alliance membership
    - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department—we offered our guides for their parks, and offered to reciprocate by distributing their Texas State Parks guide at our state historic sites.
  - We worked with various THC program staff on emails to their constituents with visitors centers, including the Museum Services Program list, Heritage Tourism listserv, Main Street listserv, CHC Outreach listserv, and CLG listserv.
  - We emailed our state historic sites twice, asking them to distribute guides at their visitors centers.

PHASE 2 RESULTS: 148 box orders, which equates to 8,880 guides, or 2.7 pallets gone from the warehouse.

Campaign Phase 3: *Houston Chronicle* Distribution

After gathering and evaluating quotes from numerous magazines and newspapers about including the guide as a shrink-wrapped insert with the publication distribution, the Heritage Tourism Program decided to partner with the *Houston Chronicle*.

- On Dec. 13, the *Chronicle* distributed 39,976 guides to Houston-area households with a special edition of the newspaper commemorating the 175th anniversary of Texas statehood.
- We spent $4,840 on this.

PHASE 3 RESULTS: 39,976 guides distributed equates to 12 pallets and 7 boxes gone from the warehouse.

Total Guides Distributed, October–December 2020: 910 boxes or 54,600 guides.
Lessons Learned

- Promoting the bulk orders and paying for the shrink-wrapped distributions are the most effective methods of moving large quantities of guides.
- We can generate hundreds of individual orders quickly through mass emails, but fulfillment becomes a major staffing issue. We normally have one staff member who fulfills individual orders, and the amount that was generated during the campaign was overwhelming for one person. We cannot sustain that amount of individual orders over the long run unless we find another avenue for fulfillment.
- TxDOT has extended our deadline for reducing our stock of travel guides in their warehouse through December 31, 2021. To meet that deadline, we will need to determine a strategic, year-long campaign primarily focused on bulk orders and distributions.

Public Response to Houston Chronicle Distribution

We saw two enthusiastic posts on social media (Twitter and Facebook) by people who received the travel guide in the Houston Chronicle distribution:

@Ignacio
@txsSelazar

@TxHistComm Thank y'all for adding this in Sunday's @HoustonChron #TexasForever 😘

1 Like

Texas Historical Com...
· 45m
Replying to @txsSelazar and @HoustonChron

???
Chron had this supplement from the Texas Historical Commission. Well done all!

Texas Heritage
TRAVEL GUIDE

VISIT THE
TEXAS HERITAGE
TRAIL REGIONS
AND SEE WHERE IT ALL HAPPENED.
TEXASTIMETRAVEL.COM

Like
Share

Backy Murray Martinez
I loved it!
Like 17h 5
Texas Historical Commission
Digital Media Outreach Quarterly Report – Q4 2020

Executive Summary

- Total Social Media Followers: 288,582
- Total eNewsletter Subscribers: 175,325
- Total Reach on Social Media (Agency Accounts): 5,465,426
- Total Engagements (likes, comments, shares, etc.): 220,265

Social Media Followers, Agency Accounts

- Facebook: 76,540 (2.6% increase)
- Instagram: 43,000 (6.7% increase)
- Twitter: 14,300 (4.4% increase)
- YouTube: 14,600 (8.9% increase)
- LinkedIn: 2,951 (5.6% increase)

Social Media Followers Including Historic Sites

- Facebook: 191,908 (1.7% increase)
- Instagram: 56,625 (7.8% increase)
- Twitter: 21,397 (2.6% increase)
- YouTube: 15,326 (9.1% increase)
- LinkedIn: 3,326 (5.6% increase)

Engagement Rate by Platform, Agency Accounts

- Facebook: 4.8%; LinkedIn: 5.7%; YouTube: 5.6%; Instagram: 4.8%; Twitter: 1.9%

Online Video

- Total Video Views in Q4
  - YouTube: 602,654
  - Facebook: 6,554
- Top YouTube Videos (by number of views in Q4)
  - Speaking Texas German: 405,454 (3,922,889 total views)
  - Spanish Settlement of Texas: 21,183 (75,644 total views)
  - Texas History – 1836 Goliad Massacre: 18,807 (188,757 total views)

eNewsletters

- Total Subscribers: 175,325 (0.2% decrease)
- Top Email Topic Subscriptions
  - THC State Historic Sites Offers and Promotions: 160,497
  - THC newsletter: 155,238
  - Heritage Traveler enewsletter: 36,996
  - State Historical Marker Program Updates: 16,132
  - History Museum Outreach and Education: 14,580
- Total Unique Email Opens: 285,115 (13.6% open rate)
- Overall Engagement Rate: 41%
- Unique Link Clicks: 46,276
  - Order a free Texas Heritage Travel Guide: 1,223 unique clicks
  - Unearthing the Old 300, San Felipe (TAM): 1,204 unique clicks
  - Friends October newsletter (full story): 1,136 unique clicks
Agency Blog

- **Total Blog Views in Q4:** 14,945 (50% decrease over Q3)
- **Top Blog Posts:**
  - Descendants of Austin’s Old 300: 1,758 views
  - Found an Artifact on the Beach?: 910 views
  - Texas Tradition of Cattle Ranching: 493 views

Top Social Media Posts

- **Facebook**
  - Elizabeth Patton, Acton SHS: 196,241 impressions, 9,530 engagements (4.6%)
  - HEB history OTD: 124,105 impressions, 7,231 engagements (5.8%)
  - Pecos River High Bridge: 108,239 impressions, 4,631 engagements (4.3%)
- **Twitter**
  - Bill Pickett born OTD: 46,978 impressions, 2,406 engagements (5.1%)
  - Port Arthur Christmas scene: 36,914 impressions, 2,073 engagements (5.6%)
  - Pearl Harbor and Doris Miller: 24,287 impressions, 1,390 engagements (5.7%)
- **Instagram**
  - HEB history OTD: 45,312 impressions, 3,907 engagements (8.6%)
  - New Sweden church: 44,063 impressions, 2,033 engagements (4.6%)
  - Driskill Hotel OTD: 39,488 impressions, 2,000 engagements (5.1%)
- **LinkedIn**
  - Main Street HartBeat Grants: 2,523 impressions, 30 engagements (1.19%)
  - Fredonia Hotel and tax credits: 1,253 impressions, 86 engagements (6.86%)
  - Pearl Harbor and Doris Miller: 1,700 impressions, 101 engagements (5.94%)

Historic Sites Performance, Facebook

- **Most Engaged Historic Site Facebook Posts**
  - Trail of Lights promo (Kreische Brewery & Monument Hill), 56,336 reach, 5,636 engagements
  - Pearl Harbor Day (National Museum of the Pacific War), 21,517 reach, 1,748 engagements
  - Christmas video (Fort McKavett), 5,460 reach, 1,275 engagements
  - José Antonio Navarro (San Jacinto Battleground), 8,343 reach, 1,175 engagements
  - Cold front views (Barrington Plantation), 5,242 reach, 881 engagements

- **SHS videos on Facebook:**
  - Historic sites shared 125 videos in Q4 with a total reach of 84,619 and 36,896 total views
  - Most viewed videos:
    - Christmas at Fort McKavett, 3,523 views
    - Veterans Day (National Museum of the Pacific War), 3,047 views
    - Virtual cemetery tour (Sam Rayburn House), 1,468 views

Historic Site Educational Webinars

- 8 webinars hosted by historic sites in Q4
- 820 total registrations
- 504 live attendees (61.4% attendance rate)
Most Attended Webinars

- William B. Travis, Citizen of Texas (San Felipe de Austin): 244 registrations, 156 live attendees (64% attendance rate)
- It Happened in San Felipe: An Interview with Judge Ken Wise (San Felipe de Austin): 136 registrations, 87 live attendees (64% attendance rate)
- History at Night: Documenting the Come and Take It Cannon with Dr. Gregg Dimmick (San Felipe de Austin): 110 registrations, 83 live attendees (75% attendance rate)
Key Metrics
Summary of key metrics indicating account performance, growth, and engagement.

175K **Change in Subscribers** [more details]
Net change in subscribers to your account

436K **Change in Subscriptions** [more details]
Net change in subscriptions to your topics

2.5 **Subscriptions Per Subscriber** [more details]
Average number of topic subscriptions that each subscriber has as of 12/2020

41.9% **Engagement Rate** [more details]
Percentage of recipients who opened or clicked on a link in a bulletin in 90 days prior to 12/2020

1.21M **Impressions**
Total number of bulletin opens and link clicks

240.6% **Network Impact** [more details]
Percentage growth in subscribers as a result of using the GovDelivery Network
Effectiveness
See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers.

Subscribers

Source of New Subscribers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of New Subscribers</th>
<th>Subscriber Profiles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overlay</td>
<td>3,163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signup Builder</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>8,579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upload</td>
<td>200,102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleted</td>
<td>36,922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in Total Subscribers</td>
<td>+175,325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total subscribers as of 12/2020</td>
<td>175,325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Effectiveness
See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers.

Source of New Subscriptions

Subscriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>3,255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overlay</td>
<td>29,504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signup Builder</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>29,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upload</td>
<td>448,543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleted</td>
<td>74,014</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Change in Total Subscriptions: +436,422

Total subscriptions as of 12/2020: 436,422
Effectiveness
See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers.

Network impact

New Network Subscribers as Percentage of Direct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>50</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>150</th>
<th>200</th>
<th>250</th>
<th>300</th>
<th>350</th>
<th>400</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Top Contributors to Your Account

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Subscribers to Your Account</th>
<th>Current</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Texas Workforce Commission</td>
<td>2,386</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of the Governor Texas</td>
<td>876</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Department of Family and Protective Services</td>
<td>752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Retirement System of Texas</td>
<td>623</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Education Agency</td>
<td>529</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City of Fort Worth, Texas</td>
<td>460</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Health and Human Services Commission</td>
<td>443</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nueces County, Texas</td>
<td>359</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Parks and Wildlife Department</td>
<td>324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Real Estate Commission</td>
<td>314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Increase in New Subscribers using GovDelivery Network past 11 months: **240.58%**
Engagement

View your most popular topics and how many subscribers are engaging with your communications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Unique Recipients</th>
<th>Engagement Rate*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dec 2020</td>
<td>177,504</td>
<td>41.86%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 2020</td>
<td>178,485</td>
<td>41.32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 2020</td>
<td>176,916</td>
<td>41.43%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 2020</td>
<td>178,013</td>
<td>43.70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug 2020</td>
<td>159,677</td>
<td>39.82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jul 2020</td>
<td>159,879</td>
<td>43.18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jun 2020</td>
<td>158,229</td>
<td>33.94%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2020</td>
<td>155,682</td>
<td>27.55%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr 2020</td>
<td>28,882</td>
<td>37.45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar 2020</td>
<td>no bulletins sent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb 2020</td>
<td>no bulletins sent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Engagement

View your most popular topics and how many subscribers are engaging with your communications.

### Topic activity

#### Popular Topics among Subscribers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic Name</th>
<th>Net Change in Subscriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THC State Historic Sites Offers and Promotions</td>
<td>160,497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC eNewsletter</td>
<td>155,238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage Traveler eNewsletter</td>
<td>36,996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Historical Marker Program Updates</td>
<td>16,132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Museum Outreach and Education</td>
<td>14,580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historic Cemetery Preservation Announcements</td>
<td>5,634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deduplicated .edu emails for Real Places 2021 (12/28/20)</td>
<td>4,223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC State Historic Sites Updates</td>
<td>3,108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington-on-the-Brazos Development Workshop</td>
<td>3,075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eisenhower Birthplace</td>
<td>2,866</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Topics with the Most Bulletins Sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic Name</th>
<th>Bulletins Sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History Museum Outreach and Education</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC eNewsletter</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upcoming Events</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casa Navarro</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Felipe de Austin</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Jacinto Battleground</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC State Historic Sites Offers and Promotions</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington-on-the-Brazos</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC State Historic Sites Updates</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam Rayburn House</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Efficiency
Explore which online channels you are leveraging to maximize the impact of your communication efforts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Delivery channels</th>
<th>Messages Sent</th>
<th>Recipients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>Email</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>SMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facebook</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Shared Bulletin Page Views</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twitter</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6,670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,039,744</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Improve Your Performance
by using the tips in our Granicus Best Practices Guide
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>October Print</th>
<th>October Digital</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Publications: 131</td>
<td>Exposure: 84 mentions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clips: 315</td>
<td>Advertising Equivalent ($): 257,752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Inches: 18,928</td>
<td>Reach: 27,854,934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising Equivalent ($): 965,510.79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readership: 5,270,005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>November Print</th>
<th>November Digital</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Publications: 131</td>
<td>Exposure: 124 mentions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clips: 280</td>
<td>Advertising Equivalent ($): 880,057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Inches: 16,989</td>
<td>Reach: 95,141,268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising Equivalent ($): 1,457,662.48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readership: 6,347,887</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>December Print</th>
<th>December Digital</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Publications: 144</td>
<td>Exposure: 79 mentions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clips: 300</td>
<td>Advertising Equivalent ($): 1,016,404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Inches: 19,626</td>
<td>Reach: 109,881,526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising Equivalent ($): 1,290,136.76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview

Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020:  
Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019:

1,000

Pageviews

34.18%  
29,592 vs 22,054

Unique Pageviews

31.84%  
23,849 vs 18,090

Avg. Time on Page

0.05%  
00:03:08 vs 00:03:08

Bounce Rate

1.63%  
70.11% vs 68.98%

% Exit

-0.94%  
68.62% vs 69.27%

Page Title

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pageviews</th>
<th>% Pageviews</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td>2,919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>2,272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td>28.48%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. National Monuments and Landmarks | Texas Time Travel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pageviews</th>
<th>% Pageviews</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td>2,066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>1,111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td>85.96%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. A Brief History of Texas' German Heritage | Texas Time Travel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pageviews</th>
<th>% Pageviews</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td>1,666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td>91.27%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Hispanic Heritage | Texas Time Travel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pageviews</th>
<th>% Pageviews</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td>1,364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td>47.94%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Historic Forts and Presidios | Texas Time Travel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pageviews</th>
<th>% Pageviews</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td>1,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td>58.27%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Explore by Region | Texas Time Travel
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</th>
<th>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</th>
<th>% Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. African American Heritage</td>
<td>Texas Time Travel</td>
<td>1,019</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td>811</td>
<td>748</td>
<td>2.74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>787</td>
<td>489</td>
<td>2.66%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Historic Hotels and Lodging</td>
<td>Texas Time Travel</td>
<td>787</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Guides &amp; Apps</td>
<td>Texas Time Travel</td>
<td>636</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Overview

### Pageviews
- **All Users**
  - Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020: 367,264
  - Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019: 345,656
- **Unique Pageviews**
  - Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020: 302,015
  - Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019: 279,772
- **Avg. Time on Page**
  - Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020: 00:02:09
  - Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019: 00:02:11
- **Bounce Rate**
  - Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020: 58.63%
  - Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019: 61.95%
- **% Exit**
  - Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020: 50.29%
  - Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019: 52.04%

### Page Title

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page Title</th>
<th>Pageviews</th>
<th>% Pageviews</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. THC.Texas.Gov - Texas Historical Commission</td>
<td>25,219</td>
<td>6.87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>23,423</td>
<td>6.76%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Search Results</td>
<td>THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission</td>
<td>13,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>11,938</td>
<td>3.45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td>13.92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. State Historical Markers</td>
<td>THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission</td>
<td>12,086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>9,154</td>
<td>2.65%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td>32.03%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Site</td>
<td>THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission</td>
<td>10,770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>11,604</td>
<td>3.36%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td>-7.19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Job Opportunities</td>
<td>THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission</td>
<td>10,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>10,837</td>
<td>3.14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td>-7.16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. THC State Historic Sites</td>
<td>THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission</td>
<td>10,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>10,837</td>
<td>3.14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% Change</td>
<td></td>
<td>-7.16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date Range</td>
<td>Value 1</td>
<td>Value 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td>7,469</td>
<td>1.03%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>10,931</td>
<td>3.16%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. Caddo Mounds State Historic Site | Alto, Texas | Caddo Hasinal Indians | Texas Historical Commission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Value 1</th>
<th>Value 2</th>
<th>% Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td>5,706</td>
<td>1.55%</td>
<td>65.87%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>3,440</td>
<td>1.00%</td>
<td>56.11%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Value 1</th>
<th>Value 2</th>
<th>% Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td>5,340</td>
<td>1.45%</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Trail of Lights | THC.Texas.gov | Texas Historical Commission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Value 1</th>
<th>Value 2</th>
<th>% Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2020 - Dec 31, 2020</td>
<td>5,299</td>
<td>1.44%</td>
<td>88,216.67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct 1, 2019 - Dec 31, 2019</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.00%</td>
<td>83,020.55%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2021 Google
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calls &amp; Written Requests</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Highways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIA Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Site</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal:</strong></td>
<td><strong>73</strong></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box Requests (60 per box)</th>
<th>14</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td><strong>913</strong></td>
<td><strong>386</strong></td>
<td><strong>253</strong></td>
<td><strong>315</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Booklet launched December 2010

#Revised AA delivered 10.12.16
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calls &amp; Written Requests</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Highways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TourTexas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIA Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX State Trav. Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Site</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td><strong>155</strong></td>
<td><strong>174</strong></td>
<td><strong>87</strong></td>
<td><strong>234</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Box Requests (500 per box) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |              |               |            |            |          |           |           |             |
| **Total**                 | 655 | 674 | 587 | 734 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |             |

Start date for distribution: 7.1.14
12.3.15 to State
School
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calls &amp; Written Requests</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Highways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TourTexas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIA Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX State Travel Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Site</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Box Requests (200 per box)

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Box Requests</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>868</td>
<td>499</td>
<td>229</td>
<td>1,229</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2,825

Reprint 6.1.2017
Received Boxes at warehouse 6.28.17
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calls &amp; Written Requests</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Highways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tour Texas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIA Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX State Trav.Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Site</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal:</strong></td>
<td><strong>76</strong></td>
<td><strong>51</strong></td>
<td><strong>36</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box Requests</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(200 per box)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td><strong>476</strong></td>
<td><strong>651</strong></td>
<td><strong>836</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,230</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>September</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>December</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>March</td>
<td>April</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calls &amp; Written</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newspaper Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>39,976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Highways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tour Texas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIA Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX State Trav. Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Site</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>155</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>1,475</td>
<td>40341</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box Requests (60 per box)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1,355</td>
<td>2,458</td>
<td>12,215</td>
<td>42,261</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>September</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>December</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>March</td>
<td>April</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calls &amp; Written Requests</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Approach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Highways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tour Texas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIA Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX State Trav. Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal:</strong></td>
<td>80</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Box Requests            | 1         | 5       | 0        | 1        |         |          |       |       |     |      |      |        |
| (200 per box)           |           |         |          |          |         |          |       |       |     |      |      |        |
| **Total:**              | 280       | 1,059   | 40       | 264      | 0       | 0        | 0     | 0     | 0   | 0    | 0    | 0      |

*Brochure launched April 2010*
## Hispanic Texans: Journey From Empire to Democracy

### FY2021 Brochure Distribution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calls &amp; Written Requests</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Highways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tour Texas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIA Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX State Trav. Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Site</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td><strong>63</strong></td>
<td><strong>27</strong></td>
<td><strong>23</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box Requests (90 per box)</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>423</strong></td>
<td><strong>387</strong></td>
<td><strong>23</strong></td>
<td><strong>913</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Brochure launched on April 29, 2015

public 5.4.15

Media and Legislators
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2020</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calls &amp; Written Requests</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Highways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tour Texas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIA Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX State Trav.Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Site</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal:</strong></td>
<td>64</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Box Requests (200 per box)</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>0</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td>264</td>
<td>438</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>September</td>
<td>October</td>
<td>November</td>
<td>December</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>March</td>
<td>April</td>
<td>May</td>
<td>June</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calls &amp; Written Requests</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direct Mail</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Legislative Requests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Relations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Southern Living</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Texas Highways</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Texas Monthly</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tour Texas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TTIA Insert</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TX State Trav. Guide</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Web Site</strong></td>
<td>61</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal:</strong></td>
<td>61</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Box Requests (375 per box)</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td>811</td>
<td>412</td>
<td>2,272</td>
<td>396</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## FY2021 Brochure Distribution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2020</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2021</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calls &amp; Written Requests</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Highways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tour Texas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIA Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX State Trav. Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Web Site</strong></td>
<td>53</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>53</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Box Requests</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>253</strong></td>
<td><strong>439</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
<td><strong>222</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FY2021 Brochure Distribution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calls &amp; Written Requests</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Highways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tour Texas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIA Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX State Trav. Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Site</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotal</strong></td>
<td>37</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box Requests (90 per box)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>127</strong></td>
<td><strong>99</strong></td>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
<td><strong>909</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Brochure launched in September 2015
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calls &amp; Written</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legislative Requests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Living</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Highways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Monthly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TourTexas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITIA Insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX State Travel Guide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web Site</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotal</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box Requests (160 per box)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>1,139</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Texas Heritage Trails Program: Regional and Thematic Brochures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRAIL REGION BROCHURE</th>
<th>INITIAL PRINTING QUANTITY</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>REPRINT (1) QUANTITY</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>REPRINT (2) QUANTITY</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>REPRINT (3) QUANTITY</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>REPRINT (4) QUANTITY</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>YTD QUANTITY</th>
<th>INITIAL PRINTING COST</th>
<th>REPRINT (1) COST</th>
<th>REPRINT (2) COST</th>
<th>REPRINT (3) COST</th>
<th>REPRINT (4) COST</th>
<th>TO DATE COST</th>
<th>NUMBER LEFT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Texas Heritage Trail Guide</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>12/9/14</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>8/10/15</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>300,751.44</td>
<td>63,005.25</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>207,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Forts Trail Region</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>9/30/06</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>10/01</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>8/06</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>4/10</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1,100,000</td>
<td>$69,889</td>
<td>55,290</td>
<td>$24,491</td>
<td>$75,984</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$225,644</td>
<td>126,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Independence Trail Region</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>9/00</td>
<td>350,000</td>
<td>1/31/02</td>
<td>450,000</td>
<td>1/31/05</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1,100,000</td>
<td>$69,768</td>
<td>57,395</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Out of Stock</td>
<td>$127,163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Forest Trail Region</td>
<td>400,000</td>
<td>1/02</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>6/2005</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>5/11</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>900,000</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
<td>49,565</td>
<td>$88,372</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Out of Stock</td>
<td>$205,937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Labor Trail Region</td>
<td>450,000</td>
<td>1/03</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>450,000</td>
<td>$85,966</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Out of Stock</td>
<td>$85,966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Orange Trail Region</td>
<td>450,000</td>
<td>9/04</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>450,000</td>
<td>$82,481</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Out of Stock</td>
<td>$82,481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Plains Trail Region</td>
<td>450,000</td>
<td>3/06</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>450,000</td>
<td>$84,647</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Out of Stock</td>
<td>$84,647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Mountain Trail Region</td>
<td>550,000</td>
<td>2/07</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>550,000</td>
<td>$92,451</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Out of Stock</td>
<td>$92,451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Tropical Trail Region</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>9/08</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Out of Stock</td>
<td>$90,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Panhandle Trail Region</td>
<td>550,000</td>
<td>5/09</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>550,000</td>
<td>$91,375</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Out of Stock</td>
<td>$91,375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Hill Country Trail Region</td>
<td>550,000</td>
<td>6/10</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>550,000</td>
<td>$83,480</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Out of Stock</td>
<td>$83,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>4,950,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>900,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>800,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>500,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>7,100,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,118,788</strong></td>
<td><strong>$225,485</strong></td>
<td><strong>$122,863</strong></td>
<td><strong>$75,984</strong></td>
<td><strong>$0</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,167,749</strong></td>
<td><strong>804,155</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THEMATIC BROCHURE</th>
<th>INITIAL PRINTING QUANTITY</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>REPRINT (1) QUANTITY</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>REPRINT (2) QUANTITY</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>REPRINT (3) QUANTITY</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>REPRINT (4) QUANTITY</th>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>YTD QUANTITY</th>
<th>INITIAL PRINTING COST</th>
<th>REPRINT (1) COST</th>
<th>REPRINT (2) COST</th>
<th>REPRINT (3) COST</th>
<th>REPRINT (4) COST</th>
<th>TO DATE COST</th>
<th>NUMBER LEFT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African Americans in Texas</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>3.199</td>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>8.99</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>11.10.10</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>5.11.11</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>10.12.16</td>
<td>875,000</td>
<td>$59,757</td>
<td>$33,526</td>
<td>$83,541</td>
<td>$83,256</td>
<td>$128,857</td>
<td>$408,137</td>
<td>50,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic Texans: Journey From Empire to Democracy</td>
<td>350,000</td>
<td>4.15</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>350,000</td>
<td>$87,767</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$267,767</td>
<td>199,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Hispanic Spanish</td>
<td>109,310</td>
<td>8.15</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>109,310</td>
<td>$33,547</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$10,574</td>
<td>69,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas in the Civil War</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>5.199</td>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>12.11.10</td>
<td>450,000</td>
<td>1.3.10</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>775,000</td>
<td>$37,417</td>
<td>$122,055</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Out of Stock</td>
<td>$158,426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Great War WW1</td>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>10.24.17</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>$41,186</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$41,186</td>
<td>56,960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chihuahua Trail</td>
<td>550,000</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>600,000</td>
<td>$90,574</td>
<td>$58,420</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Out of Stock</td>
<td>$146,994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas in WW2</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>$42,970</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$42,970</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1,684,310</strong></td>
<td><strong>500,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>650,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>200,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>200,000</strong></td>
<td><strong>3,234,310</strong></td>
<td><strong>$646,799</strong></td>
<td><strong>$234,901</strong></td>
<td><strong>$83,541</strong></td>
<td><strong>$83,256</strong></td>
<td><strong>$128,307</strong></td>
<td><strong>$1,176,054</strong></td>
<td><strong>504,000</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Heritage Tourist Brochure Summary*
COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT
AGENDA
COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE
Videoconference Meeting
February 2, 2021
10:45 a.m.
(or upon the adjournment of the 10:00 a.m. History Programs Committee, whichever occurs later)

Pursuant to the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the February 2, 2021 meeting of the Community Heritage Development Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. Zoom meeting access link (registration required): http://bit.ly/feb2021committees or audio only access via telephone at 1-346-248-7799; Webinar ID 918 0036 1390. Agenda and meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/videoconferences after January 27, 2021. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order — Committee Chairman Peterson
   A. Roll call for committee members
   B. Roll call for other participants
   C. Establish quorum
   D. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of the October 27, 2020 committee meeting minutes — Committee Chairman Peterson

3. Consider approval of the application ranking and funding recommendations for the FY 2021 Certified Local Government Grants and reallocation of available FY 2019 grant funds (item 11.2) — Committee Chairman Peterson

4. Consider approval of a waiver for Texas Main Street Program training fees during the pandemic (item 11.3) — Committee Chairman Peterson

5. Community Heritage Development Division update and committee discussion — Patterson
   A. Update on Real Places 2021 online conference
   B. Update on the Texas Main Street Program activities including staffing, and DowntownTX.org
   C. Update on heritage tourism activities including Texas Heritage Trails Program
   D. Update on the Certified Local Government activities including grants, training, and prospective CLGs

6. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Esther Brinckley at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.
1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Community Heritage Development Committee was called to order by Committee Chairman Pete Peterson at 10:59 a.m.

A. Roll call for committee members

Chairman Peterson welcomed everyone. Members in attendance in addition to the Chair, included Commissioners Monica Burdette, Renee Dutia, Garrett Donnelly, and Daisy White.

B. Roll call for other participants

Other participants available on the call included Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, Debra Dresher, Texas Main Street Program State Coordinator, and Brad Patterson, Division Director.

C. Establish Quorum

Chairman Peterson noted a quorum was present.

D. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Chairman Peterson noted that Commissioner Jefferson and Commissioner Garcia were absent. Commissioner Burdette moved to excuse their absence seconded by Commissioner White. Motion passed unanimously.

2. Consider approval of the June 16, 2020 committee meeting minutes — Committee Chairman Peterson

Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Donnelly seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the June 16, 2020 Community Heritage Development (CHD) committee meeting minutes.

3. Consider approval of designations of 2021 Texas Main Street Cities (item 11.2) — Committee Chairman Peterson

Mr. Patterson reminded the committee that every year the Interagency Council (IAC) which is comprised of individuals from the Office of the Governor, Texas Department of Agriculture, Legislative Budget Board and division staff, meet and rank Main Street applications. The ranking is based on five categories; commercial fabric and historic identity, organizational capacity, support and financial capacity, physical capacity, demonstrated need, and lastly geographic distribution. This year two applications were received; Freeport and Stephenville. Mr. Patterson shared information on each applicant and showed photo examples of historic fabric as well as the IAC Scores. The highest score was given to Stephenville at 87.3 followed by Freeport at 67. Freeport was a Main Street city from 2000-2012. During this time frame they were a relatively inactive and ineffective participant in the program before withdrawing in 2012. There has since...
been a complete change in local leadership. Stephenville would be new to the program if accepted. In 2017, the Commission adopted a policy to not accept city applications with IAC scores of 70 or below. Freeport is below that minimum score. Staff is supportive of the IAC recommendation of accepting Stephenville into the Main Street Program and continuing to work with Freeport to develop the support they need to submit a stronger application in the future. Commissioner White expressed her pleasure that Main Street staff was willing to offer Freeport the guidance they need even though they do not currently qualify for the program.

Commissioner White moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of Stephenville as an official 2021 Texas Main Street City. Seconded by Commissioner Burdette. Motion passed unanimously.

4. **Report and discussion on the Main Street designation signs — **Division Director Patterson

Mr. Patterson stated that per Chairman Nau’s request, the report on the Main Street designation signs would be addressed at the full commission meeting the following day.

5. **Community Heritage Development Division update and committee discussion — **Division Director Patterson

A. **Update on Real Places 2021 online conference**

Real Places 2021 will be hosted in an online format on February 3-5, 2021, immediately following the quarterly Commission Meeting. The agenda is being finalized and staff is continuing to confirm approximately 46 speakers and 32 sessions. Chairman Peterson asked if the fees for the virtual conference would be low enough that a larger and more diverse audience will be attracted. Mr. Patterson stated that after talking to other organizations that have held virtual conferences, the consensus has been that attendance has been higher and that registration costs have been significantly lower. Last year there were about 600 participants, many paying over $400 each and though the current costs have not been finalized it is anticipated to be around $99 - $125. Mr. Patterson further stated that he was expecting more than 600 participants, including staff, but with virtual conferences people tend to wait until the last minute to register.

The conference has been priced very aggressive with lower price points for students and courthouse stewards. It is the agency’s hope that exposure will be increased, and it will subsequently lead to higher attendance for the in-person conference in 2022. When asked if the conference would be live or pre-recorded and posted on YouTube, Mr. Patterson explained that it would be a live event utilizing the platform licensed through C-Vent and Zoom. Attendees will be directed to a site and proceed to view sessions and materials. Many of the sessions may be pre-recorded with live Q & A, because by prerecording the sessions both the quality of the presentation and of the broadcast will be improved. All sessions will be recorded and available to any registrant for at least 90 days after the conference. The sessions may at a future date be placed on YouTube if that meets agency goals. Commissioner Dutia asked if there would be sponsors and how they would be advertised. Mr. Patterson stated there would be sponsors and that the software used allows for sponsorships, the display of logo’s and virtual booths. The Friends of the Texas Historical Commission has received some funds from the Texas Land Title Association and are in talks with others. Chairman Peterson asked how the conference was being marketed and to what audience. Mr. Patterson explained that the target audience is the same as in past years and that much of the marketing is still being developed but will be primarily digital. Staff recognizes that the quality of the content and speakers has the potential to appeal to audiences nationwide.

B. **Update on the Texas Main Street Program activities including staffing, DowntownTX.org**

Mr. Patterson directed the committee to the economic statistics and reinvestment figures included in their written division report to review. Every year Texas Main Street participates in the Texas Downtown Association conference. This year the conference being held November 9-12, 2020 has shifted to online and
Main Street staff will be taking an active role in both presentations and programming. The conference will include a virtual exhibit booth for the agency. DowntownTX.org has over 19,000 parcels and 56 cities are live on the site. Commissioner Donnelly asked if data were available on the number of sales or real estate transactions that had taken place as a direct result of DowntownTX.org. Mr. Patterson stated that he did not have those numbers, but they were being tracked by Kylie Woodlock, project manager, and more specific information could be provided. Kylie is in the process, working through the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission, of completing some legal work regarding word-marking and terms of agreement as they relate to DowntownTX.org. Since March program staff has been unable to do onsite training or site visits but are continuing to keep in touch virtually and local programs are moving forward. Mr. Patterson stated that there was a list of all the cities that staff had worked with during the quarter included in the packet. This year staff conducted its first virtual Resource Team with Hamilton and feedback was overwhelmingly positive. The Resource Team for Mineral Wells has not taken place, but they recently hired a manager and staff expects things to begin moving forward.

C. Update on heritage tourism activities including Texas Heritage Trails Program

The Texas Time Travel website redesign RFP is out, and staff hopes to receive proposals within the budget and from organizations with experience marketing travel and tourism through websites. Every year the Texas Heritage Trail Regions host an exhibit in the Go Texas Pavilion during the Texas State Fair. This year, the State Fair was cancelled and in response the Department of Agriculture launched a virtual pavilion. The trail regions had a virtual booth with a promotional video created by the Communications Division.

D. Update on Certified Local Government Program activities including grants, training, and prospective CLGs.

Certified Local Government (CLG) staff has obtained an extension from the National Park Service allowing some FY19 grants to have an additional year to finish up their grant as they were unable to complete the necessary work because of the pandemic. This extension also allows the agency to reallocate some grant funds that will be returned. Preservation Bootcamp online education is moving forward and has entered its testing phase. The Bootcamp will provide an online training module system to help local historic preservation officers, planners, and volunteers interested in learning or increasing their knowledge of preservation.

6. Adjournment

At 11:39 a.m. the committee meeting was adjourned.
WORK IN COMMUNITIES
The communities participating in CHD’s programs rely heavily on our staff expertise and guidance, which normally must be delivered onsite. In response to the pandemic, all CHD staff have been exclusively teleworking since March 2020 with travel restrictions also in place. In a typical two- or three-month period, division staff would be expected to have visited 18–30 communities. Assistance from the division’s programs is being delivered remotely and online, with a scope and quantity comparable to traditional methods.

In October and November, staff provided measurable assistance to all 10 trail regions and 22 communities. Assistance, or in some cases multiple incidences of assistance, was provided to Austin, Blanco, Carthage, Elgin, Ennis, Fort Worth, Hamilton, Houston, Kingsville, McAllen, Mesquite, Milam County, Mineral Wells, Mount Pleasant, Palestine, Pilot Point, San Antonio, Seguin, Stephenville, Texarkana, Weatherford, and Winnsboro.

MAIN STREET CITIES AND CONSTITUENTS WIN PRESTIGIOUS AWARDS
Congratulations to the following projects, organizations, and individuals in Main Street cities that were named Texas Downtown Association 2020 President’s Award winners.

Best Commercial Interior under 50K population
- Copper Shot Distillery, Bastrop

Best Renovation/Rehabilitation/Restoration
- Conrad Lofts, Plainview
- Baxter Lofts, Harlingen
- Alton Plaza/Petroleum Building, Longview (People’s Choice)

Best Public Improvement
- Dallas Street, Ennis
- Santa Fe Plaza and Santa Fe Market Trail, Temple
- Park Yourself in Uvalde, Uvalde (People’s Choice)

Best New Construction
- Huddleston Building, Celina

Best Promotional Event
- Main Street Uvalde4 Square Friday, Uvalde
- Downtown Mesquite, Mesquite
- Front Street Station Groundbreaking, Mesquite (People’s Choice)

Best Promotion by Digital Campaign
- Downtown Bastrop Curbside, Bastrop Main Street Program, Bastrop

Best Downtown Business
- The Hub, Joe Shepperd and Holley Gosh, Temple
- Neighbor’s Kitchen & Yard, Bastrop (People’s Choice)

Best Economic Game Changer
- Hodgetown Minor League AA Baseball Stadium, Amarillo
- Plaza Tower, Tyler (People’s Choice)

Best Downtown Partner
- Wallace Theater, Levelland
- Fitzpatrick Architects, Tyler

Resiliency Award
- #HachieHeart Windows, Waxahachie

Downtowner of the Year
- Glee Emmite, Paris
HERITAGE TOURISM

Representatives from the 10 trail regions convened online this December for business meetings. In addition to sharing best practices and a session about nonprofit governance, the staff and representatives heard from THC’s Historic Sites Division staff about their work and the most effective methods of collaborating with programs.

The Texas Heritage Trail Regions normally operate a tourism promotion area within the Food and Fiber Pavilion at the State Fair of Texas. Funding for the exhibit space is provided by the THC. The regions and their partners provide the staffing for the 24-day run, with agency staff filling in for a few days along the way. This year, the pandemic forced the cancellation of the fair, but the Texas Department of Agriculture created a virtual Food and Fiber Pavilion. Communications created a short heritage travel promotional video, viewable by visitors to the online booth. The booth linked to the trail regions and many of the regions undertook social media promotions to counter the fair’s absence.

REAL PLACES 2021 VIRTUAL EVENT IS APPROACHING

The online Real Places 2021 Conference for February 2021 will continue to provide training and networking opportunities for a broad array of our constituents and programs, but in a condensed and streamlined format. The event will continue to incorporate specialized training and education for courthouse stewards.

For 2021, we’re proud to present three renowned keynote speakers from across the country—Linda Norris of New York, Robert Stanton of Virginia, and Ron Anthony of Colorado.

Linda Norris is the Senior Specialist, Methodology and Practice, at the International Coalition of Sites of Conscience, a network of more than 300 historic sites, museums, and memorials in 65 countries that works to preserve difficult histories and connect them with current human rights issues.

In her opening keynote address, “More than Words—Rethinking our Work and our World in Times of Change,” Norris will discuss how times of change—like we’ve seen in the past year—provide new opportunities to use historic places to create community connections, deep engagement, and a more just future. On Friday, she will present a breakout session, “Getting Comfortable with Being Uncomfortable,” about how organizations can navigate change.

A native of Fort Worth, Robert Stanton had a 35-year career with the National Park Service that culminated as director of the agency from 1997 to 2001, the first African American to serve in that role. Later, he taught at Texas A&M, Howard, and Yale universities, and was Deputy Assistant Secretary and then Senior Advisor to the Secretary of the U.S. Department of the Interior. He is nationally recognized for outstanding public service and leadership in conservation, historic preservation, youth programs, public and government relations, and diversity in employment and public programs.

Stanton’s keynote address, “Rethinking Historic Preservation for the 21st Century,” will provide an overview of the historic preservation movement in the U.S. before offering perspectives and recommendations for improving and sustaining the movement for this century.

Back by popular demand, Ron “the Wood Guy” Anthony returns to Real Places with a keynote session and three technical breakout sessions on the use and maintenance of wood in historic structures. Anthony conducts research and consults on wood properties and the use of wood in construction applications, focusing on nondestructive evaluation and materials testing to better understand how wood interacts with other materials and performs over time. He has authored over 125 publications and consulted across the world.

TAB 11.2
Consider Approval of the Application Ranking and Funding Recommendations for the FY 2021 Certified Local Government Grants and Reallocation of Available FY 2019 Grant Funds

**Background:**
The THC annually assists local historic preservation programs of Certified Local Governments (CLGs) through the administration of subgrants funded by the Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) allocation of the National Park Service to the agency. The THC must set at least ten percent (10%) of this annual figure aside for distribution to the CLGs. In FY 2020, we received $154,674.00 to allocate as subgrants and we anticipate a similar appropriation for FY 2021. These funds are contingent upon a resolution of the federal budget and notification from the National Park Service.

In addition to the regular CLG grant round, one additional call for applications was announced: Hosting of an online C.A.M.P. Training from National Alliance of Preservation Commissions (NAPC) to utilize unexpended FY 2019 grant funds.

**Reallocation of FY19 Grant Funds**
The City of Dallas cancelled their FY19 CLG Grant award of $45,000 and those funds were available to be reallocated. The Commission approved the reallocation of these funds in actions taken January 2020 and June 2020. However, there remains a small amount of unexpended funds that can be best utilized for a virtual NAPC CAMP training that multiple CLGs will be able to attend. Three applications were received for host cities, reviewed and scored by the CLG program staff. The results of those scores are below. No matching funds will be required of the host CLG and the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission will act as the fiscal agent to process the funds and contract for the training on behalf of the host community. The host CLG will receive several complimentary registrations and provide input on the training content. The grant award amount is $4,000 to cover the training expenses and the initial proposed host CLG is the City of Mansfield in Tarrant County. Should Mansfield not be able to host, staff will work with the next highest scoring applicant.

**Regular FY21 Grant Round**
Eligible projects include surveys of historic resources, nominations to the National Register of Historic Places, implementation of preservation plans, development of educational programming, and development/restoration projects. Special consideration is given to projects and programs that directly support the goals of the Texas Statewide Preservation Plan and those projects and programs that encourage diversity and inclusion in the preservation community.

Eleven CLGs applied for a regular FY21 CLG Grant and an interdisciplinary committee of THC staff evaluated the grant requests against established criteria, considering previous grant distribution, viability of proposed projects and coordination with statewide preservation goals and objectives. The attachment details the results of this evaluation, as well as recommended funding levels.
**Additional Information:**
Through authority previously granted by the Commission, the Executive Director is permitted to redirect any FY 2021 grant funds from one recipient to another in the event a grant award is fully or partially forfeited, unexpended, or relinquished during the FY 2021 grant period. The purpose of this authority is to ensure that the maximum amounts of funds are utilized by Texas communities rather than being returned unexpended to the federal agency.

Upon acceptance of the ranking and funding recommendations, staff will fund viable projects in the order of the rankings as federal funds become available. Funds may not be available to fund all the recommended projects.

**Suggested motion:**
Move to accept the reallocation of Fiscal Year 2019 grant funds along with the application ranking and funding recommendations for the Fiscal Year 2021 Certified Local Government grants based on the availability of federal funds, waiving the match requirement for hosting the online training. Individual recommended funding amounts may be adjusted as necessary to ensure efficient use of the available funds.
Certified Local Government Program
Fiscal Year 2021 CLG Grant Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grant Applicant</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Final Score</th>
<th>Grant Request</th>
<th>Recommended Funding</th>
<th>Running Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Co</td>
<td>Survey Plan for City of Victoria</td>
<td>74.89</td>
<td>$12,499.75</td>
<td>$12,499.75</td>
<td>$12,499.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryan</td>
<td>Survey of Grandview Cemetery and Freedman's Burying Grounds</td>
<td>74.39</td>
<td>$10,807.00</td>
<td>$10,807.00</td>
<td>$23,306.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paris</td>
<td>Pine Bluff/Fitzhugh Neighborhood Survey Update</td>
<td>73.56</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>$28,306.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston 1</td>
<td>Freedmen's Town Preservation Incentive Plan</td>
<td>72.17</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>$48,306.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Antonio</td>
<td>Strategic Plan for Cultural Statements</td>
<td>68.89</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$78,306.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austin</td>
<td>Historic Preservation Plan with Equity Focus</td>
<td>68.22</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$108,306.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socorro</td>
<td>Rio Vista Farm 360 Site Tour/Oral History</td>
<td>65.56</td>
<td>$7,500.00</td>
<td>$7,500.00</td>
<td>$115,806.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travis Co</td>
<td>Hayden Springs Educational/ Oral History Project</td>
<td>64.94</td>
<td>$17,500.00</td>
<td>$17,500.00</td>
<td>$133,306.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyler</td>
<td>Downtown Tyler Survey/NR Nomination</td>
<td>64.56</td>
<td>$13,600.00</td>
<td>$13,600.00</td>
<td>$146,906.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston2</td>
<td>City of Houston Historic Resource Survey-Phase One</td>
<td>62.50</td>
<td>$12,000.00</td>
<td>$12,000.00</td>
<td>$158,906.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arlington</td>
<td>Historic Arlington Cemetery Educational Experience; Wayfinding Phase</td>
<td>55.33</td>
<td>$6,028.00</td>
<td>$1,890.00</td>
<td>$160,796.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Request $164,934.75  $160,796.75

Should additional funds become available for grants, additional awards up to the maximum grant requests will be made in descending order of scores, beginning with the second Houston proposal.

Certified Local Government Program
Fiscal Year 2021 CLG Grant Applications – NAPC CAMP Training
(Utilizing available FY 2019 funds)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLG</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Recommended Funding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mansfield</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burnet County</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galveston</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TAB 11.3
Consider approval of a waiver for Texas Main Street Program training fees during the pandemic

Background:
Participation in the Texas Main Street Program is voluntary, and communities apply to the Commission to become an official Texas Main Street City. Currently there are 88 officially designated cities participating in the program. The pandemic has disrupted the program’s traditional training schedule and opportunities during 2020. This disruption is likely to continue through at least part of 2021.

Section 442.014(d) of the Texas Government Code states, “The commission by rule shall prescribe a fee schedule for participation in the program under Subsection (c). The commission shall collect fees from the participating municipalities to recover the costs of participation in the program.” More generally, Section 442.0051 FEES states, “The commission by rule may establish reasonable fees for commission purposes under this chapter, including an admission fee appropriate to a historic site under its jurisdiction.”

In 2012 Commission action formally approved the current fee schedule for participating local programs. In 2018, at the recommendation of legal counsel, that fee schedule was incorporated into the Texas Administrative Code relevant to the program so the fees are now established by rule as directed by the Government Code. The fee section of Rule 19.5 reads as follows with relevant language bolded and/or underlined for emphasis:

(d) Fees. Participants in the Texas Main Street Program will pay a fee for participation in the program. The amount of the fee is determined by the Commission. After a city’s acceptance into the program, any subsequent fees based on population shall be based on the most recent decennial census. The Commission may waive the fee for a Texas Main Street Small City in their first three years of participation.

(1) A Texas Main Street Small City shall pay an annual fee of $535.

(2) A Texas Main Street Urban City shall pay an annual fee of $3,500 for each of its first five years of participation.

(3) A Texas Main Street Urban City shall pay an annual fee of $2,600 after its first five years of participation.

(4) A Texas Main Street Provisional City shall pay the annual fee of a Texas Main Street Small City or Texas Main Street Urban City that corresponds to the provisional city’s population at the most recent decennial census. A provisional city with a population equivalent to a Texas Main Street Urban City shall be subject to the fee specified in paragraph (2) of this subsection during their first five years of designation. Years accrued as a provisional city shall count towards the first five years in regard to the annual fee.

(5) A Texas Main Street Small City reclassified per subsection (f) of this section shall pay an annual fee of $700 in the first year after reclassification; $1,600 in year two; and $2,600 in year three and thereafter.

(6) A $500 Training Fee may be assessed to any participating city, with the exception of newly designated cities in their first year, that employs a new local manager without significant Main Street knowledge and experience.
It is estimated that the commission will collect $85,785 in annual participation fees for calendar year 2021, not including training fees. Without the proposed waiver 14 or more participating programs would be assessed the $500 Training Fee on their 2021 contracts for an additional $7,000. This figure would increase with future local manager transitions. The Legislature has budgeted for $80,000 total appropriated receipts.

Additional Information:
Since mid-March 2020, Texas Main Street Program staff have been working remotely from their respective homes and prohibited from non-essential travel. The staff have continued to actively support the local programs including providing trainings, consultations, and services via email, telephone and video conferencing. However, the typical, in-person, slate of multi-day trainings provided to new managers twice annually has not been provided in 2020 nor is it anticipated for the first half of 2021. While new managers have been provided orientations both collectively and individually, as well as personalized support, staff does not consider this to be an equal substitution. Additionally, the 2020 hosting of the national Main Street Now Conference was to supplement or replace some of the training opportunities but was ultimately cancelled due to the pandemic.

The local program transitions are often not planned or budgeted for in advance. Therefore, the training fees are assessed in arrears during the contracting process the year following staff changes. Deferring fees until after the pandemic would result in a long delay and less relevance since many of the managers would no longer need “new manager” or basic training by the time staff could fully provide it.

Suggested motion:
Move to waive Main Street Training Fees for the duration of the current pandemic.
FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS
AGENDA
FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS COMMITTEE
Videoconference meeting
February 2, 2021
11:15 a.m.
(or upon adjournment of the Community Heritage Development committee, whichever occurs later)

Pursuant to the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the February 2, 2021 meeting of the Executive Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. Zoom meeting access link (registration required): http://bit.ly/feb2021committees or audio only access via telephone at 1-346-248-7799; Webinar ID 918 0036 1390. Agenda and meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/videoconferences after January 27, 2021. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order – Chairman Crain
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of the October 27, 2020 Finance and Government Relations Committee meeting minutes

3. Consider approval of contract amendment: – Miller
   A. Broaddus Construction (808-19-191815) – Contract extension through September 15, 2022 for facility construction services at the Levi Jordan Plantation State Historic Site (Item 6.6 A)
   B. Dean Howell, Inc., for restoration and renovation services at the Carrington-Covert House (item 6.6 B)

4. Consider acceptance of donations – Pest control services from Ace Pest Control, valued at $1,440 for calendar year 2021(Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch SHS) (Item 6.8) – Miller

5. Financial dashboard review – Miller

6. Legislative Report – Aldredge

7. Adjournment
1. Call to Order
The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Finance and Government Relations Committee was called to order by Chairman John Crain at 12:22 p.m. on October 27, 2020. He announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register as a videoconference pursuant to the Governor’s executive order to avoid gatherings of more than ten and the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19) and as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127.

A. Committee member introductions
Committee members present included:
Committee Chair John Crain
Commissioner Garrett Donnelly
Commissioner Renee Dutia
Commissioner David Gravelle
Commissioner Daisy White

B. Establish quorum
Committee Chairman Crain reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
Members absent: Chairman John Nau and Commissioner Catherine McKnight
Commissioner Daisy White moved, Commissioner Garrett Donnelly seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to excuse Chairman John Nau and Commissioner Catherine McKnight.

2. Consider approval of the June 16, 2020 Finance and Government Relations Committee meeting minutes
Commissioner Daisy White moved to approve the minutes from the June 16, 2020 committee meeting. Commissioner David Gravelle seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to approve the minutes of the June 16, 2020 Finance and Government Relations committee meeting.

3. Consider acceptance of donation of 12 Longhorn cattle from the Grassfed Livestock Alliance, LLC valued at $12,000 (Ft. Griffin SHS) (item 6.8)
Alvin Miller, Deputy Executive Director of Administration reported this is a standing item to accept donations made directly to the agency as well as transfers from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission. Joseph Bell, Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites stated a Will Craddock from Fort Griffin SHS would provide a detailed report and presentation of the donation during the Historic Sites Committee.
Commissioner David Gravelle moved send forward to the commission to approve acceptance of the donation to the Texas Historical Commission of the twelve longhorn cattle from the Grassfed Livestock Alliance, LLC, as well as any other donations to the Commission, and reimbursements and gifts-in-kind from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission. Commissioner Daisy White seconded and the committee voted unanimously.
4. Consider approval of contract amendments (Item 6.9)

A. Dean Howell, Inc. – $15,610 for Carrington-Covert House porch and window rehabilitation project
Alvin Miller, Deputy Executive Director of Administration reported this amendment is needed to perform additional work that was discovered during the rehabilitation of the building. John Crain moved to send forward to the commission to approve the amendment of contract 808-20-201301 with Dean Howell, Inc., to increase the amount by $15,610 for rehabilitation of the porch and windows at the Carrington-Covert House. Commissioner Daisy White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously.

B. Dean Howell, Inc. – $20,925 for El Rose window rehabilitation project
Alvin Miller, Deputy Executive Director of Administration reported after assessment of the project, while performing restoration, the need to perform additional work was discovered. Commissioner Garrett Donnelly moved to send forward to the commission to approve the amendment of contract 808-20-201324 with Dean Howell, Inc., to increase the amount by $20,925 for rehabilitation of the windows at the El Rose Apartments Building. Commissioner David Gravelle seconded, and the committee voted unanimously.

C. McConnell & Jones, LLP. – $25,748 and contract extension to 10/31/2021 for internal audit services
Alvin Miller, Deputy Executive Director of Administration reported the contract with McConnell and Jones, LLP is for internal audit services for the Texas Historical Commission. The renewal term of the contract ends October 31, 2020. THC has the option to renew for one additional year. Commissioner Daisy White moved to send forward to the commission to approve the amendment of contract 808-18-0633 with McConnell & Jones, LLP to renew the contract for one year and increase the contract amount by $25,748. Commissioner David Gravelle seconded, and the committee voted unanimously.

D. La Terra Studio – Contract extension to 8/1/2024 (Eisenhower Birthplace SHS)
Alvin Miller, Deputy Executive Director of Administration reported an amendment to the agreement between THC and La Terra Studio is needed to extend the contract to allow time for necessary fundraising activities for completion of renovation activities at the Eisenhower Birthplace State Historic Site. Commissioner John Crain moved to send forward to the commission to approve the amendment of contract 808-15-0355 with La Terra Studio to extend the contract term for professional services at the Eisenhower Birthplace State Historic Site to August 1, 2024. Commissioner Rene Dutia seconded, and the committee voted unanimously.

5. Financial dashboard review
Kenneth Biddle, Chief Financial Officer reported the agency has encumbered or expended 91 percent of the FY 2020 Operating Budget. Biddle stated he will present the FY 2021 budget at the next quarterly meeting, noting the any adjustments that will show any changes or monies that will move from FY 2020 to FY 2021 budgets. Biddle reported work on the FY 2020 Financial Report is taking place to show all finalized expenses from FY 2020 and show any balances that will move to FY 2021 and any lapses that the agency will incur with the 5 percent reduction.

6. Legislative Report
Vaughn Aldredge, Government Relations reported the legislative session is scheduled to begin January 12, 2021. Hearings will take place with members present and invited testimony will be virtual. Aldredge noted public comment will be in written form and submitted through a portal. He reported that once the election has taken place we will know more about who will be elected as the new Speaker of the House.

7. Adjournment
The committee adjourned at 12:46 p.m.
PURCHASING
The purchasing section processed 738 requisitions for FY 2021.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
Accounts payable processed 2,231 travel, payroll, and payment transaction vouchers totaling $6,734,969 during FY 2021.

For FY 2021, $116,924 of procurement card expenditures have been processed.

FINANCIAL REPORTING
These financial reports have been prepared and submitted since September 19:

- Monthly Set-Aside Report
- 941 Quarterly Tax Returns
- Monthly Bond Fund Reports
- Monthly Operating Budgets
- Monthly Sales Tax Returns
- Quarterly Performance Measures
- Quarterly Binding Encumbrance Report
- Quarterly Full Time Equivalent (FTE) Report
- Annual Financial Report
- Annual Report of Nonfinancial Data

HUB
The THC percentages for FY 2021 through November 30 are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>THC</th>
<th>THC Goal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Construction</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>40.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Construction</td>
<td>4.3%</td>
<td>2.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Trade</td>
<td>1.5%</td>
<td>16.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Service</td>
<td>55.6%</td>
<td>47.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Service</td>
<td>4.5%</td>
<td>8.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Purchasing</td>
<td>17.4%</td>
<td>18.8%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We continue to make good-faith efforts by reaching out to HUB vendors for projects through agency-sponsored forums and other agency forums, as well as soliciting on the Electronic State Business Daily and utilizing the Centralized Master Bidders List for all formal bids and proposals.

Houston Minority Supplier Development Council Business Expo and Spot Bid Fair, November 18–19.

Bexar County Business Virtual Conference; Small, Minority, Women and Veteran Owned Business Enterprise, December 9–11.

BUDGET
THC budget staff reviewed budgets for 595 requisitions during FY 2021.

THC budget, accounting, and procurement coordinated extensively with the Sunset Commission staff, providing expenditure, contract, and grant information as part of the Strategic Fiscal Review and Sunset Review of the Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission.
DASHBOARD
**AGENCY FUNDING - FY 2021**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sources of funding</th>
<th>Estimated Appropriations and Revenue</th>
<th>Actual Appropriations and Revenue</th>
<th>% Budget Received</th>
<th>Explanations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Revenue</td>
<td>$10,753,003.00</td>
<td>$10,753,003.00</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>Unexpended General Revenue from FY 2020. Star of the Republic Museum ($7,600,000), Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission ($149,307.91), Caddo Mounds Visitors Center ($2,011,235), THC operations ($282,041.94).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sporting Goods Sales Tax</td>
<td>10,042,584.85</td>
<td>10,042,584.85</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sporting Goods Sales Tax (UB)</td>
<td>12,033,000.00</td>
<td>3,008,250.00</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>Tax revenue transferred from Comptroller on the first of each month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gate Fees Appropriated</td>
<td>601,850.00</td>
<td>143,919.00</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>GAA Gate Fees Appropriated for the 86th Legislative Session were $326,850, and additional fees as estimated during House Bill 1422, 86th Legislative Session were $275,000 for new sites. Actual revenue includes $26,000 received for easements at the San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Funds</td>
<td>1,123,986.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>THC has not drawn federal funds for FY 2021. THC anticipates requesting 1st quarter draws in January 2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Funds - National Park Services</td>
<td>1,184,159.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>Current budgeted amounts include amounts for salaries, benefits, other operating expenses and grants. THC will request reimbursement for first quarter expenditures in January 2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Stabilization Fund (UB)</td>
<td>4,069,197.55</td>
<td>4,069,197.55</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>Courthouse Grants ($2,590,945.89), HSD Deferred Maintenance ($1,473,788.22), Capitol Complex Deferred Maintenance ($2,600), Levi Jordan Plantation SHS ($1,863.44).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Appropriated Receipts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appropriated Receipts</th>
<th>Estimated Receipts</th>
<th>Actual Receipts</th>
<th>% Budget Received</th>
<th>Explanations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Markers &amp; Cemeteries</td>
<td>366,363.00</td>
<td>360.00</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>Cost Recovery program – Fees from marker sponsors pay for marker costs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax Credit Review Fees</td>
<td>97,000.00</td>
<td>106,852.00</td>
<td>110%</td>
<td>The THC is appropriated $97,000 of tax credit review fee revenues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main Street Dues</td>
<td>80,000.00</td>
<td>2,065.00</td>
<td>3%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gift Shop Sales</td>
<td>151,318.00</td>
<td>38,157.00</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cattle Sales &amp; Grazing Lease</td>
<td>14,200.00</td>
<td>12,846.83</td>
<td>90%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Housing</td>
<td>20,170.00</td>
<td>7,462.40</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialty License Plates</td>
<td>2,900.00</td>
<td>2,900.00</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Other Appropriated Receipts</td>
<td>28,500.00</td>
<td>29,440.43</td>
<td>103%</td>
<td>Donations, Surplus Property, Copies total $940.43; UB of $28,500 received from the United States Navy for release of covenant at Chase Field to be use for historical website content development.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interagency Contracts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interagency Contracts</th>
<th>Estimated Receipts</th>
<th>Actual Receipts</th>
<th>% Budget Received</th>
<th>Explanations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TxDOT Section 106 Contract</td>
<td>232,393.85</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Funding**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Funding</th>
<th>Estimated Total</th>
<th>Actual Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$41,756,895.28</td>
<td>$29,173,308.09</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES BY DIVISION - FY 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Total Budgeted</th>
<th>Total Expended</th>
<th>% Budget Expended</th>
<th>Remaining Total</th>
<th>Budget %</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>$2,183,538.67</td>
<td>$452,161.45</td>
<td>20.7%</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
<td>13,410.49</td>
<td>17.9% Administration includes $98,210 for implementation of CAPPS HR/Payroll.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archeology</td>
<td>1,375,140.00</td>
<td>323,228.37</td>
<td>23.5%</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
<td>950,011.44</td>
<td>7.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>2,254,885.00</td>
<td>284,109.75</td>
<td>12.6%</td>
<td>3.0%</td>
<td>1,774,681.8</td>
<td>8.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Heritage Development</td>
<td>1,785,106.16</td>
<td>302,050.77</td>
<td>16.8%</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
<td>954,819.98</td>
<td>27.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courthouse</td>
<td>3,184,139.14</td>
<td>130,060.32</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
<td>5.0%</td>
<td>391,930.30</td>
<td>83.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historic Sites</td>
<td>26,487,907.30</td>
<td>2,734,359.31</td>
<td>10.3%</td>
<td>12.0%</td>
<td>18,118,829.2</td>
<td>21.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Programs</td>
<td>3,155,742.60</td>
<td>588,454.54</td>
<td>18.6%</td>
<td>50.0%</td>
<td>1,949,292.71</td>
<td>19.6% Budget includes $815,320.91 ($149,307.91 UB) related to the Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preservation Trust Fund</td>
<td>248,625.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>100.0%</td>
<td>Texas Preservation Trust Fund grants will not be awarded in 2021 due to 5% budget reductions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Heritage Trails</td>
<td>1,071,811.41</td>
<td>186,826.86</td>
<td>17.4%</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
<td>663,899.13</td>
<td>20.7% Total obligations and expenditures include $815,000 for grants to the Texas Heritage Trails Regions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Budget and Expenditures</strong></td>
<td><strong>$41,756,895.28</strong></td>
<td><strong>$5,000,751.37</strong></td>
<td><strong>12.0%</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0%</strong></td>
<td><strong>$26,186,869.95</strong></td>
<td><strong>25.3%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES BY CATEGORY - FY 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THC Budget Categories</th>
<th>Total Budgeted</th>
<th>Total Expended</th>
<th>% Budget Expended</th>
<th>Remaining Total</th>
<th>Budget %</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salaries and Wages</td>
<td>$16,259,190.04</td>
<td>$3,786,327.86</td>
<td>23.3%</td>
<td>25.0%</td>
<td>12,032,481.24</td>
<td>2.7% Salary savings set aside for 5% agencywide budget reductions in FY 2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Personnel Costs</td>
<td>778,769.96</td>
<td>143,310.49</td>
<td>18.4%</td>
<td>25.0%</td>
<td>425,806.73</td>
<td>26.9% Salary savings set aside for 5% agencywide budget reductions in FY 2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel In-State</td>
<td>358,139.53</td>
<td>4,875.92</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
<td>25.0%</td>
<td>-98.6%</td>
<td>Travel is less than expected in FY 2021 due to COVID. The Commission held the first meeting virtually in FY 2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Out-of-State</td>
<td>57,160.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>25.0%</td>
<td>-100.0%</td>
<td>Travel is less than expected in FY 2021 due to COVID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td>95,060.00</td>
<td>12,875.57</td>
<td>13.5%</td>
<td>25.0%</td>
<td>280.32</td>
<td>86.2% Travel is less than expected in FY 2021. Agency vehicles, specifically Austin HQ vehicles have seen reduced usage in FY 2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contracted Services</td>
<td>851,686.18</td>
<td>94,616.21</td>
<td>11.3%</td>
<td>25.0%</td>
<td>286,955.83</td>
<td>51.7% Budget consists of miscellaneous services at historic sites for janitorial services and agency advertising services, website development, and other miscellaneous services not classified as professional services. Additional funding in this category is reserved for payment to the Admiral Nimitz Foundation to procure curatorial services in FY 2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing and Reproduction</td>
<td>152,647.00</td>
<td>43,111.11</td>
<td>28.2%</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
<td>50,776.12</td>
<td>38.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumeable Supplies</td>
<td>586,920.00</td>
<td>47,123.75</td>
<td>15.4%</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
<td>59,949.81</td>
<td>61.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilities</td>
<td>1,040,190.00</td>
<td>139,425.73</td>
<td>13.4%</td>
<td>22.0%</td>
<td>41,422.85</td>
<td>82.6% Typically lags goal due to the delay time between bill receipt and payment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rent</td>
<td>438,643.00</td>
<td>146,068.62</td>
<td>33.3%</td>
<td>25.0%</td>
<td>197,802.93</td>
<td>21.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Expenditures</td>
<td>347,241.92</td>
<td>38,313.29</td>
<td>11.0%</td>
<td>20.0%</td>
<td>16,658.04</td>
<td>84.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giftshop Merchandise</td>
<td>227,912.00</td>
<td>18,826.85</td>
<td>8.3%</td>
<td>15.0%</td>
<td>41,607.31</td>
<td>73.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Markers</td>
<td>362,563.00</td>
<td>48,195.00</td>
<td>13.3%</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>314,368.00</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computers and Furniture</td>
<td>886,389.47</td>
<td>158,792.12</td>
<td>17.0%</td>
<td>25.0%</td>
<td>308,985.53</td>
<td>47.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs and Maintenance</td>
<td>2,456,534.64</td>
<td>98,659.14</td>
<td>4.0%</td>
<td>10.0%</td>
<td>365,122.95</td>
<td>81.1% Budget primarily consists of funding for deferred maintenance projects and miscellaneous repair and maintenance projects at Historic Sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Total</td>
<td>24,619,055.74</td>
<td>4,782,166.61</td>
<td>19.4%</td>
<td>22.8%</td>
<td>14,122,217.71</td>
<td>23.2% Budget primarily consists of funding for Historic Sites projects. Other significant projects include Hurricane Harvey funded projects for historic property surveys and development of the statewide emergency preservation plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Services</td>
<td>2,459,318.99</td>
<td>43,589.71</td>
<td>1.8%</td>
<td>5.0%</td>
<td>1,215,320.11</td>
<td>48.8% Grants include Texas Heritage Trails, Courthouse Preservation Program, Certified Local Governments, and Preservation Trust Fund programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>3,857,470.89</td>
<td>175,000.00</td>
<td>4.5%</td>
<td>5.0%</td>
<td>640,000.00</td>
<td>78.9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td>10,270,151.66</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>3.4%</td>
<td>10,209,332.13</td>
<td>0.6% Projects budgeted in this category include Capitol Complex and Historic Sites Deferred Maintenance Projects, the Caddo Mounds Visitor Center, the Lev Jordan Visitor Center Complex, and exhibit development at the Star of the Republic Museum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debt Service</td>
<td>550,000.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>0.0%</td>
<td>-100.0%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital, Grants, and Debt Service Total</td>
<td>17,137,841.54</td>
<td>218,589.71</td>
<td>1.3%</td>
<td>3.9%</td>
<td>12,064,652.24</td>
<td>28.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Budget and Expenditures</strong></td>
<td><strong>$41,756,895.28</strong></td>
<td><strong>$5,000,751.37</strong></td>
<td><strong>12.0%</strong></td>
<td><strong>15.0%</strong></td>
<td><strong>$26,186,869.95</strong></td>
<td><strong>25.3%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PERSONNEL - FY21

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Budgeted FTEs</th>
<th>Actual FTEs</th>
<th>Over/Under</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>(1.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archeology</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>(0.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Heritage Development</td>
<td>19.3</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>(2.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courthouse</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>(0.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historic Sites</td>
<td>172.8</td>
<td>165.6</td>
<td>(7.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Programs</td>
<td>31.9</td>
<td>29.9</td>
<td>(2.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preservation Trust Fund</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total FTEs</strong></td>
<td><strong>284.5</strong></td>
<td><strong>270.9</strong></td>
<td><strong>(13.6)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

284.5 FTEs authorized by 2020-21 General Appropriations bill.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Harvey, Irma, Maria Historic Preservation Fund</th>
<th>Budgeted FTEs</th>
<th>Actual FTEs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture National Park Service Grant</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archeology National Park Service Grant</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration National Park Service Grant</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total FTEs</strong></td>
<td><strong>4.5</strong></td>
<td><strong>4.3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional FTEs authorized for Hurricane Harvey Grant from National Park Services

### KEY DATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Report Name</th>
<th>Agency Report Recipient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HISTORIC SITES
AGENDA
HISTORIC SITES COMMITTEE
Videoconference Meeting
February 2, 2021
2:00 p.m.
(or upon the adjournment of the 1:15 p.m. preceding Architecture Committee, whichever occurs later)

Pursuant to the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the February 2, 2021 meeting of the Historic Sites Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. Zoom meeting access link (registration required): http://bit.ly/feb2021committees or audio only access via telephone: 1 346 248 7799; Webinar ID 918 0036 1390. Agenda and meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/videoconferences after January 27, 2021. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of the October 27, 2020 Historic Sites Committee meeting minutes

3. Consider staff recommendation regarding the Phase I Evaluation of the Hoch House – (Item 13.2)

4. Consider approval of the Collections Management Plan revisions – (Item 13.3)

5. Consider approval of Donor Recognition for the French Legation State Historic Site – (Item 13.4)

6. Consider approval of the designation of Palmito Ranch Battlefield and Old Socorro Mission as State Historic Sites – (Item 13.5)

7. San Jacinto Battleground and Monument Report

8. Retail Development Report

9. Historic Sites Facilities Report

10. Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Update

11. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Esther Brickley at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.
Call to Order
The meeting was called to order by Commissioner John Crain at 2:15 p.m. He announced that pursuant to the Governor’s March 13, 2020 state of disaster declaration due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19) and March 16 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, the June 16, 2020 meeting of the THC Historic Sites Committee will be held by telephonic conference call, as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.125. The meeting had been posted to the Texas Register, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State’s Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions
Commissioner Crain welcomed all present and conducted roll call.

B. Establish quorum
Commissioner Crain reported that a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
Absences: Commissioner Crain noted that Commissioner Monica Burdette was absent due to a scheduling conflict. Commissioner Pete Peterson moved to excuse the absence. The motion was seconded by Commissioner David Gravelle. Commissioner Crain called for a vote. Vote to approve was unanimous.

2. Consider approval of the June 16, 2020 Historic Sites Committee meeting minutes
Commissioner Crain asked if anyone had any comments regarding the minutes. There being none, he called for a motion. Motion to approve the June 16, 2020 minutes was made by Commissioner Peterson and seconded by Commissioner Jim Bruseth. Commissioner Crain called for a vote. Vote to approve was unanimous.

3. Consider adoption of amendments to TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16, section 16.3 related to Addition of Sites to the Texas Historical Commission Historic Sites Program without changes to the text as published in the July 24, 2020 issue of the Texas Register— (Item 6.5A)
Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Joseph Bell said that the amended rule 16.3 related to the addition of State Historic Sites includes the defined three-step process and edits requested by the subcommittee. The previous posting expired with no action due to the pandemic closures. The amendment was published a second time in the Texas Register for 30 days for public comment. No comments were received. Commissioner Crain moved to send forward to the full commission recommending adoption of amendments to TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16, section 16.3 related to Addition of Sites to the Texas Historical Commission Historic Sites Program without changes to the text as published in the July 24, 2020 issue of the Texas Register. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Bruseth. Commissioner Crain called for a vote. Vote to approve was unanimous.
4. Consider approval of deaccessioning objects from the decorative and fine arts collections of the Barrington Plantation, Fulton Mansion, National Museum of the Pacific War, Sam Rayburn House, Varner-Hogg Plantation, and Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Sites. – (Item 13.2)
Bell noted that there were 392 objects identified for deaccession. He further noted that staff are recommending that most items be converted to educational use items; some are outside the period of significance or lack provenience; and others were mis-accessioned or were assigned duplicate numbers. Commissioner Peterson moved to send forward to the full commission and recommend approval of the deaccessioning of objects from the decorative and fine arts collections of the Barrington Plantation, Fulton Mansion, National Museum of the Pacific War, Sam Rayburn House, Varner-Hogg Plantation, and Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Sites. Commissioner Burdette seconded the motion. Commissioner Crain called for a vote. Vote to approve was unanimous.

5. Consider approval of the FY21 Longhorn Herd Annual Plan – (Item 13.3)
Bell introduced Will Cradduck, Longhorn Herd Manager. Cradduck noted that the THC was given a donation of 12 cattle. After evaluating the cattle, he determined that they are historically significant and will be a great addition to the existing herd and will bring in unrelated blood lines. He said that the past relationship with the Texas Parks and Wildlife continues and that they recently approved his FY21 plan. He said that the cattle sales are up due to the sale of livestock from San Angelo State Park.
Cradduck noted that Giles Goin has joined the staff as the assistant herd manager. This allows multiple projects to be completed simultaneously. He noted that once the COVID-19 pandemic closures lighten up and visitation begins to increase, they will be able to attend an event and get work done on the same day. He mentioned that staff do their own vaccinations and branding as much as possible. Commissioner Crain called for a motion. Commissioner Bruseth moved to send forward to the full commission and recommend approval of the FY21 Longhorn Herd Annual plan. Motion was seconded by Commissioner Peterson. Commissioner Crain called for a vote. Vote to approve was unanimous.

6. Consider authorization to resubmit TPWD grant proposal for the San Jacinto surrender site acquisition – (Item 13.4)
Bell introduced Bill Irwin, Director of Site Operations, to give an overview of the TPWD-NPS land and water conservation grant funds and how the funds will be used. Irwin said that the funds requested will be used to obtain the 50 acres of land adjacent to the San Jacinto Battleground, which includes five (5) acres of wetlands. He noted that archeological evidence suggests that this is the site where Colonel Almonte and about 200 troops surrendered, ending the Battle of San Jacinto. Irwin described the slides that show where the NRG acreage is in relation to the existing state historic site. Irwin was asked why our previous application scored low. He noted that the time frame involved was very short and not being able to obtain as much public input as they would have liked. This time, they have had ample time to prepare and gain an appropriate amount of public feedback. They have announced it through social media to gain public input. Bell noted that this time around they will also have a recreational component to add to the application. Commissioner Crain made the motion to send forward to the full commission and recommend approval to resubmit the TPWD grant proposal for the San Jacinto surrender site acquisition. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Peterson. There was discussion about the archeological objects that were excavated on the site and if any of them have been conserved. Staff was unaware of any conservation efforts to date. Commissioner Bruseth noted that once an object is excavated, it begins a process of deterioration. He urges staff to have items sent for conservation. Commissioner Crain then called for a vote. Vote to approve was unanimous.

7. Consider approval of application for General Land Office HUD CDBG-Mitigation funds – (Item 13.5)
Bell noted that the General Land Office has storm mitigation funds in the amount of $4 Billion in community block grants and that THC, in conjunction with the Friends of THC, has four projects they would like to submit. The first is the seawall at Sabine Pass Battleground, which has been impacted by not only Hurricane Harvey, but also by four other hurricanes. It is beginning to show signs of failure. There is erosion on the site that necessitates parts of the site being fenced off from public use. The proposed project would include the re-engineering and reconstruction of the seawall and having improved access to the Sabine River and the Gulf of Mexico from this location. The estimated cost for this project is $9.5 Million. Bell noted that the grant range that we are allowed is anywhere from a minimum of $3 Million to a maximum of $100 Million.

Bell noted that the San Jacinto Battleground and Monument is the second project. He turned it over to Bill Irwin for details of the project. Irwin said that the San Jacinto project has three different activities associated with this grant. They are: San Jacinto Monument structural resilience to make the monument stronger and more able to handle the storms and severe weather common to its location. This portion of the project includes a new roof, masonry repairs, addressing water infiltration at entry points and windows, upgrades to the security system, HVAC system and the elevator, and storm water management around the monument. Irwin stated that the second part of the project was the Reflection Pond. He noted that while the pond is a nice feature of the site, it also acts as a retention basin during storm events. It holds rainwater that can be slowly moved to the marsh system for distribution preventing a flood event during severe weather. It needs to have the retaining walls and pumping stations redone. Irwin continued with the third activity which is the Northshore project. The project is to restore the shoreline along the Houston Ship Channel that runs from the Battleship Texas berth to the Lynchburg Ferry. There will be a hardened shoreline surrounding a marsh. This will protect the site from storm surge by providing a buffer zone while allowing water to be absorbed and protect areas farther downstream. This is considered a true green mitigation project that restores shoreline and habitat that was once there while providing storm mitigation. Irwin stated that the total cost for the San Jacinto project is $34.9 Million for all three activities.

Bell introduced Chris Elliott, Site Manager, Varner-Hogg Plantation State Historic Site, to provide details on the next project. Bell noted that this project is a partnership with the City of West Columbia and Brazoria County Parks Department. Elliott stated that since 2015 the area around the site has experienced four significant flood events, including Hurricane Harvey in 2017. Elliott noted that the project is to acquire 350 acres of land to act as flood detention; acquire Tenneco Lake for flood retention; construct spillways to control the flow of flood waters; repair the emergency access gate between the Columbia Lakes subdivision and Varner-Hogg Plantation; and construct a 10,000 square foot multi-purpose learning center. He noted that Varner-Hogg is the home of the THC Natural Disaster Response Team equipment that includes high water vehicles, generators, and supplies. Elliott detailed the costs for the project objectives providing a grand total of $8 Million for the project.

Bell stated that the last project seeking approval is the THC Curatorial Facility and Coastal Collections Recovery Center. He noted that the current facility at Tuscany Way in Austin is nearing capacity. He further noted that the proposed new facility would be about 16,500 square feet and would house the THC collections as well as emergency evacuations from other THC sites and Southeast Texas coastal cultural institutions if evacuation of collections items is needed. This could also include the LaBelle and 1554 collection. There would be 2,000 square feet reserved for emergency partner needs. Bell said that staff has been in communication with the Texas Facilities Commission to locate feasible properties for this purpose. Bell said that the estimated cost is $7.8 Million.

Commissioner Crain asked if these funds could be requested to address the Sunset Review recommendation that THC partner with several other state agencies on a joint curatorial facility. Bell explained that this grant is federal money allocated to Texas for future hurricane mitigation with the focus on coastal communities.
GLO has been contacted to partner with us but they have not gotten back with us to date. Commissioner Crain called for a motion. Commissioner Peterson made the motion to send forward to the full commission and recommend approval of the application for General Land Office HUD CDBG-Mitigation funds. Commissioner Bruseth seconded the motion. Commissioner Crain called for a vote. Vote to approve was unanimous.

8. **Retail Development Report**

Bell began by stating the vision of the project is to utilize retail efforts to build and strengthen the agency’s name and brand identity; to improve customer perspective of the Texas Historical Commission; and support a better understanding of Texas history and identity. He explained that the goals are to establish a store brand concept to improve the sense of arrival and elevate the site and agency’s brand; to create partnerships with local artists that can provide unique products; to explore licensing opportunities; to broaden public engagement; to improve data collection; and to enhance state/agency revenue. Bell stated that there are now 32 State Historic Sites and that the slide showed the new sites’ brand images.

Bell continued saying that an experienced retail team has been put in place and has already reviewed sales history and looked at product categories and product assortments. They will be continuing their work by looking to develop product and merchandising standards and begin to formulate a retail style guide that will consist of guidelines for store design as well as merchandise tagging. Bell noted that the retail team recommends reducing the number of product categories in place from nine to seven. This change will allow the sites to focus on items that are selling and in demand.

Bell stated that one of the tasks of the retail team is to work with the site staff to establish standards for product selection, merchandising, and store styling. They will also be updating the retail operational procedures for museum stores. Bell said that development of brand products both at a site and at the corporate level is in progress. Bell said that it includes development of unique THC and site items as well as assessment of product quality and pricing.

Bell noted that as part of the retail work underway the team has surveyed several vendors, state agencies and other cultural institutions to better understand the market. They range from full-service providers, to self-operating institutions like at the National Museum of the Pacific War, to other state cultural institutions like the Bob Bullock Texas State History Museum and the Alamo that could be potential partners.

Bell described the slides and pointed out that the Communications Division has been working on a potential mock-up of an eCommerce landing page for the THC museum stores. He noted that it is not yet active. The pages would promote sales, events, special exhibits, and products of special interest. Bell continued noting that the next slide shows a mock-up of a shopping cart layout. He further noted that this format will assist the retail team in building a contact list by providing customer data (zip codes, emails), and that it will be able to identify products that sell and slow sellers, as well as earned revenue data reports.

Bell concluded by saying that the retail team’s next steps will be to meet with the Texas State Preservation Board staff and conduct a cost per resource analysis of products currently on hand. He plans to have a report on the retail team’s recommendations on future direction and needs for the January meeting.

Commissioner Crain introduced Commissioner Renee Dutia, Chair of the Merchandising and Promotion subcommittee. Commissioner Dutia thanked Commissioner Gravelle and Commissioner Burdette for their work with the subcommittee. She noted that the team’s research has provided useful information to use digital assets and content that we currently have and create a customized Texas based merchandising program. Commissioner Dutia noted that her vision is to have limited edition products, one-of-a-kind
collections, as well as line of brand image items. Commissioner Dutia extended her thanks to the retail team for their outstanding work thus far.

9. **Community Partnerships Update**

Bell introduced Angela Reed, Community Partnerships Program Coordinator. Reed noted that the program is in its third year and currently includes 16 Friends Groups. Reed said that for her report she would be focusing on four of the program’s core components: facilitating groups in maintaining the terms of their agency agreements, namely the THC-MOA; administrating the annual Friends Alliance Awards; providing nonprofit training and resources to both Friends Group board members and site staff; and creating consistent means of communication with our Friends Groups.

Reed stated that regarding the THC-MOA, her main focus is to make sure that new board members and new site staff who work with them are aware of the MOA’s terms and the reasons for those terms. She noted that the MOA simply restates nonprofit best practices and IRS rules and that the MOA exists to ensure that we as an agency partner with organizations that are in good standing. Reed explained that she routinely meets with board members and new staff to orient them to the MOA, to clarify any questions about the MOA, and to serve as their point-person to receive annual plans and reports required by the MOA. Reed said that she assists new Friends Groups as they get organized as a new nonprofit or fiscally sponsored group, and sets up their new MOA’s with the agency. She noted that since the Community Partnerships Program started in 2017 there are four new Friends Groups. All four have opted to be fiscally sponsored groups by the Friends of THC rather than starting their own 501c3.

Reed noted that another core component of this program is the awards program, which recognizes and honors our volunteers who have gone above and beyond in serving their partner site. She explained that the categories for the awards are stewardship, civic engagement, and Friendraising. The Friends Alliance Awards are awarded to groups or volunteers that are selected by trustees of the Friends of THC, who also recognize awardees through an awards ceremony, a commemorative plaque, and a small donation to the Friends’ Group.

Probably the most important role of this program is for her to serve as a nonprofit resource to the Friends Groups. Reed said that as Friends Groups and site staff become more aware of this new program, she receives requests for consultation about board development, nonprofit best practices, and strategic planning, among other things. She noted that now that most everyone has shifted to a virtual platform over these past six months, it is easier to schedule meetings since there are no travel plans to make or schedules to work around.

Reed continued saying that the usual two-day development seminars that are co-facilitated with the Friends of the THC have moved to an online live seminar format. They have been broken down into smaller segments as a series, and are being offering either for full seminar registration at one price, or multiple segments that can be paid for a la carte, which makes them more accessible for a greater number of people. She noted that while they much prefer to hold this seminar in person at a historic site, they can reach more people from a wider geographic area, and at a lower cost. She said that they are expecting a large number of registrants in the coming months, many of whom may be Friends Group members. Reed said that the Friends of the THC are now holding development and governance webinars for the nonprofit community free of charge, which members of our Friends Groups are taking advantage of. She said that she has presented one of those webinars and will be holding another one specifically about best practices for Friends Group organizations on December 8th, which will also be free of charge. She noted that the THC Museum Services Program already has a webinar series and a nationwide audience to promote these webinars to, so they have been able to get these resources and information out to our Historic Sites Friends Group.
organizations while also reaching other nonprofits. She noted that once the webinar is complete, we can send a free recording to all the groups, regardless of whether they were able to attend to the live presentation.

In conclusion Reed stated that one of the most important things that this program achieves is opening a clear and consistent channel of communication between THC and the Friends Groups. She said that she tries to provide several touchpoints of communication throughout the year, such as the First Friday News for Friends monthly e-newsletter that contains THC announcements, resources, and upcoming historic sites events. Reed explained that she tries to make the rounds every six months or so to every Friends Group and their partner staff to see how things are going and to make sure they know who to go to if they have questions about their nonprofit or the MOA. She mentioned that for the first time they are going to try to get Friends Group board members together for a networking gathering. Reed said now that the world has shifted to virtual meetings and Zoom happy hours, she can plan such a gathering bringing members in from all the corners of Texas and that this gathering would exist for them to get to know each other, the work that they all do, and to understand that there is a network of volunteers with similar interests and experiences all over the state. Reed stated that for additional information on the Friends groups there is information in the backup materials that goes into more detail about the program, and it also includes a snapshot of each of the Friends Group organizations.

10. Historic Sites Facilities Report

Bell introduced Glenn Reed, Chief Architect, to provide the Historic Sites Facilities Report. Reed said that beginning with Sabine Pass Battleground FEMA has provided the scope of the eligible repair and mitigation work on the seawall. He noted that FEMA reimbursement funds will total about $600,000. He said that in addition, $249,000 in grant funds from the National Park Service has also been secured. He explained that with the scope and budget parameters established that LJA Engineering is proceeding with design work on the project.

Reed stated that there are two projects in development at the Levi Jordan Plantation site – a large museum project and a smaller visitor facilities project. He said that two meetings have been held with the African American Advisory Group that is helping to guide the project direction, Richter Architects, and Gallagher & Associates. He noted that both firms are responding to the advisory group’s input as they proceed with the design work. As for the Learning Center Complex, Reed said that Broadus Construction has nearly completed the design, which will include an archeology lab, a learning center, and a staff residence, and that groundbreaking is projected to take place before the end of the year.

Reed stated that we are nearing completion on our restoration and renovation project at the French Legation in Austin. He said that the Legation house received a comprehensive preservation scope and that virtually every exterior surface has been restored or reconstructed to bring the building as close as possible to its 1841 appearance. He explained that the scope included repairing the timber frame, restoring the historic doors and hardware, reconstructing the windows and shutters, and restoring the stone chimneys. On the interior of the Legation house, Reed noted that in the center hall, as well as the entire building interior, all surfaces were refinished or repainted to their original appearance based on available evidence and documentation. Reed described the slides as he continued. He said that one of the four rooms on the first floor where the interior walls were historically finished in canvas stretched and attached directly to the timber frame, but gypboard was installed behind the canvas to increase durability. He noted that new track lighting was installed that will provide flexibility for a variety of exhibits and activities in the house.

Continuing with the French Legation, the Carriage House, which was reconstructed in 1974 by the DRT was renovated and received a new addition. Reed noted that the original building will house staff offices upstairs and a visitor reception, retail and café space downstairs, and that the addition will contain accessible visitor restrooms, a catering kitchen, program storage, and a maintenance office. Reed said that the site is scheduled to re-open in February.
The Villa de Austin project at the San Felipe de Austin State Historic Site, which will recreate the buildings from one block of the original colony, is moving along quickly. Reed said that the project is being funded entirely with private donations and is scheduled for completion by December 31.

Reed stated that staff is working with Richter Architects to design a two-phase project at Caddo Mounds. Phase 1 will include the construction of a new visitor center to replace the building that was destroyed by a tornado in April of 2019. This phase is being funded by a dedicated legislative appropriation. Construction on Phase 1 will begin in February. Reed said that Phase 2 will expand the visitor facilities with a second building that will provide space for the teaching of Caddo dance, music, and crafts. THC has requested $2 million in the next LAR for this project and said that we also plan to raise private funds.

Reed said that at the Varner-Hogg Plantation in West Columbia, the scope of work has been developed for the 1835 Plantation House that will build upon the recently-completed foundation assessment to address the preservation needs of the entire building exterior. Contract negotiations are in progress with the selected engineer. Reed noted that this project will be funded by a combination of LAR funds and a $249,000 National Park Service grant.

At the Magoffin Home in El Paso, investigations are underway at both the Visitor Center and the historic Magoffin Home to address adobe deterioration and other structural issues. Reed noted that during this biennium, repairs will be focused on the Visitor Center to correct structural deficiencies, using current LAR funds. Additional funds will be requested in the next LAR for a future preservation project to address adobe and stucco issues at the historic Magoffin Home.

Reed said that there are two new projects in the works. Both Fort Griffin and Fort Lancaster have numerous standing masonry ruins of original fort buildings. He noted that in the interest of both historic preservation and visitor safety, staff is developing a project using LAR funds to stabilize the most vulnerable structures at each of these forts, which will include two buildings at Fort Lancaster and four buildings at Fort Griffin. He noted that all the proposed work has been reviewed and approved by the Divisions of Architecture and Archeology.

Reed stated that at Landmark Inn, the second phase of repairs to our historic dam across the Medina River has commenced. This stone dam was built in 1854 to feed water to the Quintle-Haass Mill, which initially processed corn and cotton brought in by area farmers. Reed said that over the next 82 years, the mill was continually improved with new technology and adapted to serve local needs, eventually providing the first electric power to the town of Castroville. Describing the slides, he said that water from the river was diverted into the headrace of the mill by the adjustable gate shown in the left-hand image. He said that the image on the right shows the interior of the underground headrace structure, which is 6 feet wide, 7 feet high and 200 feet long. He noted that the final slide shows an image the mill as it looks today, along with a detail of the turbine that was installed by Jordan Lawler in the late 1920s when the mill was adapted to generate electricity.

11. Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites update

Bell said that business planning at San Jacinto Battleground with Gallagher and Associates continues. Estimated budget for the renovation of the Monument's Visitor Center and proposed 30,000 sq ft addition for additional exhibit space is estimated to cost $48-$50 Million. He also said that the combination of organizations at San Jacinto into one structure is still in the works. Bell stated that the Blinn College Advisory Committee will meet on November 2. He noted that the Star of the Republic project is scheduled to meet on November 13.
Bell noted that the jail demolition continues at Casa Navarro. He noted that staff is monitoring the site for any damage that may arise from the demolition. Bell also noted that Live Oak Brewery is seeking a licensing agreement to use the Kreische Brewery name on a new beer. The agreement is currently under review by the Office of the Attorney General.

In conclusion, Bell noted that the Magoffin Home is closed due to the local COVID-19 outbreak and will be closed for two weeks, as recommended by the City of El Paso.

12. Adjournment
At 3:37 pm, Commissioner Crain asked for any other business to bring before the committee. There being none, he stated without objection that the Historic Sites Committee meeting was adjourned.
OPERATIONS

Visitation at the sites during the first quarter was 129,003. We are 17.2 percent lower compared to last year at the same time. Earned revenue is tracking well.

Staff continues to be responsive, creative, and agile in following all public health guidelines to fulfill public programming needs. A few sites had to close temporarily due to staff exposure to Covid-19 and reopened as staff were tested or quarantined.

To address seasonal needs, sites have increased digital engagement through social media postings and livestreams as well as webinars. These efforts have kept existing audiences engaged and expanded sites’ audiences as well. An IMLS grant was awarded to assist in the development of virtual field trip resources for schools and home educators, which will be available this fall on the agency’s Learning Resources webpage.

Staff continue to work with the Battleship Texas Foundation on the ship’s relocation and updating the on-site coordination and operational agreement.

The San Jacinto Battleground strategic business plan is written detailing the needed structure to strengthen business operations with the museum association and grow a stronger public-private enterprise.

The Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch is open and operational.

Retail e-commerce development is underway, moving retail to a more vital and significant position in building the agency’s branding, marketing, interpretation, and earned revenue strength. The initial step is to establish webpages for individual sites. Product development is beginning with site staff, curators, and interpretive staff.

Work continues at the French Legation to establish an operational agreement with a private firm to oversee food service, catering, and retail services.

The Levi Jordan Plantation advisory committee is reviewing a National Trust grant to continue archeology within the slave quarters and historic architectural analysis to detail the structures. The goal is to reconstruct one of the quarters.

FRIENDS GROUPS

Friends groups continue to request assistance with board development via Zoom meetings. Since October, staff has conducted board orientation meetings as they bring on new members to better understand the terms of THC agreements.

In October, staff wrote a blog about nonprofit governance and addressed questions from a September webinar co-presented with the Friends of the THC called “Together in the Sandbox: Board and Staff Relationships.” In November, staff and the Friends of the THC co-presented the development seminar via Zoom over four days. In December, staff conducted a free webinar, “Friends in High Places: Navigating Friends Group Partnerships,” for which over 300 people registered including members of several THC historic sites friends group organizations. All the THC friends group organizations will receive the recording of this webinar, as well as a blog post that summarizes the webinar’s content and addresses questions from attendees.

The monthly e-newsletter, “First Friday News for Friends,” has continued at the first of each month, delivering training opportunities, historic sites news, Friends of the THC news, and MOA reminders.

CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Caddo Mounds: The Caddo Mounds Cultural Center Complex project is in the Construction Documents phase, with the architect and the construction manager.
at-risk working as a team to develop a quality project within the available budget.

**French Legation:** The overall preservation and addition project reached substantial completion on October 21. The transition between the general contractor and the site staff is underway. The site is scheduled to open to the public February 2021.

**Levi Jordan Plantation:** The Learning Center Complex broke ground in December, with expected completion in late 2021. The architectural and exhibit design work for the visitor’s center project is moving forward. The design team is actively collaborating with the African American Advisory Group.

**Landmark Inn:** An engineer has been selected to assess the historic dam. Contract negotiations are underway.

**Magoffin Home and Visitors Center:** The assessment phase for the structural and adobe repairs to these two buildings is nearing completion.

**Ruins Stabilization:** The scope of work for both Fort Griffin and Fort Lancaster has been developed in-house and approved by the Division of Architecture. The project will be bid out in early 2021.

**San Felipe de Austin:** The interpretive evocations project, known as Villa de Austin, is scheduled for completion of the original scope by the end of 2020. We are in the process of adding the Allen Dwelling back into the scope, to be completed in early summer.

**Varner-Hogg Plantation:** An engineer has been selected to design repairs to the foundation of the plantation house and kitchen buildings, as well as other needed exterior preservation work. Contract negotiations are underway.

**INTERPRETATION**
The Mission Dolores permanent exhibit final design development phase and editing, with the inclusion of additional site-related artifacts, is wrapping up.

A new interpretive master plan for Fulton Mansion is proceeding. The first of two virtual stakeholder meetings was held in December 2020. The second was scheduled for January 9, 2021.

The Caddo Mounds exhibit fabrication and installation contract has been fully executed with Pacific Studios, Inc. A kickoff meeting with the contracted firm was held on December 17, 2020.

The Washington-on-the-Brazos major exhibit and interpretative redesign contract is now in effect.

Planning meetings with the Levi Jordan Advisory Committee continue, with a goal of defining the visitor experience based on the history of African Americans in Texas.

The French Legation outdoor orientation and interpretation panels have been completed and will be installed soon. In-house design of the opening exhibit for installation within the Legation house is in its final layout phase. Plans are in place for the exhibit’s installation a week prior to the site’s opening event.

**COLLECTIONS**
The 10-year certification for the Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research occurred on December 14, 2020, and curatorial staff have been preparing for CFCP recertification from the Archeology Division.

Curatorial staff developed and implemented legacy collection processing projects with Rice University.

Curatorial staff established an internship opportunity specifically designed for University of Texas’ iSchool IMLS students who must complete a capstone project as part of their graduation requirements. These students will work on projects that provide value and will work with collections.

CFAR collections staff continue to manage the flow of incoming records. The new compact archives shelves are filling up.

The curatorial team applied for a Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation grant distributed by the General Land Office. Staff also developed an NEH Collections Care grant for the purchase of environmental monitoring equipment to update the current systems at all the historic sites.

Collections staff provided a list of over 30 collection objects to the retail team for review in support of historic sites retail initiatives.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acton</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caddo Mounds</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>528</td>
<td>428</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casa Navarro</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confederate Reunion Grounds</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eisenhower Birthplace</td>
<td>1,193</td>
<td>1,366</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3,359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fannin Battleground</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanthorp Inn</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Griffin</td>
<td>683</td>
<td>754</td>
<td>647</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Lancaster</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort McKavett</td>
<td>273</td>
<td>572</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Legation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fulton Mansion</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>427</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodnight Ranch</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landmark Inn</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>363</td>
<td>529</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levi Jordan</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipantitlan</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magoffin Home</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission Dolores</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kreische Brewery/Monument Hill</td>
<td>1,058</td>
<td>1,584</td>
<td>1,219</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3,861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ntl Museum of the Pacific</td>
<td>4,452</td>
<td>4,126</td>
<td>3,429</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12,007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Isabel Lighthouse</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabine Pass Battleground</td>
<td>712</td>
<td>2,791</td>
<td>2,824</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6,327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam Bell Maxey</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam Rayburn House</td>
<td>978</td>
<td>1,229</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Felipe de Austin</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>571</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Jacinto Battleground</td>
<td>16,667</td>
<td>22,231</td>
<td>18,974</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>57,872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Jacinto Monument</td>
<td>2,180</td>
<td>2,189</td>
<td>1,955</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6,324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starr Family Home</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varner-Hogg Plantation</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>1,282</td>
<td>453</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington-on-the-Brazos Complex*</td>
<td>7,899</td>
<td>8,544</td>
<td>7,686</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24,129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly totals</td>
<td>38,669</td>
<td>49,647</td>
<td>40,687</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>129,003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarterly totals</td>
<td>129,003</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The WOB Complex consists of Washington-on-the-Brazos, Star of the Republic Museum, Independence Hall, and Barrington Plantation.

**Long-term Closures:**
*Casa Navarro closed due to county jail demolition (Sep-Oct-Nov)

**Weather Related Closures:**
Fulton Mansion was closed 3 days in preparation for Hurricane Beta.
## Historic Sites Division
### Architectural Capital Project Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Budget (incl. design fees &amp; const.)</th>
<th>Consultant selected</th>
<th>Design contract executed</th>
<th>Consultant</th>
<th>Schematic Design</th>
<th>Design Dev.</th>
<th>Const. Docs.</th>
<th>LBB approval</th>
<th>CPA approval</th>
<th>SAL permit</th>
<th>Archeological clearance</th>
<th>Bidding</th>
<th>Contractor selected</th>
<th>Const. contract executed</th>
<th>Construction (% complete)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French Legation</td>
<td>Preservation</td>
<td>$1,570,000</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Hutson Gallagher, Inc.</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>99%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Legation</td>
<td>Visitor Center Addition</td>
<td>$212,337</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Hutson Gallagher, Inc.</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>99%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Felipe de Austin</td>
<td>Interpretive Evocations</td>
<td>$1,949,738</td>
<td>in house</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>85%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levi Jordan Plantation</td>
<td>New Museum</td>
<td>$2,500,000</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Richter Architects</td>
<td>in progress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td></td>
<td>11%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levi Jordan Plantation</td>
<td>Education Center Complex</td>
<td>$2,400,000</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>Broadus Construction</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>√</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TAB 13.2
Consider staff recommendation regarding the Phase I Evaluation of the Hoch House

**Background:**

In a letter dated October 20, 2020, the Hochheim Historical Foundation requested that the Texas Historical Commission (THC) consider receiving the Hoch House into its historic sites program. Per Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 of the Texas Administrative Code, a staff committee conducted a Phase I assessment and evaluation of the property in November 2020. Based on the Phase I evaluation, the THC staff finds that the Hoch House is locally important and duplicates stories at other THC state historic site and recommends that a Phase II study should not be authorized at this time.

**Suggested Motion:**

Move to accept the Phase I recommendation that the Hoch House Phase II study should not be authorized at this time.
Phase I Assessment of the Hoch House

Hochheim, DeWitt County, Texas
For Addition to the Texas Historical Commission’s Historic Sites Program

November 2020
Texas Historical Commission
Phase I Assessment of the Hoch House

Hochheim, DeWitt County, Texas
For Addition to the Texas Historical Commission’s Historic Sites Program

Historic Sites Division Staff:
Bill Irwin, Director of Historic Site Operations
Glenn Reed, Chief Architect
Paula Rhodes, Architect
Hal Simon-Hassel, Chief Interpretive Specialist

November 2020

Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROPERTY DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVENTORY OF COLLECTIONS</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKGROUND, SIGNIFICANCE AND INTEGRITY</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATEMENT OF WILLINGNESS TO TRANSFER</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMUNITY SUPPORT</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCATIONAL POTENTIAL</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEEDED AND AVAILABLE FUNDING</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATING COSTS</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATION</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECOMMENDATION</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIGURES

Figure 1 Satellite photo of site .................................................................1
Figure 2 Rear Facade of Hoch House ......................................................2
Figure 3 Rear Facade with Well ..............................................................4
Figure 4 Historic Photos .....................................................................5
Figure 5 Historical Marker on Hoch House .........................................6
INTRODUCTION

The Hochheim Prairie Insurance Foundation has requested that the Texas Historical Commission (THC) consider receiving the Hoch House into its Historic Sites Program.

As put forward in the THC rules (Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 Rule §16.3), potential THC historic sites must meet specific criteria. The candidate site undergoes an initial phase of evaluation and assessment conducted by THC staff.

This report presents the Phase I assessment of the Hoch House and discusses each of the evaluation requirements as established in the THC rules. Should the candidate site meet the requirements set forth by the THC rules, the Commission may then authorize a more detailed “Phase II” study that comprehensively evaluates the context and interpretive potential of the site and provides specific details regarding how the site will be developed and operated, as well as the funding needed to make that plan a reality.

This report also contains a conclusion section that addresses what is presently known about the Hoch House relative to the Chapter §16.3 rules criteria, which are the overarching conditions a site must meet to be considered for the THC’s Historic Sites Program.

Figure 1 Satellite photo of site
Based on this Phase I assessment, the THC staff finds that while the Hoch House is architecturally important and has significant historical meaning for Hochheim and DeWitt County, it duplicates a number of existing stories told at other THC state historic sites. It is the recommendation of staff that a Phase II study not be authorized at this time.
Valentine Hoch, a German stone mason, purchased a tract of land in DeWitt County sight unseen from a land agent and immigrated with his family. Hoch, his wife and four children landed at Indianola on the Texas coast in 1845. Becoming widowed shortly after arriving in Texas, Hoch soon remarried and travelled to his homestead, building a house from stone quarried on the banks of the nearby Guadalupe River.

The Hoch House sits on 7.97 acres of land at the intersection of Whitley Road and US Highway 183 in DeWitt County, Texas, near the unincorporated town of Hochheim. The Indianola to Austin Road crossed through the property and Valentine Hoch built his home on the west side of the road facing east. The home, built of native limestone, consists of two rooms with a central hall on the ground floor, two rooms on the first floor, an open attic and a cellar. A kitchen addition was constructed to the south side of the home in 1866.

The Hoch House became a stage stop along the Indianola to Austin Road and the small community of Hochheim formed nearby. Valentine Hoch, as a skilled craftsman, built several structures in the surrounding communities, some of which are still in existence.
INVENTORY OF COLLECTIONS

There are no known collections, furnishings, or archives owned by the Hochheim Prairie Insurance Foundation or otherwise known that are associated with the Hoch House. Material culture associated with Hoch House or the Valentine Hoch Family would be critical for interpreting the house to the public.
Figure 4 Historic Photos

Hoch House
photo taken in 1947
The damage of the storm in 1934 can be seen in these photos, since they were taken before the restoration in 1954.
BACKGROUND, SIGNIFICANCE AND INTEGRITY

The site was granted State Archaeological Landmark status in 1964 and a plaque notes a National Register Nomination in 1974. However, the Hoch House does not itself have a National Register nomination or listing. It exists within the 57,000-acre Cuero I Archeological District, which was designated on October 9, 1974. The Archeological District includes parts of DeWitt and Gonzales Counties. The Hoch House appears as an item on the list of Archeological District assets, but without any detailed information, or outstanding emphasis placed on its historic importance.

Figure 5 Historical Marker on Hoch House
The Hoch House has undergone minor renovations to add electricity and plumbing. A bathroom was added to the second-floor hallway directly above the ground floor entrance on the east side of the house. The home underwent a restoration in 1954 and was a part time residence until acquired by the Hochheim Prairie Insurance Foundation. Since acquisition, the Hochheim Prairie Foundation has made repairs to the foundation and roof.

The historical significance of the Hoch House lies in the immigration story of the Hoch Family and the development of Texas through the latter half of the nineteenth century. Interpretive themes that could be represented by Valentine Hoch Family and the Hoch house include:

- Settlement during the Republic and early statehood
- German/Western European immigrants during the Republic and early statehood
- German/Western European stone masons and architectural craftsmen
- Transportation Early Stage/Traveler Stops
- Entrepreneurialism and Mercantilism

**Site Significance and Integrity: Conclusion**

The primary stories represented by the Hoch house are already represented in the collection of THC State Historic Sites in multiple locations. They include:

- Settlement during early statehood- Washington-on-the-Brazos, Kreische Brewery, Landmark Inn
- German/Western European immigrants during the Republic and early statehood- Kreische Brewery and Landmark Inn
- German/Western European stone masons and architectural craftsmen- Kreische Brewery and Landmark Inn
- Transportation Early Stage/Traveler Stops- Fanthorp Inn, Landmark Inn
- Entrepreneurialism and Mercantilism- Washington-on-the-Brazos, Kreische Brewery, Landmark Inn, Fanthorp Inn
With most of the property’s historic stories already represented through other THC State Historic Sites, the Hoch house does not add significant value to the agency’s overarching goal of interpreting many different stories and Texas experiences and does not warrant acceptance as a Texas State Historic Site.
October 12, 2020

Texas Historical Commission
Historic Sites Division
P.O. Box 305
Washington, Texas 77880

Re: Hochheim Historical Foundation, caretaker of “Stagecoach Inn”

The “Stagecoach Inn” recognized by the State of Texas and the National Registry, is one of the few remaining stagecoach stops on the historic Indianola-Austin Road.

The Hochheim Historical Foundation, a non-profit organization, became the caretaker of this historic structure in 2001. The Foundation’s primary vision was “To preserve the cultural and architectural heritage of the Stagecoach Inn; to interpret and present its history to the widest possible audience; and to inspire others to restore/maintain other historically significant structures in the area”.

To continue its preservation and vision, The Hochheim Historical Foundation wholeheartedly supports the transfer of the site and all associated records to the Texas Historical Commission without restriction.

If we can be of assistance with this preservation effort, please let us know.

Sincerely,

[Signature]
Linda Schmidt
COMMUNITY SUPPORT

Local financial support is not available and there is currently no corps of volunteers dedicated to the operation of the Hoch House, however the local community is historically minded and may provide opportunities for financial and volunteer organization development in the future. There may be a potential for partnerships with one or more local museums to develop combined operations including the Hoch House. The Chisolm Trail Heritage Center in Cuero has expressed interest in this concept but is not currently in a position to pursue the opportunity. Several letters of support for the transfer of the Hoch House from the Hochheim Historical Foundation to the Texas Historical Commission have been received from community leaders, including State Senator Kolkhorst and State Representatives Geanie Morrison and Ben Leman, as well as the County Historical Commission of DeWitt County. Several regional museums have also expressed support of its transfer.

EDUCATIONAL POTENTIAL

There are five Independent School Districts in DeWitt County, Cuero ISD being the largest with a total enrollment of 1,917 students ranging from Pre-K to High School. The surrounding area is primarily rural, with greater than a 1-hour drive to a population center. Historic sites are most visited by 4th and 7th grade students, where curriculum highlights Texas history. Educational programming would rely heavily on outreach and electronic programs to reach an audience that could sustain programming.
NEEDED AND AVAILABLE FUNDING

Currently, there is no available funding to operate the Hoch House as a THC State Historic Site. Needed funding for renovations, development of visitor services facilities, furnishings and interpretive exhibits for the Hoch House is estimated to be $2.6 million. Funding for annual operations is estimated as $245,000. These estimates are for planning purposes only and should not be used as final costs. See the appendix for a detailed breakdown of the projected development and operating costs.
DEVELOPMENT AND OPERATING COSTS

To operate the Hoch House, we anticipate that it would require a staff of 4 fulltime positions—Site Manager, Educator, Administration and Maintenance. Based on current visitation at other THC historic sites in similar settings, the evaluation team estimates the Hoch House annual site visitation would be 1,200 to 1,600 with projected revenue of $2,000 to $4,000 annually.

According to a recent study by The University of Texas and Rutgers University on the economic impacts of historic preservation in Texas (Texas Historical Commission 2015), the average heritage traveler in Texas spends $175 per day. That would result in visitors to the Hoch House spending approximately $210,000 to $280,000 annually in the local area, spread across DeWitt and Gonzales Counties.
As put forward in THC rules (Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 Rule §16.3), consideration for accepting a historic property for development as a Texas Historical Commission historic site must be accomplished through addressing the specific criteria listed below.

(1) The property must have recognized statewide or national significance based on the standards of the National Register of Historic Places.

Conclusion: The Hoch House, Stagecoach Inn, is a designated State Archeological Landmark and has been listed as an element of the Cuero I Archeological District listed on the National Register in 1974. It is believed a remnant of the Austin Indianola Road remains intact on the property.

(2) The property should be able to provide interpretation of a significant theme or event of Texas history that is not fully represented by the Commission’s existing historic sites or other historic sites accessible to the public. The Commission will strive to maintain a geographic, cultural and thematic balance in its program.

Conclusion: Valentine Hoch built his home on the Austin to Indianola Road, an early and important trade route for the Republic and later the State of Texas. His home is one of the few remaining stage stops along this thoroughfare and represents the German Immigrant experience, stone architecture, entrepreneurialism and mercantilism. The stories primarily represented by the Hoch House are already represented in the existing collection of THC State Historic Sites. They include-

- Settlement during the Republic and early statehood- Washington-on-the-Brazos, Kreische Brewery, Landmark Inn

- German/Western European immigrants during the Republic and early statehood-Kreische Brewery and Landmark Inn
- German/Western European stone masons and architectural craftsmen- Kreische Brewery and Landmark Inn

- Early Stage/Traveler Stops- Fanthorp Inn, Landmark Inn

- Entrepreneurialism and Mercantilism- Washington-on-the-Brazos, Kreische Brewery, Landmark Inn

(3) The property should have exceptional integrity of location (including surrounding environment), design, material, setting, feeling, and association.

Conclusion: While none of the outbuildings that were once located on the property remain, the integrity of the Valentine Hoch House itself is good. The house has not been significantly altered, nor have there been significant modern features or intrusions on or adjacent to the property. There may be a remnant of the original Austin to Indianola Road in close proximity to the front façade. The property has adequate space for development of visitor facilities without significantly impacting the integrity of the site.

(4) The property should have appropriate collections (objects, manuscript material, artifacts) associated with the historic site or necessary artifacts related to the site's history and period of significance should be identified and available.

Conclusion: There are no known collections, furnishings, or archives associated with the house.

(5) The property must be appropriate for use as an interpretive museum or historic site, have high potential to attract and accommodate diverse and new audiences, and be accessible to travelers as well as to the local community.

Conclusion: The site is located on a well-travelled highway, though in a remote location. The site itself does not lend itself to interpretation without added facilities to tell the broader story of local settlement. The site has limited potential to draw diverse new audiences.
(6) The property must be available without restrictions that would limit the Commission’s options for preservation and interpretation as a historic site (for example, a life estate retained by the grantor, restrictions against future sale or conveyance, or limits on alterations deemed appropriate by Commission). The Commission encourages the use of easements or other restrictions to ensure the preservation of historic sites.

Conclusion: The Hoch House is owned by the Hochheim Prairie Insurance Foundation. The Foundation has indicated that it will transfer the site to the THC (see “Statement of Willingness to Transfer” above) without restriction.

(7) Financial resources must be available or assured, including an endowment fund where appropriate, or sources of funding must be identified in a comprehensive funding plan to ensure the restoration, interpretation, development, long term operation and preservation of the site.

Conclusion: There are no financial resources currently identified for the restoration, interpretation or long-term development of the site.

(8) The property must have the potential for strong supporting partnerships including community support.

Conclusion: There is currently no established support group or volunteer corps associated with the Hoch House, however the area has a number of museums and historic assets that could potentially partner with the site and make it a part of a regional network of attractions. In a meeting with the Hochheim Foundation, it was mentioned that the Chisholm Trail Heritage Museum in Cuero had expressed interest in acquiring the site, but that they were not able to do so at this time. Exploring this type of partnership may provide the site with more opportunities to strengthen its position in the community.
RECOMMENDATION

The Hoch House, Stagecoach Inn, is important architecturally and has a high degree of historical significance to the local community development. However, existing THC facility and budget demands, especially during current state budget constraints, do not allow THC to take on new, unfunded projects at this time. This project is estimated to cost THC $2.6 million in improvements and nearly $250,000 per year to properly manage this historic property. The core stories found in the Valentine Hoch family home of immigration, travel, entrepreneurialism, and mercantilism are found within the existing sites operated by THC. Local financial support and a community volunteer corps are not currently in place. Expected visitation and available and ongoing revenue do not currently support the long-term investment required to develop the Hoch House into an interpretive and educational facility.

Therefore, staff does not recommend a Phase II Assessment for the Hoch House at this time.
## Development Cost Estimate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Scope</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Unit Cost</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Site Work</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site work for drainage</td>
<td>Grading, swales, area drain</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asbestos testing and abatement on dilapidated structure on site.</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site demolition</td>
<td>Demolish and dispose of dilapidated structure on site.</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New parking lot (asphalt)</td>
<td>12 cars, plus driveway. No bus access.</td>
<td>12 cars</td>
<td></td>
<td>cars</td>
<td>$1,235.00</td>
<td>$14,820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessible route to front entrance</td>
<td>Based on schematic site plan</td>
<td>400 sf</td>
<td></td>
<td>sf</td>
<td>$5.50</td>
<td>$2,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscaping at Visitor Center</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification and wayfinding/informational signage</td>
<td>Main sign adjacent to Hwy 183, secondary directional signage at parking lot and visitor center, site information sign, directional sign to Hoch House entrance, restroom signs. Does not include interpretive signage.</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$18,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investigative archeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restore well</td>
<td>Excavate, repoint, rebuild roof, add safety cover</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$12,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site lighting</td>
<td>For house, visitor center, and parking lot</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Structural</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation investigation and repair</td>
<td>Structural investigation and repair to address interior plaster cracking and delamination throughout the interior.</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building frame assessment &amp; repair</td>
<td>Remove plywood between rafters and reinforce structure as needed</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exterior</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masonry - chimney repairs</td>
<td>Cap chimney</td>
<td>1 ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>$800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Description</td>
<td>Cost Factor</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>Cost</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood trim Strip, repair/replace, paint</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>$7,500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roof Replace wood shingle roof</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doors &amp; Windows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior doors Restore, incl. hardware</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior doors Restore, incl. hardware</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood windows Restore: strip, repaint, and re-glaze + hardware</td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,500.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Plaster walls Remove and replace damaged plaster</td>
<td></td>
<td>542 sf</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
<td>$21,680</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Quarter round &quot;baseboard&quot; Strip, repair/replace, paint</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposed beams No work</td>
<td></td>
<td>sf</td>
<td></td>
<td>$0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood ceilings No work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attic Add insulation between rafters.</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior stairs Refinish treads and risers, refinish handrail, add safety rail</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood flooring Sand and refinish</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>855 sf</td>
<td>$18.00</td>
<td>$15,390</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathroom floor Existing sheet vinyl - replace</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEP Mechanical system None proposed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domestic water supply Reactivate well to serve house and VC</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New septic system New system to serve house and VC</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rehab existing second floor restroom New fixtures and supply/drain, point of use water heater</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Set new subpanel to serve house, powered by main service to VC, replace existing wiring in house</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New light fixtures Five reproduction kerosene fixtures; five wall sconces</td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td></td>
<td>ALW</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New facilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOCH HOUSE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Visitor Center | Typical program: lobby w/interpretation, office, storage, restrooms, museum store | 2,000 SF | $275.00 | $550,000 |
| Maintenance building | Metal building, slab-on-grade | 1,000 SF | $150.00 | $150,000 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Interpretive Master Plan & Furnishings Plan |  |
| Visitor Center exhibits | 800 SF | $300.00 | $240,000 |
| Hoch house furnishings | Furniture and materials necessary for a historically appropriate interior |  |
| Outdoor interpretive panels | 4 panels | $3,000.00 | $12,000 |

| subtotal | $1,506,790 |

| General Conditions (15%) |  |
| subtotal | $1,732,809 |

| GC profit | 15% | $0.15 | $259,921 |

| TOTAL |  |
|TOTAL | $1,992,730 |

| Contingency | 15% |  |
| TOTAL PROJECT COST | $2,635,385 |

| Professional fees | 15% |  |

| TOTAL |  |
|TOTAL | $2,635,385 |
Hoch House proposed Visitor Services for planning.
FY20 SB Maxey SHS Operating Budget (4 Staff)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account</th>
<th>Ending</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-SW</td>
<td>$194,140.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105-OPC</td>
<td>$7,232.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-TRV-IS</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202-FUEL</td>
<td>$750.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-PFS</td>
<td>$400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301-CS</td>
<td>$3,800.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-PR</td>
<td>$1,250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-CONS</td>
<td>$3,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-UTIL</td>
<td>$19,386.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403-RENT</td>
<td>$4,800.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500-OE</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600-CF</td>
<td>$3,800.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605-RM</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|              | **$244,558.00** |
TAB 13.3
Consider approval of the revised Texas Historical Commission Collections Management Policy

**Background:**

Historic Sites Division (HSD) curatorial staff have reviewed and enhanced the existing THC Collections Management Policy (CMP). The CMP was last updated in March 2020 in response to legislative and administrative rule changes. Current proposed changes to the CMP include:

- Process changes to accession and deaccession activity that enhance record-keeping requirements and simplify processing accessions for donations that do not fall under the requirements of the Internal Revenue Service *Publication 561*;
- Defining statutory and administrative authority for activities outlined in the CMP;
- Clarification of collection categories;
- and the incorporation of revised language resulting from the amendment to Rule 16.13.

The updated CMP reflects these enhancements to the HSD program.

**Suggested motion:**

Move to approve the revised Texas Historical Commission, Collections Management Policy.
The following are only the pages containing changes to the plan.

Texas Historical Commission

Collections Management Policy

If any Commissioner would like a copy of the full plan, please contact Joseph Bell.
The THC is a preservation, education, and cultural agency of the State of Texas. The mission of the THC is to protect and preserve the state's historic and prehistoric resources for the use, education, economic benefit, and enjoyment of present and future generations. The THC is dedicated to acting as a responsible partner with the state and nation’s preservation communities.

3.2 THC Collections Chronology

The Commission is composed of 15 citizen members appointed by the governor to staggered six-year terms. The agency employs over 220 people who work in various fields including museum management, collections care, public interpretation, archeology, architecture, history, economic development, heritage tourism, public administration and urban planning. The Texas State Legislature established the agency in 1953 as the Texas State Historical Survey Committee, with the task to identify important historic sites across the state. The Texas Legislature changed the agency’s name to the Texas Historical Commission in 1973. Along with the name change came more protective powers, an expanded leadership role and broader educational responsibilities.

Under Texas Government Code §442.005(v), the operation of a museum and museum programs are within the authority of the THC when it receives a donation of suitable real property. The Sam Rayburn House and grounds were deeded to the THC by the Sam Rayburn Foundation in 1971 and in 2005 by legislative action the THC became responsible for the oversight of the National Museum of the Pacific War. In 1989 legislation granted THC oversight of the buildings and interiors and contents belonging to the Texas Governor’s Mansion. THC’s responsibility to state historic and archeological collections was addressed by the development of a Collections Management Policy in 2003, and later in 2005, by the development of the THC Curatorial Facility Certification Program (CFCP). Prior to the creation of the CFCP, collections were placed in repositories across the state; however, after 2005 collections are required to be placed in THC certified curatorial facilities.

In 2007, 18 more sites were transferred from the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) to the THC making the agency responsible for a total of 20 historic sites. In response to this expansion of oversight, the THC formed the Historic Sites Division (HSD) which was responsible for the management and stewardship of these historic sites. In 2016, Mission Dolores was deeded to the THC by the City of San Augustine and in September, 2017 the French Legation Museum would become the THC’s twenty-second state historic site. In 2019, an additional 8 sites were transferred legislatively from TPWD to THC. The Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch in North Texas

---

3 Acton State Historic Site, Caddo Mounds State Historic Site, Casa Navarro State Historic Site, Confederate Reunion Grounds State Historic Site Eisenhower Birthplace State Historic Site, Fannin Battleground State Historic Site, Fort Griffin State Historic Site, Fort Lancaster State Historic Site, Fort McKavett State Historic Site, Fulton Mansion State Historic Site, Landmark Inn State Historic Site, Levi Jordan State Historic Site, Magoffin Home State Historic Site, National Museum of the Pacific War, Sabine Pass Battleground State Historic Site, Sam Bell Maxey House State Historic Site, Sam Rayburn House State Historic Site, San Felipe State Historic Site, Starr Family Home State Historic Site, Varner-Hogg Plantation State Historic Site.

4 These 6 sites included San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site and Monument, Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Site, Fanthorp Inn State Historic Site, Monument Hill and Kreische Brewery State Historic Site, Lipantitlan.
has been gifted to the THC, and awaits official incorporation in May, 2020. These transferred sites came with substantial and significant archeological, educational and permanent historic collections. The Commission now currently operates 31 historic sites across the state, the HSD Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research (CFAR) in Austin, and the Curatorial Resource Center (CRC) at Varner Hogg Plantation State Historic Site.

Consistent with agency policy and the criteria and standards of the CFCP, HSD, and the Archeology Division (AD) curatorial staff will develop guidelines, procedures, and planning documents for all of these HSD Historic Sites and repositories. This Collections Management Policy serves as an overarching policy and guiding framework for the development of curatorial procedural and decision making documents for the THC.

NOTE: The Texas Governor’s Mansion (TGM) collection, while not part of the Historic Sites Division program, is overseen by THC and its management is handled as provided in an MOA between THC and the Friends of the Governor’s Mansion. Subsequent to the legislation, in 1990 a subsection of TGM collections was transferred to the THC—the majority of which remains on display and in use at the Texas Governor’s Mansion. Other TGM objects have been placed at THC offices, the Governor’s Appointments Office and the First Lady’s office in the Capitol. TGM collections are stored at CFAR as needed. All TGM collections are managed according to agency collections management policy.

3.3 Scope of Collections

The THC state-associated collections focus on the history of Texas in its broadest sense. These collections are generated in a number of ways and are maintained for scholarly and public use through research, exhibitions, interpretive and educational programming, and heritage tourism. In accordance with its mission and the diverse nature of its constituency, the THC maintains six main categories of state-associated collections based on the way they were generated. As defined in 13 Tex. Admin. Code §29.7 these categories of collections are as follows:

A. Permitted-collections that are the result of work governed by the Antiquities Code on land or under waters belonging to the State of Texas or a political subdivision of the State necessitating the issuance of a permit by the THC. This work can be conducted by an outside researcher, other state agency, cultural resources management firm or by THC personnel. Permitted-collections form the bulk of the THC state-associated collections.

B. THC non-permitted collections are the result of work governed by the Antiquities Code on land or under waters belonging to the State of Texas or a political subdivision of the State conducted by THC personnel without the issuance of a permit.

C. Purchased-collections are the result of acquisition of significant historical items by the THC through the Texas Historical Artifacts Acquisition Program or use of other state funds.

State Historic Site and Port Isabel Lighthouse State Historic Site. Star of the Republic Museum was included amongst this group, transferring officially to THC’s stewardship from Blinn College in January, 2020.
D. Donated-collections are the result of a material gift transaction by a private landowner, individual, corporation, organization, or through a bequest to the THC. A major component of this category of collections is the consequence of work conducted by THC personnel on private lands in Texas whereby the landowner transfers ownership of the generated collection through a deed-of-gift or donation to the State of Texas and its agent, the Texas Historical Commission.

E. Court action-collections are the result of rulings by a court concerning confiscated, illegally-held archeological or historical materials from public lands to be given to the THC for care and protection.

F. Legislative actions such as House Bill 12, 80th Leg., Reg. Ses., 2007 and House Bill 1422, 85th Leg., Reg. Ses, 2019 which transferred a total of 31 historic sites and all of their collections from the TPWD to the THC.

Additionally, the THC maintains an additional collection type that is not defined in the Texas Administrative Code. These collections are also maintained for scholarly and public use, but were not generated under the oversight of THC staff or following any legal or institutional mandate.

G. Legacy collections are the result of archeological work undertaken prior to the passage of the Antiquities Code or conducted on property not owned or managed by the State of Texas or a political subdivision of the State at the time of collection. Additionally, legacy collections are generated through work not overseen by THC personnel.

Since adoption of the CFCP program in 2005, any or all of these state-associated collections must be entrusted to and housed in a CFCP-certified curatorial facility or THC facilities. They are accessioned, documented, and cataloged objects, documents, and samples of cultural, scientific, or historical significance that are representative of the diversity within the state. These collections are given a high level of care and protection. While the vast majority of permitted archeological collections are housed as Held-In-Trust collections at certified curatorial facilities throughout the state, THC facilities currently house state-associated collections under the control of THC, (AD) and HSD.

3.4 THC Archeology Division Collections

The THC Archeology Division (AD) is responsible for the care of state-associated collections from permitted and non-permitted archeological investigations on land or under waters belonging to the State of Texas or a political subdivision, collections purchased under the Texas Historical Artifacts Acquisition Program, and privately donated- or court action-collections. Through administration of the CFCP program, AD exercises oversight of the Held-In-Trust state-associated collections curated in facilities across the state. Archeological collections AD is responsible for that are not housed in designated curatorial facilities across the state are housed at CFAR. In addition, AD in coordination
with Musee National de la Marine in Paris, France, manages the collections from the THC excavations of *La Belle*, a 1686 French shipwreck. This agreement is included as Appendix 1.

### 3.5 THC Historic Sites Division Collections

The THC Historic Sites Division is responsible for the management, preservation, and interpretation of agency-owned historic sites and all of the associated HSD collections. These collections are housed either at CFAR, Varner Hogg Plantation’s CRC, or at the sites themselves. These collections are administered by HSD and have been generated by means consistent with the categories of state-associated collections described above.

The site-associated historic objects, artifacts and collections curated at CFAR and at the HSD sites are related to the historic sites managed by the Historic Sites Division, mostly through direct provenance. The objects are allocated to one of two collections, the Permanent Collection or the Non-Permanent Collection.

#### A. Permanent Collection

The Historic Sites Division maintains a permanent collection for use by staff, other institutions, and the public as a primary resource for research, interpretation, publication, and exhibits. The development and management of this collection is vital to the Texas Historical Commission’s mission of preservation and education.

1. Archeological Collection

   Consisting almost entirely of collections generated prior to the transfer of site oversight and management to the HSD this collection is largely composed of artifact assemblages that resulted from investigations at Colonial-Texas and Texas Republic-era sites, nineteenth- and twentieth-century military fort sites, industrial sites, historic plantation sites, and house sites. These collections resulted from permitted and non-permitted field investigations including survey and excavation-level research, as well as surface collected artifacts.

   The Archeological Collection contains archeological records, including original field notes, artifact inventories and descriptions, photographs and negatives, as well as original research carried out by the Principal Investigators / archeologist(s), which are retained in an archive on-site at CFAR for access by researchers and scholars. These records are catalogued in HSD’s collection database as archeological collections.

2. Decorative and Fine Arts Collection

   This collection is comprised of individual site collections that include fine arts, historic furnishings, decorative and folk arts, textiles and clothing. Objects in this collection have a high degree of historic integrity and are major contributors to site significance and the current and future interpretation at the sites.
As education collections have no specific site provenance, they are tracked separately from the rest of the permanent collections. While there is no commitment to their permanent conservation, they may be conserved and repaired in order to maintain their usefulness in the educational purposes in which they are employed. These objects may be used and discarded when their condition or relevance no longer serves the educational and/or interpretive purposes of the site or the Historic Sites Division.

4. Acquisition of Collections

Acquisition is the process of acquiring a collection or historical item for the State of Texas through the THC. Collections or historical items usually are acquired through field work or research, donation, bequest, purchase, transfer, exchange, or legislative action. Although exchange with another state agency is normally not practiced, it is not excluded. Acquisition does not imply accessioning, but is a necessary prerequisite for accessions. Acquired collections or historical items retained by the agency are recommended for accessioning by the appropriate division director to the Executive Director.

**Acquisitions are** defined as artifacts or items which are physically transferred to the Texas Historical Commission by a means other than formal loan. AD collections are typically acquired through field research and are usually placed in a regionally appropriate certified curatorial facility, unless their retention by THC is in the agency’s interest. HSD, in support of THC’s mission, builds and manages collections through acquisitions and accessions associated with the historic sites. AD & HSD follow all of the legal and administrative requirements of the agency regarding acquisitions. AD, CFAR, and HSD collections staff are responsible for reviewing and researching potential acquisitions and, based on their subject matter expertise and knowledge of the THC’s collections, presenting a recommendation for their acquisition to their division director and the Executive Director of the THC. HSD and AD subscribe to a policy of selective acquisition as it is neither feasible nor desirable for the organization to allow indiscriminate growth of its collections.

Decisions concerning acquisitions will be made in a timely manner and all phases of the review and accessioning process will be documented in writing and kept on file.

4.1 Acquisitions by the Texas Historical Commission

For collections or historical items under consideration for acquisition by the agency, the following statements provide guidance for authorized THC personnel and foster cooperation with designated curatorial facilities and prospective donors.

A. The THC acts in accordance with state, federal, and international laws that may affect the acquisition of collections or historical items. In addition, the THC bases its acquisition and
G. Collections or historical items acquired through purchase are the property of the State of Texas under the authority of the THC.

H. The THC may acquire donations or court-ordered transfers of collections or historical items of questionable origin for their care and protection.

I. To the extent possible, collections or historical items bequeathed to the THC should be approved for acquisition prior to the THC being named as beneficiary. All collections or historical items bequeathed to the THC are subject to the acquisition statements outlined in this document. The THC is not bound legally to acquire collections or historical items that are bequeathed to the agency unless by prior agreement. Collections or historical items bequeathed to the State of Texas are subject to the requirements of state law.

J. In the process of acquiring field-generated collections or historical items, THC personnel will not knowingly or intentionally violate local, state, national, or international laws. Permission to collect, preserve, conserve, utilize, and assume title without restriction must be gained in writing from the private landowner or legal representative of the landowner on whose land the work is being conducted and collection created. These documents are a component of the generated collection and as such become a part of the THC’s permanent records.

K. The THC Executive Director has final authority regarding permanent collection acquisitions by the THC.

L. The THC maintains a detailed record-keeping system of all collections or historical items acquired by any approved means. That system documents the care and control of collections and historical items, their status, and distribution.

M. Donor information and the signed deed-of-gift are maintained as part of the acquisition file in the appropriate division. Donor information is not used as part of labeling while the collection or historical item is on exhibit without the prior signed consent of the donor, regardless of whether the donated collection or historical item is retained by the Commission or placed at a designated curatorial facility.

N. A potential donor must be informed of the management policy under which collections or historical items may be donated. Acquisitions of the THC, once accessioned, are subject to the deaccessioning statements as set forth in this document, and except as specifically stated, no collection or historical item is sold, traded or exchanged, or otherwise removed from the care and control of the THC.

O. Certain federal laws may require that collections or historical items be deaccessioned from state-associated collections and repatriated in accordance with the specific law. Prospective donors of materials likely to be affected by such legislation will be informed of this possibility during initial donation discussions.
2. Correspondence and transactions involving the accession, including:

- Name, address, and other contact information of the owner, donor, seller, or executor and heirs
- Artifact Curation Form for permitted collections
- Acquisition Recommendation/Approval Form for HSD permanent collections
- Deed of Gift
- Import and export papers on collections or historical items from countries other than the United States;
- Bill of sale and bill of lading;
- Copyright information;
- Provenance information;
- History of collection or historical items;
- Dates or ages of collection or historical items;
- Any photo documentation of collection or historical items;
- Condition or collection assessment forms;
- Loan records and reports
- Held-in-Trust agreement documentation sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the CFCP
- Annual reporting information
- Deaccession, and final disposition records, if applicable

6. Deaccessioning

The THC recognizes the special responsibility associated with the receipt and maintenance of objects of cultural, historical, and scientific significance for the public trust. Although curatorial facilities become stewards of state-associated held-in-trust collections, title is retained by the THC for the State. Thus, the decision to deaccession state-associated held-in-trust objects or collections is the responsibility of the THC. The THC recognizes the need for periodic reevaluations and thoughtful selection necessary for the growth and proper care of collections. The practice of deaccessioning under well-defined guidelines provides this opportunity.

Deaccessioning may be through voluntary or involuntary means. The transfer, exchange, or deterioration beyond repair or stabilization or other voluntary removal of an accession from a curatorial facility is subject to the limitations of this policy.

Involuntary removal from collections occurs when objects, samples, or records are lost through theft, disappearance, or natural disaster. If the whereabouts of the object, sample, or record is unknown, it may be removed from the responsibility of the curatorial facility, but the THC will not relinquish title in case the object, sample, or record subsequently is returned.

6.1 Deaccessioning by the Texas Historical Commission
For collections or historical items retained by the agency for care and management purposes, the following criteria apply:

A. Deaccessioning is a useful tool for defining and refining the scope and quality of collections that have grown over the years. No item or collection is deaccessioned without careful review, evaluation by the appropriate division staff, and documentation of clear title. The only item or collection considered for deaccession is that to which the THC has clear title. All deaccessions will be approved by the Commission.

B. Acceptable circumstances for deaccessioning are provided in accordance with currently acceptable museum ethics and practices. Exceptions may be considered by the Commissioners. The reasons for deaccessioning all or part of state-associated collections include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Objects lacking provenance that are not significant or useful for research, exhibit, or educational purposes in and of themselves.

2. Objects that are highly redundant and lack additional merit.

3. Objects lacking historical, cultural, or scientific value.

4. Objects or collections that do not relate to the stated mission of the THC, Archeology Division or Historic Sites Division. Objects or collections that are relevant to the stated mission of the THC, Archeology Division, or Historic Sites Division as appropriate may not be deaccessioned on the grounds that they are not relevant to the research interests of current staff.

5. Objects or collections that were retained and accessioned by the agency but now are being transferred to a designated curatorial facility. A held-in-trust agreement must be executed between the receiving curatorial facility and the THC.

6. Objects that have decayed or decomposed beyond reasonable use or repair or that by their condition constitute a hazard in the collections.

7. Objects that have been noted as missing from a collection beyond the time of the next collections-wide inventory are determined irretrievable and eligible to be deaccessioned as lost.

8. Objects suspected as stolen and not recovered after a period of three years or until the time of the next collections-wide inventory are determined irretrievable and eligible to being deaccessioned as stolen. Objects suspected as stolen must be reported to law enforcement agencies with notification to curatorial facilities and appropriate organizations.

9. Objects have been stolen and for which an insurance claim has been paid to the THC.
10. Objects that are subject to deaccessioning as required by federal laws.

C. Deaccession records include:

1. written evaluation and justification for deaccession
2. copy of the Quarterly Meeting minutes indicating Commissioner approval for deaccession
3. method of divestment and recipient name, address, and other contact information as appropriate

D. Under no circumstances will AD or HSD state-associated archeological collections be deaccessioned through sale.

E. State-associated THC permanent collections (these exclude any permitted or non-permitted archeological collections) that meet THC’s deaccessioning criteria and still have use may be sold at a public auction. All proceeds resulting from the deaccession of THC permanent collections will be held separate and apart from other funds and can only be used to obtain new items for the permanent collection or to care for existing items in the permanent collection as per professional standards set forth by the American Alliance of Museums (AAM). Rule 16.13 outlines the requirements for final disposition of objects that have been removed following a formal deaccession process, including the sale of deaccessioned historic object collections through the Texas Facilities Commission’s State Surplus Property program. All proceeds from any sale at auction of such deaccessioned objects would benefit the source collections from which the objects are removed.

F. Disposal of samples or objects prior to placement in a THC facility is covered by the research design approved for the Antiquities Permit. Additional disposal not included in the approved research design must be approved by the commission prior to any disposal action. State-associated collections disposed of after recovery must be documented in the notes and final report, with copies provided to the curatorial facility. The state-associated collections must be disposed of in a suitable manner and the location of final disposition documented.

G. Disposal of non-accessioned items from THC facilities requires approval of the Chief Curator or the HSD Division Director, or the AD collections manager or AD Division Director. Non-accessioned items removed from the Texas Historical Commission’s holdings may be disposed of in any of the methods approved for disposing of deaccessioned material. Such recommendations for disposal will be made by curatorial staff and approved of by the THC Chief Curator.

7. Cataloging
Cataloging is the process by which objects are assigned to an established classification system and the unique physical attributes and provenience of objects are recorded to make them accessible. Both AD and HSD have appropriate cataloging systems. During cataloging identifying catalog numbers are assigned and applied to objects. No object will be loaned unless it is cataloged.

8. Collection Loans

The THC recognizes the special responsibility associated with the loaning of state-associated collections and that loans are an inherent practice in a curatorial facility. Loans involve a legal agreement between the lender and the borrower. Although borrowing institutions become stewards of state-associated held-in-trust collections, title is retained by the THC for the State. Decisions regarding the loaning of state-associated collections are the legal responsibility of the THC.

Loans of state-associated collections do not involve the transfer of title but are the temporary reassignment of all or part of a collection from THC facilities, THC Historic Sites, or the designated curatorial facility (outgoing loan) to another institution or from another institution to THC facilities, THC Historic Sites or a curatorial facility (incoming loan). All loans are for a defined period of time, for the stated purposes of research, education, exhibition, conservation, or inspection, and are made only to institutions. Commercial use of loaned material is not allowed.

A written loan agreement must accompany every loan with the specifications on rights and responsibilities of each party. The loan agreement must stipulate the condition of the loan to ensure safety precautions during transit, handling, and use, environmental protection, and adequate housing in the borrowing institution. A relocation inventory detailing the material on loan is a part of the loan agreement. All loans of state-associated collections must be insured for the duration of the loan. Loans are insured commensurate with the evaluation of the objects as determined by the THC or the curatorial facility. Third-party loans are not allowed.

State-associated collections are loaned to reach a wider audience and facilitate research. While on loan, objects, samples, documentation, or historical items must be afforded the same level of care and protection as provided by the THC facilities or designated curatorial facility. Outgoing loans are only made to similar institutions, educational organizations, and non-profit agencies but incoming loans may be from institutions or individuals. For research purposes, loans are made to the institution with which the individual is affiliated and that institution assumes full responsibility for the care and security of the loaned material and the proper administration of the loan and loan conditions.

Neither unaccessioned nor uncataloged state-associated collections will be loaned. All THC facilities may restrict further the kinds of objects, samples, documentation, or historical items eligible for loans.

8.1 Loans by the Texas Historical Commission
For collections or historical items retained by the agency for care and management purposes, the following requirements apply:

Loans are by the authority of the THC Executive Director, AD division director, or, for HSD collections, by the authority of the HSD Chief Curator. Any loans relating to AD or HSD collections are initiated and managed by the Archeology Division or Historic Sites Division collections staff. HSD loan agreements are kept on file in the offices of the HSD Chief Curator. AD loan agreements are kept on file in the offices of the THC Executive Director and the AD collections manager.

For out-going loans:

A. A standard facilities report is required from the borrowing institution as part of the consideration of the loan request.

B. The loan period may be negotiated with the receiving institution, but usually should not exceed one year with the option to renew for another 6 months. Written requests for longer periods may be considered by the THC Executive Director or Division staff as appropriate. Indefinite loans are discouraged. Long-term loans or loan continuances must be evaluated on a regular basis.

C. In order to document the condition of the loaned material, a condition report on each object, sample, documentation, or historical item is required before packing for transport and after return of the loan.

D. Insurance coverage for all loaned material is required, and is provided by the THC. Current and reasonable insurance evaluations for loaned materials are the responsibility of THC collections staff.

E. Photography, reproduction, or replication of loaned material must be with prior written approval by the division director or respective HSD site manager as appropriate and may only be used for exhibition, educational, and research purposes.

F. The THC as appropriate must be credited in all publications and exhibitions associated with the loaned material, including photographs, reproductions, and replicas.

G. The THC must be notified of the intent to publish by the borrower in advance of publication or presentation of any materials related to the provided collections. The THC reserves the right to review any proposed publication prior to presentation or intended submission for publication.

H. The borrower shall provide the THC a copy of any promotional or publication material referring to or related to the loaned collection(s).
Loans may not be transferred, and the purpose of the loan may not be changed without prior written approval.

The THC reserves the right to cancel a loan or remove loan material from exhibit at any time. The THC does not assume any financial responsibility for cancelled loans or removed loaned materials.

For in-coming loans:

A. If a loan agreement does not accompany the borrowed material, the THC facilities loan agreement will be adapted to provide documentation associated with the incoming loan, including a relocation inventory.

B. The signature of the owner or authorized agent is required on the loan agreement.

C. In order to document the condition of the borrowed material, a condition report on each object, sample, documentation, or historical item is required while unpacking before use and when repacking for return of the loan.

D. The same care and protection is given borrowed material as provided state-associated collections retained by the THC at THC facilities.

E. Borrowed material cannot be received from anyone other than the legal owner or authorized agent.

F. When returning a loan, the borrowed material must be packed and transported in the same or a more suitable manner as received.

G. The THC reserves the right to cancel a loan or remove loan material from exhibit at any time.

8.2 Destructive Loans

A. The THC recognizes that on occasion to gain new knowledge, a state-associated object or sample may be radically altered or destroyed. That new knowledge supplements the radically altered object or sample or substitutes for the destroyed object or sample. The THC does not relinquish title for the State to an object or sample that has undergone destructive analysis and the object or sample is not deaccessioned.

B. Decisions regarding the destructive analysis of state-associated held-in-trust collections are the legal responsibility of the THC.
C. This policy applies only to accessioned samples and objects from state-associated held-in-trust collections. Destructive analysis of samples or objects prior to placement in a curatorial facility is covered by the research design approved for the Antiquities Permit.

C.D. A Human Remains Testing Permit is required for the destructive analysis of human remains that are currently accessioned as held-in-trust state associated collections. This destructive analysis may include but is not limited to DNA, radiocarbon dating, or isotope analysis.

D.E. A report of the results of all destructive analysis conducted on loaned material must be provided to the Archeology Division or Historic Sites Division collections staff. This information is filed with the accession or archeological records of the collection.

8.3 Destructive Analysis by the Texas Historical Commission

For collections or historical items retained by the agency for care and management purposes, the following requirements apply:

A. A written research proposal must be submitted to the Executive Director or State Archeologist from the appropriate division director stating research goals, specific samples or objects from state-associated collections to be destroyed, and research credentials in order for the THC to determine whether the destructive analysis is warranted.

B. Conditions for approval of destructive analysis may include qualifications of the researcher, uniqueness of the project, scientific value of the knowledge sought to be gained, and the importance, size, and condition of the object or sample.

C. Objects and samples approved for destructive analysis purposes are loaned to the institution where the researcher is affiliated. Objects and samples will not be loaned to individuals for destructive analysis.

D. If the Executive Director or State Archeologist denies a request for destructive analysis of a sample or object, the decision may be appealed to the THC Commissioners.

E. Information gained from the analysis must be provided to the THC as a condition of all loans for destructive analysis purposes. All data must be conveyed in a timely-manner and records must be in a standard format.

F. It is the responsibility of the THC to monitor materials on loan for destructive analysis, to assure their correct use, and to note the returned data in the records.

G. For destructive analysis requests by THC staff, a written research proposal must be submitted to the appropriate division director stating research goals and specific samples or objects from a state-associated collection retained by the agency to be destroyed in order to
determine whether the destructive analysis is warranted. The division director's recommendation is forwarded to the Executive Director for final decision.

9. Inventory

Accurate inventory control of collections is vital to identifying and reducing risks to collections from human causes. The Texas Historical Commission will maintain current inventories and continue any ongoing inventories at all of its holdings, both in storage and on exhibit. Collections staff will ensure that all collection items, once inventoried or surveyed, continue to have accessible, accurate, and current location information.

9.1 Inventories by the Texas Historical Commission

For collections or historical items retained by the agency for care and management purposes, the following requirements apply:

A. The THC Archeology Division and Historic Sites Division are responsible for maintaining the inventory of the state-associated collections retained by the agency and for assuring that appropriate and timely inventories are conducted.

B. THC practices six types of inventories: exhibit, accession, site, comprehensive, spot-check, and relocation of collections.

1. An exhibit inventory is completed at the time an exhibit is in the final planning stages. It is a detailed object listing of each object on exhibit at all site museums and visitor center exhibits. This listing is updated annually or as needed by curatorial and site staffs.

2. An accession inventory is conducted at the time of accessioning when a collection or historical item is retained by the agency. This baseline inventory is comprised of the categories represented in the collection, quantities, and linear feet of documentation as appropriate.

2-3. A site inventory is a listing of all site collections and historical items retained by the agency. This listing provides an immediate overview and number of state-associated collections that are retained by the agency and is updated annually.

3-4. A comprehensive inventory covers the entire collection of state-associated collections retained by the agency. The THC facilities conduct comprehensive inventories of their state-associated holdings once every 10 years.

4-5. A spot-check inventory is conducted to monitor collection activity, check the accuracy of records, and assess the condition of material in a collection. This type of
inventory is conducted a minimum of every three years for a specific storage area, box, shelf, cabinet, or drawer.

5-6. A relocation inventory is conducted at any time an object, collection, or historical item experiences movement. This movement may occur in the form of incoming or outgoing loans, in-house research, exhibit installation, conservation, or deaccessions.

C. Missing objects, specimens, documentation, or historical items must be reported by the Archeology Division and Historic Sites Division in writing to the Executive Director with a determination of whether misplaced or stolen. Suspected stolen material must be reported to appropriate local and state law enforcement agencies with notification to curatorial facilities and appropriate organizations.

10. Insurance
The THC insures all of its-stewarded collections. All loaned and borrowed collections are insured whether they are loaned within or outside of the THC site network.

11. Collections Access and Security
The security and safety of state-associated collections is of utmost importance. Controlled access to state-associated collections by employees, researchers, and the public limits the opportunities for theft and destruction to objects, samples, documentation, and historical items. Storage areas must be in locked, secured locations with restricted access, controlled entry and alarms systems when possible. As HSD is the only division of the THC maintaining certified repositories, the Chief Curator, in consultation with HSD curatorial staff, is responsible for creating, maintaining, and enforcing collection access procedures for each of the collection storage and exhibit areas in all of the THC’s collections facilities. While state-associated collections are not open to the general public on a walk-in basis, they are available by appointment. Each THC facility and HSD historic site has developed access procedures appropriate to their specific collections’ resources. The information on the location and nature of archeological sites on land or under waters belonging to the State of Texas or any political subdivision of the State is not available to the general public.

The state-associated collections are held in the public trust and for the benefit of the public who are provided access. Curatorial staff at CFAR and at all historic sites are aware of their responsibility to make the collections in Austin and at all sites available to the public. The general public is provided access via the following avenues:

- On-site exhibits at the HSD historic sites, usually interpreted in the context of the site-specific history. Exhibitions are a major interpretive function of the Texas Historical Commission, and collections are a primary resource for illustrating and disseminating its mission. Collections may be included in both temporary (3-12 months) and permanent (1-5 years) exhibits at all Texas Historical Commission locations.
collections within CFAR, at THC historic sites, or while they are on loan. All state-associated collections should be cataloged. Sound record-keeping management is the responsibility of the Executive Director for state-associated collections retained at THC headquarters, the AD collections manager for AD collections and the HSD curatorial team for collections at all HSD sites and at CFAR, and designated personnel for state-associated collections at designated curatorial facilities.

The following documents must be retained permanently for state-associated collections:

- Held-in-Trust Agreement (for collections at designated facilities)
- Curation agreement
- Artifact Curation Form (for permitted collections)
- Accession record
- Accession inventory
- Deaccession record (as necessary)
- Condition report (as necessary)
- Catalog record
- Loan agreement (as necessary)
- Relocation inventory (as necessary)
- Spot-check inventory
- Conservation report (as necessary)
- Infestation report (as necessary)
- An up to date list of the state-associated collections at the curatorial facility.
- Annual report to the CFCP coordinator of acquisitions, accessioning, deaccessioning and disposals, site inventory, inventory activities, inventory and security issues, incoming and outgoing non-destructive loans, destructive analysis loans, and conservation actions for CFAR and all HSD satellite facilities.

Collections records are in many formats, both physical and digital and must be stored in a way that is conducive to their secure preservation:

A. Permanent Files
THC curatorial staff will maintain permanent physical files for all collections. These files consist of original documentation and forms related to acquisition and accession, location, condition and conservation of collections. The permanent files also house any original documents relating to a collection’s history, provenance or other important contextual information. Duplicate copies of these permanent files must be kept in a secure location off site that is updated on a scheduled basis. Digital copies of permanent files are sufficient for off-site backups, only if these digital records are verified for integrity and are backed up regularly.

B. Digital Collection Documentation
Digital files are an important component of collections documentation. THC uses databases specific to museum, archives and archeological collections management to manage overall collections data, donor data, and object data from THC collections. Timely creation of digital files is necessary in order to properly manage collections and to make them available
to staff and patrons for use and research. These digital database files will be managed and maintained by THC curatorial staff.

### 13. Collections Care

The well-being and safety of THC-owned and state-associated collections is a management responsibility involving a continuum of obligations and actions. The central purpose is to preserve well-documented and well-maintained state-associated collections for the benefit of the people of Texas and future generations. Basic collections care involves proper storage equipment and conditions, routine preventive maintenance, preventive conservation, and appropriate safe handling and moving of the objects, samples, documentation, and historical items. The goal is to prevent or limit further deterioration of the state-associated collections due to environmental, human, and inherent factors. The THC recognizes the responsibility of providing oversight for the state-associated collections as a whole while addressing the needs of the variety of materials and sizes in the collections within the available resources of the agency and the curatorial facilities. Special considerations may be necessary for storing or handling objects considered sensitive to Native American tribes or other cultural groups, especially those objects or human remains subject to NAGPRA.

#### 13.1 Storage and Environmental Conditions

Archival-quality packaging, padding, and housing within a sound, *environmentally controlled* storage area form the foundation for collections stability and long term care. While facility and budget limitations must be taken into account, THC repositories use all means available to maintain and monitor appropriate environmental conditions. Temperature, relative humidity and atmospheric pollutants must be regulated and monitored. Light levels are monitored and kept low. Ambient environmental conditions will be monitored and managed with the goal of obtaining appropriate preservation conditions for the collection items while in storage and on exhibit.

#### 13.2 Handling

All state-associated collections and their constituent parts must be treated with equal care, regardless of monetary value. Careful and appropriate handling and moving of objects, samples, documentation, and historical items minimizes the risk to the collections and ensures their longevity in the designated curatorial facilities or THC facilities and continued benefit for the people and State of Texas.

#### 13.3. Housekeeping

The practice of good housekeeping is a simple and inexpensive method of preventive conservation that benefits all state-associated collections. By keeping objects clean, housekeeping reduces the
risk of collections damage from dirt and dust, pest infestation, and mold activity. Housekeeping plans outline a cleaning schedule, steps and methods for careful cleaning of collections objects and provide a list of the equipment and supplies needed to do so. THC collections managers and HSD staff will develop and follow housekeeping plans for collections repositories and historic sites that correspondingly serve their unique storage spaces, visitor centers and historic exhibits.

Housekeeping solutions include:

- Vacuuming with a vacuum cleaner that has a high efficiency particulate air filter and variable suction capabilities
- Dusting with soft lint free cloths or natural bristle brushes
- Cleaning with PH neutral solvents

### 13.4 Integrated Pest Management (IPM)

Integrated Pest Management (IPM) plans work in tandem with housekeeping methods as a preventive conservation measure. The overarching purpose of an IPM plan is to prevent insect and animal infestations from ruining valuable collections objects. IPM methods are based on pest identification, pest habitat modification, treatment and suppression. Pest threats vary depending upon climate, building materials and the integrity of building envelopes. Each THC facility, historic site and designated curatorial facility must have an IPM plan that employs non-toxic and least-toxic mechanisms for preventing and controlling pest infestations. THC collections managers and HSD staff will develop and follow housekeeping plans for collections repositories and historic sites that correspondingly serve their unique storage spaces, visitor centers and historic exhibits. IPM plans, like housekeeping plans, must be implemented on a regular schedule to be effective.

Integrated Pest Management solutions:

- Exclusion of pests from the curatorial facility.
- Monitoring and detection.
- Habitat modification
- Identification and isolation
- Treatment and suppression
- Evaluation of success of integrated pest management program
- Continued education of staff regarding integrated pest management

### 15. Conservation

The THC exercises the authority of the State in matters related to conservation of state-associated collections. Decisions regarding these state-associated collections are the legal responsibility of the THC.

The THC recognizes that even under the best-managed conditions, deterioration or damage may occur to state-associated collection objects, documentation, and historical items. Conservation is a continuing responsibility and is focused on the object, documentation, or historical item.
TAB 13.4
Consider approval of Donor Recognition for the French Legation State Historic Site

**Background**

In January of 2017, the Texas Historical Commission approved design guidelines for state historic sites donor recognition (please see the attached approved guidelines document). These include guideline for the creation of a “donor wall” for donors over $10,000, that is architecturally and esthetically appropriate to the site and is designed to complement the site and meet preservation standards if the site is a historic property.

As part of the restoration project at French Legation State Historic Site, the Friends of the THC has received grants from Visit Austin and the City of Austin Heritage Grants program. To recognize the support from these two entities, as well as other potential donors, the THC will create a donor recognition element/plaque consistent with the approved design guidelines.

**Suggested Motion**

Move to approve the creation of a donor recognition element consistent with design guidelines approved by the Commission.
TAB 13.5
Consider approval of the designation of Palmito Ranch Battlefield and Old Socorro Mission as State Historic Sites.

**Background:**

There are two historic properties owned by the Texas Historical Commission. They are rich in history and meet the Historic Sites collection plan for historic sites. Each tells an aspect of Texas history that fulfill the historic themes as outlined in the document.

**Old Socorro Mission**

The Old Socorro Mission site is a Franciscan mission named, Nuestra Senora de La Limpia Concepcion de los Piros de Socorro del Sur, founded in 1682 to serve Spaniard families and Native American communities displaced from New Mexico during the Pueblo Revolt. The historical records details not only the mission, but the Piro Pueblo that was established alongside it. Rebuilt at least twice, the mission was destroyed in 1829 by the flooding of the Rio Grande and was ultimately relocated. Today, the present-day mission and the Ysleta del Sur Puebla, home of the descendants of the Puebloan peoples, provide a direct link between the site and the contemporary community.

Though the structures are no longer visible on the surface, the site is rich in archeology and represents an invaluable resource to interpret a critical period in development of the Spanish mission system and early European settlement from the El Paso’s US border region north into New Mexico and east into Texas. Archeological excavations conducted in the 1980s have revealed that the foundations of the chapel are still present below the surface, and there remains a considerable amount of preserved archeology and material culture that can convey the site’s story to the public. Located in an expanding urban context, the site has great potential to preserve the history of this important site while attracting locals and tourists. Much like Caddo Mounds, the site presents a unique opportunity to engage members of the federally-recognized Ysleta del Sur Pueblo.

**Palmito Ranch Battlefield**

The Battle of Palmito Ranch was the final land battle of the American Civil War. It was fought May 12 and 13, 1865, along the banks of the Rio Grande 13 miles east of Brownsville, and 10 miles from the Union held seaport of Los Brazos de Santiago, at the southern tip of Texas. The battle, a Confederate victory, took place more than a month after General Lee’s surrender of the Army of Northern Virginia to Union forces and 13 days before the Army of the Trans-Mississippi under General Smith surrendered in Galveston on May 26. The site is the only publicly accessible land on the slopes of Palmito Hill where Union forces were located at the onset of the battle. There are plans to build a tower with interpretation and open the site to the public. There are 3.07 acres under THC stewardship.

Historic Site staff is recommending the designation of each as a State Historic Site.

**Suggested Motion:**

Move to approve the designation of the Old Socorro Mission and Palmito Ranch Battlefield as State Historic Sites.
HISTORY PROGRAMS
Pursuant to the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the February 2, 2021 meeting of the History Programs Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. Zoom meeting access link (registration required): http://bit.ly/feb2021committees or audio only access via telephone at 1-346-248-7799, Webinar ID 918 0036 1390. Agenda and meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/videoconferences after January 27, 2021. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order — Committee Chair White
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. Consider approval of the October 27, 2020 committee meeting minutes
3. Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations (item 6.2)
4. Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers (item 6.3)
5. 2020 Undertold Markers topics report and discussion (item 14.2)
6. Consider approval of filing authorization of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2 for first publication in the Texas Register (item 14.3)
   A. Section 21.3, related to historical marker and monument definitions
   B. Section 21.7, related to historical marker applications
   C. Section 21.12, related to marker text requests
7. Consider approval of filing authorization of new rule, section 21.13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Section 21.13, related to removal of historical markers and monuments, for first publication in the Texas Register (item 14.4)
8. Consider approval of price changes for 1936 Centennial marker replacement parts (item 14.5)
9. History Programs Division update and committee discussion — Division Director Charles Sadnick
10. Adjournment
1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) History Programs Committee was called to order by Chair Daisy White at 1:00 p.m. She announced that Pursuant to the Governor's March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the October 27, 2020 meeting of the History Programs Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. Zoom meeting access link (registration required): http://bit.ly/octcommittees or audio only access via telephone at 1-346-248-7799; Webinar ID: 999 5778 8643. Agenda and meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/teleconferences after October 19, 2020. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

A. Committee member introductions

Chair White welcomed everyone and called on commissioners to individually state their names and cities in which they reside. Members in attendance included Commissioners Monica Burdette, Renee Dutia, Laurie Limbacher, and Tom Perini.

B. Establish quorum

Chair White reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner Burdette moved, Commissioner Perini seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to excuse the absences of Commissioners Lilia Garcia and Catherine McKnight.

2. Consider approval of the June 16, 2020 committee meeting minutes

Chair White moved, Commissioner Perini seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the June 16, 2020 History Programs Committee meeting minutes.

3. Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations (item 6.2)

History Programs Division (HPD) Director Charles Sadnick explained that Historic Texas Cemetery designation helps cemeteries that are at least 50 years old by recording cemetery boundaries in county deed records, which alerts present and future owners of land adjacent to the cemetery of its existence. Sadnick brought forth twenty-six cemeteries and recommended that the committee send forward to the Commission
to formally certify them as Historic Texas Cemeteries. He noted that there has been an increase in HTC submissions in the past six months. There seems to be a generally higher focus on cemetery preservation currently as people are out less due to COVID-19.

Chair White moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to recommend and send forward to the Commission to formally certify the designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

4. **Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers (item 6.3)**

Sadnick brought twenty-three marker inscriptions to be approved by the committee. Two of the inscriptions are for Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHL). He thanked the Commissioners for reviewing the texts and will wait a few days for their suggested revisions before sending the marker inscriptions out to the foundry for casting.

Chair White moved, Commissioner Perini seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the final form and text of twenty-three (23) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

5. **Consider approval of designation for Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHLs) (item 6.4)**

From April 1, 2020 to June 15, 2020, THC staff reviewed applications for twenty-five (25) Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHLs) from the 2020 marker cycle and recommend for approval by the Commission.

Chair White moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation of Official Texas Historical Markers for twenty-five (25) properties.

6. **Consider approval of text for the Xi Chapter: Kappa Alpha Order historical marker, Williamson County (item 14.2)**

Sadnick brought forward a marker review request for the Xi Chapter Kappa Alpha Order on the accuracy of the historical statement regarding the founder. The marker was originally written in 1983 and then was replaced in 2009. The historical accuracy of the second line of the inscription was disputed. The line reads that this chapter was founded at Southwestern University on November 28, 1883 by Alexander S. Walker and Frederick C. Procter at the University of Texas. The Marker Team researched the order’s archives and found that the founders were from the Omicron chapter, which is the UT chapter.

Chair White moved, Commissioner Dutia seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend denial of request for a new historical marker through the marker text request process for Xi Chapter, Kappa Alpha Order, Williamson County (20WM02), as evidence does not support that the marker text includes a statement that is historically inaccurate.

7. **Consider removal of Texas Confederate Woman’s Home historical marker, Travis County (item 14.3)**

Sadnick brought forward a request to remove the Texas Confederate Woman’s Home marker in Travis County. The property owner requested that the 2012 subject marker be removed due to the subject matter and the organization that funded the building. There was a covering over the marker that was put in place by the requestor. There is also some strong opposition from the public to the removal of the marker. Discussion took place on whether the marker can be removed and if there is another location that has been suggested.
Chair White moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of a request to remove the historical marker for Texas Confederate Woman’s Home, Travis County, and relocate to a location approved by the Texas Historical Commission.

8. Consider removal of Site of Confederate Arms Factory historical marker, Dallas County (item 14.4)

Sadnick brought forth a request by the City of Lancaster to remove the Site of Confederate Arms Factory historical marker in Dallas County. The request was on the grounds of the subject matter since it involves the Confederacy and historical inaccuracy with the claim that the factory did little to no arms manufacturing during the Civil War. THC staff research indicated that there were some arms made at the location. Bullets were found on the ground and were previously on display along with firearms in the building behind the marker. Discussion took place on whether the Centennial marker should be moved. THC policy states that Centennial markers whenever possible should not be moved but could instead have supplemental information with clarification or more information added on a plaque near the marker.

Chair White moved, Commissioner Dutia seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend rejection of a request to remove the historical marker for Site of Confederate Arms Factory, Dallas County and to add additional information that might be pertinent to this particular Centennial marker.

9. 2020 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion (item 14.5)

Sadnick brought forth for discussion a few amendments to the approved 2020 marker topics. A couple of submissions were received after the deadline through no fault of the sponsors which THC staff are proposing to move forward with. Another application is being cancelled for lack of payment.

10. Consider approval of work plan for 2022 Official Texas Historical Markers (item 14.6)

Sadnick brought forth for approval a work plan for 2022 Official Texas Historical Markers. The thematic priorities will be the following: Communications; Industry, business, and commerce; and Natural resources. Applications focusing on these topics will receive greater points as part of the scoring criteria. The maximum number of markers to be processed will be no more than 185 markers, with 15 Undertold markers and 170 regular markers.

Chair White moved, Commissioner Perini seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of staff recommendations for qualified Official Texas Historical Marker applications and adoption of a work plan to complete no more than 185 new historical markers for the 2022 cycle.

11. Consider adoption of an amendment to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.6, related to Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHL) designation, without changes to the text published in the July 17, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 4873-4875) (item 6.5B)

At the last quarterly meeting in June, the Commission approved a proposed amendment to an existing rule, Section 21.6, which concerns Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks. The proposed amendment clarified which buildings, structures, and objects within the legal description of the property are designated and gives both the property owner and the THC an opportunity for discussion about those items before the designation occurs. Secondly, the amendment states that the designation now takes effect once it is recorded in county deed records. The amendment was posted in the Texas Register in July. No comment was received and so the THC staff are recommending approval of this rule adoption.
Chair White moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the adoption of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.6, related to Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHL) designation, without changes to the text published in the July 17, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 4873-4875).

12. Consider adoption of an amendment to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 22, Subchapter B, Section 22.4, related to Cemeteries, without changes to the text published in the July 17, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 4875-4876) (item 6.5C)

Also, at the last quarterly meeting in June, the Commission approved a proposed amendment to an existing rule, Section 22.4, which concerns cemeteries. The proposed amendment removed one of two identical portions in the rule. The amendment was posted in the Texas Register in July. No comment was received and so the THC staff are recommending approval of this rule adoption.

Chair White moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 22, Section 22.4, related to Cemeteries, without changes to the text published in the July 17, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 4875-4876).

13. Consider approval of filing authorization of new rule, section 21.13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, related to removal of historical markers and monuments, for first publication in the Texas Register (item 14.7)

Though there is an internal procedure currently for the public to request removal of markers, THC staff recommended filing a new rule which would add a process for the public to request removal of markers and include monuments in the Texas Administrative Code. This new rule includes input from both the History Programs Division and the Division of Architecture, as well as administration and the Office of the Attorney General. The established procedure allows anyone in the public a clear path on how to request removal of a marker or monument. It also includes CHC participation, which is critical to help staff understand the issues, as well as opportunity for public input through speaking at the quarterly meeting. If such an appeal is successful, the applicant must find a way to move the marker or monument to a place approved by the THC at their expense and without damage. Not all state marker and monuments are exactly the same; some are affected also by Courthouse law, and Division of Architecture is addressing that through other rules. The process excludes State Antiquity Landmarks (SALs).

Chair White moved, Commissioner Perini seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of filing authorization of new rule, Section 21.13 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Subchapter B, Section 21.13, related to removal of historical markers and monuments, for first publication in the Texas Register.

14. Consider approval of State Historic Preservation Officer’s recommendation for appointments and reappointments to the State Board of Review (item 14.8)

Sadnick brought forth the Executive Director’s recommendation to historic preservationist, Ben Koush, Steven Kline, Sehila Mota Casper, Nesta Anderson, Tara Dudley, Andrea Roberts, and Eric Schroeder, to the State Board of Review. Chair White moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to recommend and send forward to the Commission to approve the State Historic Preservation Officer’s recommendation to appoint Nesta Anderson, Tara Dudley, Andrea Roberts and Eric Schroeder and to reappoint Ben Koush, Steven Kline, and Sehila Mota Casper to the State Board of Review.

15. History Programs Division update and committee discussion

Sadnick gave an update on the History Programs Division. The primary effort of our CHC Outreach staff this quarter was to evaluate the pandemic’s effect on CHC performance. An online survey was sent to CHC chairs to discover the extent to which CHCs were meeting and performing history-related work. Staff
received an incredible response. CHCs were eager to give their feedback and it was wide-ranging—many were not meeting at all, some were still meeting in person, and many had adjusted already to using distance technology. Greater details were provided through this survey, which staff mapped out a plan to reintroduce traditional CHC work that can be performed within social distancing parameters to encourage them to resume preservation efforts at their desired pace. Staff will be following up with another survey next month.

Finally, Sadnick reported the 2020 THC Preservation Award recipients which will be a motion item on the Executive Committee agenda and then for the full Commission.

16. Adjournment

At 2:12 p.m., Chair White called for adjournment and on the motion of Commissioner Perini, the committee meeting was adjourned without objection.
DIVISION HIGHLIGHTS
Highlights for the History Programs Division (HPD) during this quarter include the 2020 undertold marker application period, Museum Services webinars and workshops, and development of survey and cemetery preservation contracts through use of the Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund.

COUNTY HISTORICAL COMMISSION (CHC) OUTREACH
This quarter, Nano Calderon led a listserv promotion of Texas Archeology Month (TAM) featuring several related posts. He also provided a Veterans Day post that highlighted the THC’s forthcoming publication to commemorate World War I, among others. Nano and CHC Outreach Coordinator Amy Hammons worked with THC staff to update recommended work for CHCs that considered social distancing guidelines. After releasing recommendations over the listserv, Amy assembled additional web information to provide evergreen content for CHCs that would be in place by the 2021–22 appointment term. This webpage also features summary results from the program’s July survey of CHC chairs to determine how CHC activity had been impacted by the pandemic, as well as from a follow-up survey tracking movement through the summer and fall, and comparison between the two. Comments from surveys provide a vibrant picture of the frustrations caused by pandemic limitations and the steps CHCs have taken to resume projects and services.

HISTORICAL MARKERS
Marker staff worked to complete production of the marker orders sent to them in early 2020. The foundry successfully created templates and artwork for each marker type, and all 197 orders are now delivered, cast, or in production. Markers approved during 2020 have now been ordered and their production is underway. Staff has also drafted inscriptions for about a third of the 119 new topics approved in 2020 and is coordinating their authorization with CHCs and sponsors. HPD staff has met with representatives from other divisions to evaluate and score the 63 undertold marker applications received this round.

MILITARY HISTORY
Work continues on the World War I-themed book the agency is developing to discuss Texas contributions to the war and the centennial commemoration. In addition to work on the manuscript, Military Sites Program Coordinator Stephen Cure participated in a webinar presentation, attended Section 106 training conducted by the Advisory Council for Historic Preservation, and joined with Museum Services staff to participate in an informal meeting with statewide partners to discuss the America 250 initiative. Such participation is helpful in identifying activities and partners for the later Texas Bicentennial in which the MSP has an assigned role. Cure assisted Cemetery Program staff in developing biographical sketches of two individuals whose unmarked 19th-century graves were recently disturbed in Hays County, due to a possible service connection of one of them. Lastly, Cure responded to inquiries ranging from the Civil War through World Wars I and II.

MUSEUM SERVICES
This fall, the Museum Services webinar program continued to provide valuable educational content for the museum sector with 3,358 registrants and 1,627 attendees for six webinars, which included topics such as managing the social media cycle and addressing race in museums. Staff also coordinated a webinar series on developing exhibits led by colleagues from the Bullock Texas State History Museum and Humanities Texas. Development of the 2021 workshop series, in collaboration with the Texas Department of Transportation and the Bullock Museum, is underway; it will be conducted online, consisting of six workshops scheduled for spring and summer 2021, multiple discussion groups, two interactive activity groups, and a robust resource webpage. The workshops and resources will focus on the topic of teaching Science, Technology, Engineering and Math (STEM) in history museums. In addition to these larger efforts, program staff assisted 21
museums during this period and updated program webpages.

**FEDERAL PROGRAMS**

**National Register of Historic Places**

National Register (NR) staff members Gregory Smith, Alyssa Gerszewski, and Bonnie Wilson processed 15 National Register nominations for review at the January State Board of Review meeting. Properties under consideration include the El Paso Downtown Historic District and the sites of two former Baylor University campuses in Independence. The National Park Service (NPS) approved four nominations, including those for the Old Bayview Cemetery in Corpus Christi and the Gage Hotel in Marathon. Smith evaluated seven federal tax credit projects (Part 1 of the application), and 13 state tax credit projects (Part A of the application). Wilson has continued working with the Division of Architecture to complete the THC easements database. Smith and Judy George-Garza are nearing completion of the online database for all NR working files and the online NR submission process with IT staff. Smith created a text-searchable database for nominations submitted to the NPS through 2012 and is working with faculty and students at UT Austin and Texas A&M to study the history of the NR program and identify previously approved nominations to amend in order to better reflect the diverse heritage of Texas.

**Review of Projects under Section 106 and the State Antiquities Code**

Justin Kockritz worked on several major initiatives, including finalizing the FY2021–22 Interagency Cooperation Contract with the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) that will fund the THC’s continued expedited review of TxDOT projects, sponsorship of the Real Places conference, training workshops for staff of Certified Local Governments and for local museums, further improvements to the Historic Sites Atlas, and condition assessments of recorded archeological sites. He also worked with Staff Services to execute a contract to utilize funding from the NPS’s Hurricanes Harvey, Irma, and Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund grant to conduct historic resources surveys of Aransas, Calhoun, and Refugio Counties, with field work anticipated to begin in spring 2021. Caitlin Brashear worked on several large U.S. Army Corps of Engineers projects, including Lake Ralph Hall in Fannin County, the Lake Dunlop Dam in Comal County, and the Sabine Pass to Galveston Bay Program Coastal Storm Risk Management System. Charles Peveto worked with the City of Galveston and the Galveston Historical Foundation to implement a new submission process for owners of historic properties seeking an exemption from windstorm insurance regulations. Finally, Ashley Salie, the new disaster recovery project reviewer, completed nearly 700 projects since joining the project review team in mid-September. Staff attended trainings and conferences including a workshop on Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act and the National Trust for Historic Preservation’s PastForward Online Conference.

**HISTORIC HIGHWAYS AND HISTORIC RESOURCES SURVEY**

Survey Coordinator Leslie Wolfenden continues to work with volunteers across the state to gather information on resources in historic African American travel guides (i.e., Green Books). She also completed a NPS grant project for a Route 66 NR nomination for road segments in Wheeler Co., which was added to the National Register of Historic Places list in September.

**CEMETERY PRESERVATION**

Cemetery Program staff posted an RFP for an educational series on disaster preparedness supported by Hurricane Harvey grant funds. Carlyn Hammons is processing 33 Historic Texas Cemetery applications and is preparing to edit the program webpage in the coming months. Jenny McWilliams continues working with CHCs on county-wide cemetery inventories, and with Archeology Division (AD), Bob Brinkman, and Archeology Steward Bob Ward in expanding the Stewards Network to include historical researchers. Jenny also worked closely with the AD’s Tiffany Osburn on two historic graves that were inadvertently impacted on private property.

**YOUTH EDUCATION**

During this quarter, lead educator Linda Miller worked with Historic Sites Division staff to review technical specifications from potential vendors for digital online learning platforms. The goal of the initiative, within the parameters of an IMLS Cares grant, is to provide expanded opportunities for the historic sites and the THC education program to deliver both live-streamed and programmed learning opportunities for school-aged and community-based audiences. In addition, Miller collaborated with the Historic Sites and Communications divisions to continue developing curriculum materials for the historic sites, the Learning Resources webpage, and the Texas History at Home resource collection.
TAB 14.2
Report on 2020 Undertold Marker Topics

**Background:**
At the May 2008 quarterly meeting, Commissioners approved and adopted criteria to score candidates for expenditures of Marker Application Funds collected since fall 2006. For each new and replacement historical marker, a $100 application fee funds “an account to offer funding incentives for special or priority markers” to address historical gaps, promote diversity of topics, and proactively document significant undertold or untold stories. At the January 2020 quarterly meeting, Commissioners adopted a work plan that limits recommended topics to 15 markers through the Undertold marker program from the qualified 2020 applications received.

In November-December 2020, a statewide request was sent through THC emails and listservs, and a total of 67 candidates were received from 36 counties. An interdisciplinary review committee of THC staff reviewed and scored the topics and held a consensus scoring and discussion meeting.

**Scoring criteria:**
30 pts max. Diversity of topic for addressing gaps in historical marker program; value of topic as an undertold or untold aspect of Texas history
20 pts max. Endangerment level of property, site or topic
10 pts max. Historical or architectural significance
10 pts max. Historical or architectural integrity
10 pts max. Relevance to statewide preservation plan and other THC programs
10 pts max. CHC support and existing documentation
10 pts max. Diversity among this group of candidates

**Topics to be considered for approval (15):**

**Anderson Co.  The Pinery Settlement**
African Americans established a Freedmens’ Settlement known as The Pinery near the Trinity River. Historic institutions associated with the settlement include Living Green Church of Christ and The Pinery School.
**Marker location:** Palestine, 8059 W. SH 294
**Submitted by:** Gwen Jewett, Gilmer (Ms. Jewett is also Upshur CHC chairperson.)

**Bastrop Co.  Leah Moncure, P.E. 2250**
Leah Moncure (1904-1972) became the state’s first licensed professional engineer in 1938 and worked for the Texas Highway Department for 32 years, specializing in research, right-of-way and road design. She was the first female life member of her profession’s national and state societies.
**Marker location:** Bastrop, 1601 Main St.
**Submitted by:** Sandra Chipley, King’s Highway Chapter NSDAR

**Cameron Co.  Solomon Ashheim Store and Residence (RTHL)**
Jewish immigrant Solomon Ashheim (1832-1894) built or modified an existing residence and commercial building circa 1877. Known as the Star (also Red Star and Lone Star), it is a significant property for its historic and architectural associations.
El Paso Co.  1949 Bowie Bears Championship
In 1949, Bowie High School, at the time the nation’s only public secondary school dedicated to the education of Mexican Americans, won the state’s inaugural high school baseball championship. The team overcame many obstacles, including poverty, discrimination, and prejudice, to win the title.
Marker location: El Paso, 801 S. San Marcial St.
Submitted by: Janine Young, El Paso CHC

Galveston Co.  Japanese Settlers of Webster
In 1903, Saito Saibara brought 30 settlers from Japan to the Webster area and inaugurated a thriving rice-growing operation. Many families stayed and excelled in various fields, with 47 buried in a section of League City’s Fairview Cemetery marked by English and Japanese-language gravestones.
Marker location: League City, Fairview Cemetery, 901 N. Kansas St.
Submitted by: Barbara J. Holt, Friendswood

Galveston Co.  Jessie McGuire Dent
Galveston native Jessie McGuire Dent (1892-1948), noted African American educator and community leader, helped found Delta Sigma Theta sorority in 1913 at Howard University. She taught at Central High School. A 1943 district court ruling in her favor brought African American educators equal pay.
Marker location: Galveston, McGuire Dent Recreation Center, 2222 28th Street
Submitted by: Galveston Historical Foundation

Hidalgo Co.  John and Silvia Webber Ranch Cemetery (HTC)
John and Silvia Webber were an 1800s interracial couple with eleven children. Silvia was an enslaved person in Austin’s Colony in the 1820s, and with John was an early settler near Austin, establishing Webberville. They had large ranches along the Rio Grande and helped slaves escape to Mexico.
Marker location: Donna, Webber Cemetery, Military Highway
Submitted by: Leslie Alexis Dutcher-Trevino, Fort Worth

Hood Co.  Keith Street School
Granbury’s predominantly African American Keith Street neighborhood included such institutions as an 1872-1964 school and two churches (Mount Ebo Baptist and Pleasant Chapel Methodist Episcopal), all of which have been razed. The marker would be placed in a public park near the former sites.
Marker location: Granbury, Lambert Branch Park, 500 N. Brazos
Submitted by: Randy Leach, Granbury ISD
Kerr Co.  Kerrville State Sanitorium and Gate of Heaven Cemetery
This site of a 1915-36 tuberculosis recovery hospital became a state facility for African Americans in 1937. It operated until 1949, when remaining patients were transferred to Tyler. Approximately 90 graves of African Americans are in a segregated section of a cemetery on the former site.
Marker location: Kerrville, Sheppard Rees Rd. behind Kerrville State Hospital
Submitted by: Monica Clayton, Kerrville

Limestone Co.  Chinese Labor on the Houston & Texas Central Railway
Hundreds of railroad laborers from China arrived in Texas in 1870 to work on the new Houston & Texas Central line. Their first section was approximately 18 miles from Bremond to Thornton. The marker would be placed near the midpoint at Kosse near the still-existing railroad tracks.
Marker location: Kosse, behind 102 N. Narcissus St.
Submitted by: Evan Thompson, Preservation Texas

Nacogdoches Co.  Bridget Nancaro
Born in Spanish Louisiana, Bridget Nancaro (1783-1857) was born a mulatto slave but was living as a free person of color in Texas by 1813. She was part of such historic events as the Fredonian Rebellion (1826) and Battle of Nacogdoches (1832), later exercising property and other rights.
Marker location: Nacogdoches, 101 W. Main St.
Submitted by: Dr. Morris K. Jackson, Nacogdoches CHC

Scurry Co.  Lincoln School
A school for Snyder’s African American students was established in 1926, continuing until integration in 1965. During an oil boom, a new facility was built at this site in 1952, but later razed. This would be the first of 62 historical markers in Scurry County to record African American history.
Marker location: Snyder, 34th St. and Ave. K
Submitted by: Drew Bullard, Scurry CHC

Travis Co.  Holy Cross Hospital
In 1936, Father Francis R. Weber started Holy Cross Catholic Church to serve Austin’s African American population. In 1940, he opened a seven-bed clinic serving the community, and a larger facility in 1951. For many years this was the only healthcare facility available to the city’s minority community.
Marker location: Austin, Austin Cancer Center, 2600 E. Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd.
Submitted by: Berri T. McBride, Austin

Wichita Co.  Jimmie Kolp
Electra’s Jimmie Kolp (1904-1970) was the first female licensed pilot in Wichita Falls and one of the first in the nation. Active in aviation from the 1920s to 60s, she was the first woman commissioned in the Civil Air Patrol during WWII and served on state and national aviation committees.
Marker location: Wichita Falls, Wichita Falls Regional Airport, 4000 Armstrong Dr.
Submitted by: Becky Trammell, Wichita CHC

Wilson Co.  Minnie (Washington) Yates
Yates (1878-1970) was an African American educator who studied at Guadalupe College in Seguin. On her 100 acres, she moved a former schoolhouse to be home to Mt. Moriah Baptist Church and a school for African Americans. This application received a letter of support from State Sen. Judith Zaffirini.
Marker location: Poth, 156 County Road 226
Submitted by: Jesse Brown, Krystal Foundation, Carmel, Indiana
### Other applications received (52):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Description from application</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atascosa</td>
<td>Shoot out at the County Jail</td>
<td>1952 shooting of deputy sheriff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calhoun</td>
<td>Matagorda Island Lighthouse (RTHL)</td>
<td>1852 cast-iron lighthouse</td>
<td>Marker would be placed about five miles from site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron</td>
<td>Bobby Morrow</td>
<td>(1935-2020) High school, college, and Olympic champion sprinter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas</td>
<td>Jane Elkins</td>
<td>(d. 1853) Enslaved African American, first woman legally hanged in Texas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denton</td>
<td>Bob &amp; Almeady Chisum Jones</td>
<td>Bob (1850-1936) and Almeady (1858-1949) were African American business and landowners, namesake of current park and nature center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denton</td>
<td>Roark-Griffith Pottery Site (RTHL)</td>
<td>c. 1871 – 1900s beehive style brick pottery kiln</td>
<td>National Register-listed as archeological site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimmitt</td>
<td>Robert (Bob) Lemmons</td>
<td>(1848-1947) African American man born enslaved, cowboy, mustanger, rancher, early town settler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fayette</td>
<td>Louisiana Brown (Lou Faison)</td>
<td>(1819-1909) Early African American freedwomen property owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floyd</td>
<td>1878 Quitaque Massacre</td>
<td>Racial violence in pre-ranch Hispanic settlement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galveston</td>
<td>Bubonic Plague</td>
<td>1920 public health crisis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall</td>
<td>Ham’s Barber Shop (RTHL)</td>
<td>1911 business, 1925 building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris</td>
<td>The Turkey Day Classic</td>
<td>1927-66 annual Wheatley-Yates African American high school football games</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison</td>
<td>The Porter-Barrymore Shooting</td>
<td>1878 shooting involving actors Maurice Barrymore and Ben Porter</td>
<td>Also submitted 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison</td>
<td>Waskom: Gateway to Texas</td>
<td>1910s Dixie Overland Highway/1920s U.S. Highway 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays</td>
<td>Antioch Community Cemetery (HTC)</td>
<td>1870s African American cemetery</td>
<td>Antioch Colony selected as 2009 undertold topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays</td>
<td>Auction Oak</td>
<td>1880 site of auction of lots for new town of Kyle</td>
<td>Existing 1975 marker. May be replacement marker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays</td>
<td>Duran Ranch</td>
<td>1895 early Hispanic landowner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays</td>
<td>Indigenous People, San Marcos de Neve &amp; Juan Martin de Veramendi</td>
<td>Earliest inhabitants, 1808-12 Spanish settlement, and Mexican governor and empresario</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hays</td>
<td>Purgatory Springs Road</td>
<td>1880s road and community</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kendall</td>
<td>Wren Cemetery and Colony (HTC)</td>
<td>1870s Freedmens’ Settlement and cemetery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamar</td>
<td>U.S. Post Office Annex (RTHL)</td>
<td>1915 post office, junior college, USO, American Legion post</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lubbock</td>
<td>Dunbar High School (RTHL)</td>
<td>1920 African American school, 1958 building</td>
<td>Also submitted 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Conroe Community Cemetery (HTC)</td>
<td>1890s African American cemetery, overgrown and recently restored</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Tamina Community</td>
<td>1870s Freedmens’ Settlement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>County</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Year/Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nacogdoches</td>
<td>County Line Freedman’s Settlement</td>
<td>1870s Freedmens’ Settlement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nacogdoches</td>
<td>Reverend Lawson Reed</td>
<td>(1862-1924) African American pastor of Zion Hill Baptist Church, organized 55 congregations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nacogdoches</td>
<td>William Goyens</td>
<td>(1794-1856) Person of color, Indian interpreter and negotiator, land owner, community leader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navarro</td>
<td>Emily M.V.H. Middleton</td>
<td>(1803-1899) Pioneer settler and diarist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nueces</td>
<td>The Historic Meeting Between Presidents Franklin Delano Roosevelt &amp; Manuel Avila Camacho</td>
<td>1943 Texas and Mexico meetings and site visits between WWII allies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nueces</td>
<td>Tito Rivera</td>
<td>(1843-1894) Comanche captive, Confederate veteran, cattle driver, civic leader and businessman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nueces</td>
<td>WPA Post Office Murals</td>
<td>1941 WPA murals in Corpus Christi and Robstown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker</td>
<td>The Rock Creek Mining Town</td>
<td>1889-1909 multicultural coal mining town</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rusk</td>
<td>Mount Tabor Indian Community</td>
<td>1840s-1920s community and cemetery for Choctaw, Cherokee and affiliated tribes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schleicher</td>
<td>Fort McKavett Cemetery (HTC)</td>
<td>1852-65 U.S. Army burials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>The State of Texas vs. NAACP Case No. 56-649</td>
<td>1956-57 lawsuit that limited NAACP’s civil rights efforts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarrant</td>
<td>Panther Hall</td>
<td>1961-78 bowling alley and venue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarrant</td>
<td>The Lynching of Mr. Fred Rouse</td>
<td>1921 assault and lynching of African American man</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travis</td>
<td>1964 Austin Civil Rights Speak-in</td>
<td>Six days of public testimony at Austin city council meetings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travis</td>
<td>Evergreen Cemetery (HTC)</td>
<td>1926 municipal cemetery for African Americans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travis</td>
<td>Richard Overton</td>
<td>(1906-2018) Oldest WWII veteran, African American community leader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travis</td>
<td>St. John College Height Community</td>
<td>1930s African American neighborhood</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Catherine Young Clack</td>
<td>(1905-1983) Educator, historian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Dick Sparks</td>
<td>(~1829-1946) African American born enslaved, cowboy, ranch hand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Lloyd Ruby</td>
<td>(1928-2009) 1940s-70s racecar driver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Miss Louise Kelly</td>
<td>(1897-1982) Educator, historian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Providence Baptist Church</td>
<td>1922 African American congregation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Ralph Harvey Jr.</td>
<td>(1911-2008) Oil and gas, Midwestern University, historian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Sarah Jane Davis</td>
<td>1878 pioneer settler of Wichita Falls</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Spudder Park</td>
<td>1920s-50s baseball stadium and venue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Terrible Tuesday – April 10, 1979</td>
<td>1979 devastating tornado</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>The Littlest Skyscraper</td>
<td>1919 four-story building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Walter Dearing Cline</td>
<td>(1883-1960) Oilman and civic leader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TAB 14.3 A
Consider approval of filing authorization of an amendment to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Section 21.3, related to historical marker and monument definitions, for first publication in the *Texas Register*

**Background:**
The proposed amendments to Section 21.3 provide additional new and revised definitions of terms in chapter 21.

The first publication will take place after approval by the Commission. There is a 30-day comment period following the publication, therefore rules approved by the Commission for this meeting will be considered for final approval and second publication at the April 2021 meeting.

**Suggested motion:**
Move to approve the filing authorization of proposed amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.3, related to historical marker and monument definitions, for first publication in the *Texas Register.*
PREAMBLE

The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) proposes amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.3, related to historical marker and monument definitions. The proposed amendments provide additional new and revised definitions of terms in Chapter 21.

FISCAL NOTE. Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, has determined that for the first five-year period the amended rules are in effect there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering these rules because the amended definitions do no alter the scope of the historical marker program or costs associated with its administration.

PUBLIC BENEFIT. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that for the first five-year period the amended rule is in effect, the public benefit will be the preservation of and education about state historic resources. The amendments will also provide greater clarity regarding the standards for Recorded Historical Texas Landmark (RTHL) designation.

ECONOMIC IMPACT STATEMENT AND REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS FOR SMALL BUSINESSES, MICROBUSINESSES, AND RURAL COMMUNITIES. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that there will be no impact on rural communities, small businesses, or micro-businesses as a result of implementing these rules. Accordingly, no regulatory flexibility analysis, as specified in Texas Government Code § 2006.002, is required.

ECONOMIC COSTS TO PERSONS AND IMPACT ON LOCAL EMPLOYMENT. There are no anticipated economic costs to persons who are required to comply with the amendments to these rules, as proposed. There is no effect on local economy for the first five years that the proposed new section is in effect; therefore, no local employment impact statement is required under Texas Government Code § 2001.022 and 2001.024(a)(6).

GOVERNMENT GROWTH IMPACT STATEMENT. Because RTHL designation would take place only with landowner consent, during the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments: will not create or eliminate a government program; will not result in the addition or reduction of employees; will not require an increase or decrease in future legislative appropriations; will not lead to an increase or decrease in fees paid to a state agency; will not create a new regulation; will not repeal an existing regulation; and will not result in an increase or decrease in the number of individuals subject to the rule. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments will not positively or adversely affect the Texas economy.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT. The Commission has determined that no private real property interests are affected by this proposal and the proposal does not restrict or limit an owner’s right to his...
or her property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action and, therefore, does not constitute a taking under Texas Government Code, § 2007.043.

PUBLIC COMMENT. Comments on the proposal may be submitted to Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711. Comments will be accepted for 30 days after publication in the Texas Register.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. These amendments are proposed under the authority of Texas Government Code §442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably affect the purposes of the Commission, and Texas Government Code §442.006(h), which requires the Commission to adopt rules for the historical marker program.

CROSS REFERENCE TO OTHER LAW. No other statutes, articles, or codes are affected by these amendments.

The Commission hereby certifies that the proposed amendments have been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency’s authority.
Chapter 13, Chapter 21, Subchapter B. OFFICIAL TEXAS HISTORICAL MARKER PROGRAM

13 TAC §21.3

§21.3 Definitions

When used in this chapter, the following words or terms have the following meanings unless the context indicates otherwise:

1. Marker. Markers are informational aluminum signs erected by or with the permission of the Texas Historical Commission.

2. Medallion. Medallions are markers displaying a symbol or statement used to identify a property designated by the Texas Historical Commission as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark, as a State Antiquities Landmark or as a Historic Texas Cemetery, without additional text.

3. Monument. Monuments are objects or structures installed to commemorate or designate the importance of an event, person, or place, which may or may not be located at the sites they commemorate. Aluminum markers erected by the Texas Historical Commission are not included in this definition.

4. Plaque. Plaques are markers displaying only the name of a cemetery designated as a Historic Texas Cemetery and the date of its establishment.

5. Official Texas Historical Marker. Official Texas Historical Markers are those markers, medallions, monuments and plaques the Texas Historical Commission awards, approves or administers. They include centennial markers monuments the State of Texas awarded in the 1930s; Civil War Centennial markers monuments from the 1960s; and medallions, plaques and markers the commission's predecessor, the Texas State Historical Survey Committee, awarded beginning in 1953; and any markers, medallions, monuments and plaques installed by the Texas Historical Commission beginning in 1973.

6. Historical marker application. Historical marker application means a current version of the commission's Official Texas Historical Marker Application Form and all required supporting documentation as required in these rules, program guidelines, criteria and procedures adopted by the commission.
TAB 14.3 B
Consider approval of filing authorization of an amendment to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Section 21.7, related to historical marker applications, for first publication in the Texas Register.

Background:
The proposed amendment to Section 21.7 clarifies the type of Official Texas Historical Marker that may be awarded to a Historic Texas Cemetery.

The first publication will take place after approval by the Commission. There is a 30-day comment period following the publication, therefore rules approved by the Commission for this meeting will be considered for final approval and second publication at the April 2021 meeting.

Suggested motion:
Move to approve the filing authorization of proposed amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.7, related to historical marker applications, for first publication in the Texas Register.
PREAMBLE

The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) proposes amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.7, related to historical marker applications. The proposed amendment clarifies the type of Official Texas Historical Marker that may be awarded to a Historic Texas Cemetery.

FISCAL NOTE. Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, has determined that for the first five-year period the amended rules are in effect there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering these rules. The amendment will not result in increased costs associated with the Historic Texas Cemetery program.

PUBLIC BENEFIT. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that for the first five-year period the amended rule is in effect, the public benefit will be the preservation of and education about state historic resources. The amendments will also provide greater clarity regarding which types of markers are available to accompany designated Texas Historic Cemeteries.

ECONOMIC IMPACT STATEMENT AND REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS FOR SMALL BUSINESSES, MICROBUSINESSES, AND RURAL COMMUNITIES. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that there will be no impact on rural communities, small businesses, or micro-businesses as a result of implementing these rules. Accordingly, no regulatory flexibility analysis, as specified in Texas Government Code § 2006.002, is required.

ECONOMIC COSTS TO PERSONS AND IMPACT ON LOCAL EMPLOYMENT. There are no anticipated economic costs to persons who are required to comply with the amendments to these rules, as proposed. There is no effect on local economy for the first five years that the proposed new section is in effect; therefore, no local employment impact statement is required under Texas Government Code § 2001.022 and 2001.024(a)(6).

GOVERNMENT GROWTH IMPACT STATEMENT. Because the marker forms available for Texas Historic Cemeteries do not significantly alter the Commission’s marker program, during the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments: will not create or eliminate a government program; will not result in the addition or reduction of employees; will not require an increase or decrease in future legislative appropriations; will not lead to an increase or decrease in fees paid to a state agency; will not create a new regulation; will not repeal an existing regulation; and will not result in an increase or decrease in the number of individuals subject to the rule. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments will not positively or adversely affect the Texas economy.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT. The Commission has determined that no private real property interests are affected by this proposal and the proposal does not restrict or limit an owner’s right to his
or her property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action and, therefore, does not constitute a taking under Texas Government Code, § 2007.043.

PUBLIC COMMENT. Comments on the proposal may be submitted to Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711. Comments will be accepted for 30 days after publication in the Texas Register.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. These amendments are proposed under the authority of Texas Government Code §442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably affect the purposes of the Commission, and Texas Government Code §442.006(h), which requires the Commission to adopt rules for the historical marker program.

CROSS REFERENCE TO OTHER LAW. No other statutes, articles, or codes are affected by these amendments.

The Commission hereby certifies that the proposed amendments have been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency’s authority.
Chapter 13, Chapter 21, Subchapter B. OFFICIAL TEXAS HISTORICAL MARKER PROGRAM

13 TAC §21.7

§21.7 Application Requirements

(a) Any individual, group or county historical commission may apply to the commission for an Official Texas Historical Marker. The application shall include:

1. a completed current Official Texas Historical Marker application form;

2. supporting documentation as provided in program guidelines, criteria and procedures adopted by the commission;

3. an application fee in the amount of $100.

(b) Historic Texas Cemetery markers. A marker, medallion or plaque may be awarded to a cemetery only if the commission has designated the cemetery as an Historic Texas Cemetery. See §22.6 of this title for information concerning Historic Texas Cemetery designation. Historic Texas Cemetery name and date plaque applications are accepted year-round. The marker must be located either at or immediately adjacent to the designated cemetery.

(c) The following procedures shall be observed for the marker application process. Potential sponsors should check the commission web site at www.thc.texas.gov for current information on the Official Texas Historical Marker Program.

1. The sponsor must contact the county historical commission (CHC) to obtain a marker application form, to review basic program requirements and to discuss the county's review process and procedures, which differ from county to county. The commission does not mandate a specific review process at the county level, so the sponsor will need to work closely with the CHC to be sure all local concerns and procedures are addressed properly. The CHCs cannot send the application forward until they can certify that the history and the application have been adequately reviewed. Applications for Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks (RTHL) for sites located on private land must include written owner consent of the landowner.

2. CHC reviews the marker application for accuracy and significance, and either approves the application or works with the sponsor to develop additional information as necessary.

3. CHC-approved applications are forwarded to the History Programs Division of the commission. Once the application is received by the commission, additional notifications and correspondence will be between the CHC contact and the commission staff contact only, unless otherwise noted.

4. Commission staff makes a preliminary assessment to determine if the topic is eligible for review and if all required elements are included. The commission will notify the applicant through the CHC once the application has been received.

5. A $100 application fee is due within ten days upon notification of receipt.

6. Additional information may be requested via email. Failure to provide all requested
materials as instructed will result in cancellation of the application.

(7) Commission staff and commissioners review applications and determine:

(A) eligibility for approval;

(B) size and type of marker for each topic; and

(C) priorities for work schedule on the approved applications.

(8) CHC and sponsor will be notified via email of approval and provided a payment form for the casting of the marker.

(9) The payment must be received in commission offices within 45 days or the application will be cancelled.

(10) Commission staff will write the marker inscription. One review copy will be provided via email to the CHC contact only for local distribution as needed. Inscription review is for accuracy of content only; the commission determines the content, wording, punctuation, phrasing, etc.

(A) Upon approval of the inscription, the CHC contact provides additional copies as necessary for committee, commission, or sponsor review and conveys a single response to the commission.

(B) Upon receipt of emailed approval by the CHC, the commission proceeds with the order.

(C) If changes recommended by the CHC are approved by the commission, staff will send a revised copy for content review. Because inscription reviews are for content only, only two reviews should be necessary to complete this step of the process. Additional requests for revisions are subject to approval by the commission, which will be the sole determiner of warranted requests for changes. Excessive requests for change, or delays in response, may, in the determination of the commission, result in cancellation of the order.

(D) Only the authorized CHC contact - chair or marker chair - can make the final approval of inscriptions at the county level. Final approval will be construed by the commission to mean concurrence by any interested parties, including the sponsor.

(11) After final approval, the order is sent to marker supplier for manufacturing. Subject to the terms of the commission vendor contract, only authorized commission staff may contact the manufacturer relative to any aspect of Official Texas Historical Markers, including those in process or previously approved.

(12) Commission staff reviews galley proofs of markers. With commission approval, manufacturing process proceeds. Manufacturer inspects, crates and ships completed markers and notifies commission, which in turn notifies CHC contact.

(13) With shipment notice, planning can begin on marker dedication ceremony, as needed, in conjunction with CHC, sponsors and other interested parties.
Information on planning and conducting marker ceremonies is provided by the commission through its web site.

Once the planning is complete, the CHC posts the information to the commission web site calendar.

Commission staff enters marker information into the Texas Historic Sites Atlas at website atlas.thc.texas.gov, an online inventory of marker information and inscriptions.

(d) Application content.

(1) Each marker application must address the criteria specified in §21.9 of this chapter in sufficient detail to allow the commission to judge the merit of the application.

(2) Documentation. Each marker application must contain sufficient documentation to verify the assertions about the above criteria. If the claims in the application cannot be verified through documentation, the application will be rejected.

(e) Limitation of markers awarded.

(1) The commission will set a numerical limit on the number of markers that will be approved annually.

(2) No markers in excess of the limit may be approved except by vote of the commission to amend the limit.
Consider approval of filing authorization of an amendment to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Section 21.12, related to marker text requests, for first publication in the *Texas Register*

**Background:**
The proposed amendments to Section 21.12 clarify the rules by using more appropriate terminology and moves decision-making regarding marker text requests from staff to Texas Historical Commission commissioners.

The first publication will take place after approval by the Commission. There is a 30-day comment period following the publication, therefore rules approved by the Commission for this meeting will be considered for final approval and second publication at the April 2021 meeting.

**Suggested motion:**
Move to approve the filing authorization of proposed amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.12, related to marker text requests, for first publication in the *Texas Register.*
Texas Administrative Code
Title 13 Cultural Resources
Part II Texas Historical Commission
Chapter 21 History Programs
Subchapter B Official Texas Historical Marker Program

PREAMBLE

The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) proposes amendments to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, Section 21.12, related to marker text requests. The proposed amendments clarify the rules by using more appropriate terminology and moves decision-making regarding marker text requests from staff to Texas Historical Commission commissioners.

FISCAL NOTE. Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, has determined that for the first five-year period the amended rules are in effect there will be no fiscal implications for state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering these rules.

PUBLIC BENEFIT. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that for the first five-year period the amended rule is in effect, the public benefit will be the preservation of and education about state historic resources. The amendments will also provide greater clarity regarding the standards for RTHL designation.

ECONOMIC IMPACT STATEMENT AND REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS FOR SMALL BUSINESSES, MICROBUSINESSES, AND RURAL COMMUNITIES. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that there will be no impact on rural communities, small businesses, or micro-businesses as a result of implementing these rules. Accordingly, no regulatory flexibility analysis, as specified in Texas Government Code § 2006.002, is required.

ECONOMIC COSTS TO PERSONS AND IMPACT ON LOCAL EMPLOYMENT. There are no anticipated economic costs to persons who are required to comply with the amendments to these rules, as proposed. There is no effect on local economy for the first five years that the proposed new section is in effect; therefore, no local employment impact statement is required under Texas Government Code § 2001.022 and 2001.024(a)(6).

GOVERNMENT GROWTH IMPACT STATEMENT. Because the proposed amendments only concern responsibilities of reviewing marker text, during the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments: will not create or eliminate a government program; will not result in the addition or reduction of employees; will not require an increase or decrease in future legislative appropriations; will not lead to an increase or decrease in fees paid to a state agency; will not create a new regulation; will not repeal an existing regulation; and will not result in an increase or decrease in the number of individuals subject to the rule. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments will not positively or adversely affect the Texas economy.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT. The Commission has determined that no private real property interests are affected by this proposal and the proposal does not restrict or limit an owner’s right to his
or her property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action and, therefore, does not constitute a taking under Texas Government Code, § 2007.043.

PUBLIC COMMENT. Comments on the proposal may be submitted to Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711. Comments will be accepted for 30 days after publication in the Texas Register.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. These amendments are proposed under the authority of Texas Government Code §442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably affect the purposes of the Commission, and Texas Government Code §442.006(h), which requires the Commission to adopt rules for the historical marker program.

CROSS REFERENCE TO OTHER LAW. No other statutes, articles, or codes are affected by these amendments.

The Commission hereby certifies that the proposed amendments have been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency’s authority.
§21.12 Marker Text Requests

(a) A request for a review of the text of any Official Texas Historical Marker (OTHM) that is the property of the State of Texas and which falls under the jurisdiction of the Texas Historical Commission (“Commission”) may be submitted to dispute the factual accuracy of the OTHM based on verifiable, historical evidence that the marker:

(1) Includes the name of an individual or organization that is not spelled correctly;

(2) Includes a date that is not historically accurate;

(3) Includes a statement that is not historically accurate; or

(4) Has been installed at the wrong location.

(b) A request for review of OTHM text shall be submitted on a form provided by the Commission for that purpose, accompanied by no more than 10 single-sided pages of supplemental material printed in a font size no smaller than 11.

(c) OTHM review requests shall be submitted to the Commission at 1511 Colorado St., Austin, TX 78701; by mail to P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711; or by email to thc@thc.texas.gov. The Commission will send a copy of the request and supporting materials to the County Historical Commission (CHC) for the county in which the OTHM is located, return receipt requested. In the absence of a formally-established CHC, a copy will be submitted to the county judge, return receipt requested.

(d) The CHC or county judge shall have 10 days from the date of receipt of the request to submit a response to the Commission if they wish to do so. The CHC or county judge’s response shall consist of not more than 10 single-sided pages of material printed in a font size no smaller than 11 and shall be signed by the chair of the CHC or by the county judge.

(e) Within 20 days of receiving the CHC or county judge’s response to the request, or within 30 days of receiving the request itself if there is no CHC or county judge response, the staff at the Commission shall review the information submitted and respond to the requestor and to the CHC or county judge with the staff recommendation in writing, return receipt requested.

(f) During the period previously referred to in Section (e), Commission staff may choose to refer the request to a panel of professional historians for a recommendation.

(g) The panel will consist of three professional historians: 1) the State Historian appointed by the Governor pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 3104.051; 2) the historian appointed by the Governor to serve on the Commission pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 442.002; and 3) a professional historian selected by these two historians from the faculty of a public college or university upon receiving the request. If no professional historian has been appointed by the Governor to serve on the Commission, the Governor’s appointed chair of the Commission or the chair’s designee will serve on the panel in place of that individual. In reaching its decision,
the panel will review the same information reviewed by the [marker] staff, as well as any additional information provided by [marker] staff, which shall be no more than 10 single-sided pages of supplemental material printed in a font size no smaller than 11. The panel shall be chaired by the State Historian who shall determine whether the panel will meet in person or deliberate through electronic or other means.

(h) The panel shall develop a written recommendation supported by at least two of its members. The written recommendation of the panel will be delivered to the Commission [marker] staff no later than 30 days following the panel’s receipt of the background materials as provided above. If the panel is unable to develop such a recommendation, the panel chair shall so report in writing to the Commission’s [marker] staff within the same 30-day period. Commission [marker] staff will consider the panel’s report and send their final recommendation to the requestor and to the CHC or county judge within 15 days after receiving the panel’s report, return receipt requested.

(i) If the requestor, or the County Historical Commission or county judge are not satisfied with the [marker] staff recommendation, they may choose to file an objection with the Commission’s History Programs Committee (“Committee”). Such objections must be postmarked no later than 5 days following receipt of the staff recommendation. If no such objection is filed, the [marker] staff or panel recommendation with accompanying marker text revisions will be placed on the next consent agenda of the Texas Historical Commission for approval.

(j) Review of objections filed with the Committee shall be based on copies of the same information as was initially provided to the panel of historians under section (g) above. If the matter was not submitted to the panel of historians, the objection shall be based on the material previously submitted by the requestor or requestors and CHC or county judge to the marker staff under sections (b) and (d) above, and on any additional information provided by marker staff, which shall be no more than 10 single-sided pages of supplemental material printed in a font size no smaller than 11.

(k) The Committee shall include the objection on the agenda of its next scheduled meeting, assuming said meeting happens at least 20 days after the objection is received by the Commission. If the 20-day deadline is not met, the objection shall be on the agenda of the following meeting of the Committee.

(l) The Committee may choose to take public testimony on the objection, or not. If public testimony is invited, such testimony may be limited by the Committee chair to a period of time allocated per speaker, per side (pro and con) or both.

(m) The decision of the Committee, along with any recommendation from staff and/or the panel, shall be placed on the consent agenda of the full Commission for approval.

(n) If a request or objection is approved by the Commission, [marker] staff will determine if the existing marker requires replacement or if it can be corrected through the installation of a supplemental marker. The cost of such correction shall be paid by the Commission, subject to the availability of funds for that purpose.

(o) With all approved requests or objections, Commission [THC marker] staff will write the replacement text. Markers will be produced by the contracted foundry and production will be subject to the foundry’s schedule.

(p) The Commission will not accept subsequent requests or objections that are substantively
similar to a request or objection that is already going through or has already gone through this request process. A decision not to accept a request or objection under this section may be made by the Executive Director.

(q) A request for review may only be filed against a single marker, and no individual or organization may file more than one request for review per calendar year.

The Commission hereby certifies that the section as proposed has been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency’s authority.
TAB 14.4
Consider approval of filing authorization of new rule, section 21.13 to the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 21, Subchapter B, related to removal of historical markers and monuments, for first publication in the Texas Register

Background:
The proposed new rule, Section 21.13, provides a process for individuals, groups, and County Historical Commissions (CHCs) to request removal of Official Texas Historical Markers and monuments.

This new rule was first submitted for proposal at the Texas Historical Commission’s October 2020 Quarterly Meeting, where it was approved by the Commission for publication in the Texas Register. To address substantial changes as a result of comments received during its initial publication, the rule is being resubmitted for proposal with several changes to the first listing, providing a structured process for CHC review of removal requests; giving notice to CHCs and requesting individuals, CHCs, or organizations of the Commission’s decision regarding removal requests; and requiring owner consent for removal from the landowner for sites not located on state land, as opposed to only private land.

First publication of this proposal will take place after approval by the Commission. There is a 30-day comment period following the publication, therefore rules approved by the Commission for this meeting will be considered for final approval and second publication at the April 2021 meeting.

Suggested motion:
Move to approve filing authorization of new rule, Section 21.13 of the TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Subchapter B, Section 21.13, related to removal of historical markers and monuments, for first publication in the Texas Register.
PREAMBLE

The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) proposes new § 21.13, concerning historical marker and monument removal. A version of proposed new § 21.13 was initially published in the November 13, 2020 Texas Register, but based on comments received the Commission is republishing this revised proposal to give the public another opportunity to provide comments on the proposed new rule. Accordingly, the Commission hereby withdraws the November 13, 2020 version of new § 21.13 and replaces it with the proposed version below.

The new § 21.13 provides a process for individuals, groups, and County Historical Commissions to request removal of Official Texas Historical Markers and monuments.

FISCAL NOTE. Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, has determined that for each of the first five-years the proposed amendments are in effect, there will not be a fiscal impact on state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering this new rule, as proposed.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that for the first five-year period the amended rules are in effect, the public benefit will be the provision of a procedure through which the public may voice concern and request removal of historical markers and monuments erected by the State of Texas.

ECONOMIC COSTS TO PERSONS AND IMPACT ON LOCAL EMPLOYMENT. There are no anticipated economic costs to persons who are required to comply with the amendments to these rules, as proposed. There is no effect on local economy for the first five years that the proposed new section is in effect; therefore, no local employment impact statement is required under Texas Government Code, § 2001.022 and 2001.024(a)(6).

COSTS TO REGULATED PERSONS. The proposed new section does not impose a cost on regulated persons, including another state agency, a special district, or a local government and, therefore, is not subject to Texas Government Code, § 2001.0045.

ECONOMIC IMPACT STATEMENT AND REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS FOR SMALL BUSINESSES, MICROBUSINESSES, AND RURAL COMMUNITIES. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that there will be no impact on rural communities, small businesses, or micro-businesses as a result of implementing these amendments and therefore no regulatory flexibility analysis, as specified in Texas Government Code § 2006.002, is required.

GOVERNMENT GROWTH IMPACT STATEMENT. THC staff prepared a Government Growth Impact Statement assessment for this proposed rulemaking, as specific in Texas Government Code, § 2006.0221. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments: will not create or eliminate a government program; will not result in the addition or reduction of employees; will not require an increase or decrease in future legislative appropriations;
will lead to an increase in fees paid to a state agency; will create a new regulation; will not repeal an existing regulation; and will not result in an increase or decrease in the number of individuals subject to the rule. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments will not positively or adversely affect the Texas economy.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT. THC has determined that no private real property interests are affected by this proposal and the proposal does not restrict or limit an owner’s right to his or her property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action and, therefore, does not constitute a taking under Texas Government Code, § 2007.043.

REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. Comments on the proposed amendments may be submitted to Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711. Comments will be accepted for 30 days after publication in the Texas Register.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY. These amendments are proposed under the authority of Texas Government Code § 442.006, which directs the Commission to coordinate the state historical marker program; Texas Government Code § 442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably affect the purposes of the Commission; Texas Government Code § 442.006(h), which requires the Commission to adopt rules for the historical marker program; Texas Government Code § 442.0045, which reserves the removal of Official Texas Historical Markers to the Commission; and §191.097 of title 9 of the Natural Resources Code, which provides for removal of State Antiquities Landmark designation.

CROSS REFERENCE TO STATUTE. No other statutes, articles, or codes are affected by these amendments.

The Commission hereby certifies that the section as proposed has been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency’s authority.
Texas Administrative Code
Title 13 Cultural Resources
Part II Texas Historical Commission
Chapter 21 History Programs
Subchapter B Official Texas Historical Marker Program

Chapter 13, Chapter 21, Subchapter B. OFFICIAL TEXAS HISTORICAL MARKER PROGRAM

13 TAC §21.13

§21.13 Removal of Markers and Monuments

(a) Any individual, group, or county historical commission (CHC) may request removal of an Official Texas Historical Marker (“marker”), as defined in §21.3 of this title, or a monument (“monument”) within the Commission’s jurisdiction, as defined in §26.3 of this title.

(b) With the exception of monuments that are State Antiquities Landmarks or included within the boundaries of State Antiquities Landmarks, which shall follow procedures as described in §191.097 and 191.098 of title 9 of the Natural Resources Code as well as applicable rules adopted thereunder, requests for removal of a historical marker or monument shall include:

   (1) The name and contact information for the requesting individual, group, or CHC;

   (2) The name and location of the marker or monument for which removal is requested;

   (3) Justification for removal of the marker or monument;

   (4) Narrative history and photographs of the marker or monument;

   (5) Written owner consent for removal from the landowner for sites not located on state land;

   (6) A plan explaining how the marker or monument will be removed in such a way as to protect its condition and be delivered to a location approved by THC.

(c) Marker and monument removal requests shall be submitted to the Commission at 1511 Colorado St., Austin, TX 78701; by mail to P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711; or by email to thc@thc.texas.gov. The Commission will send a copy of the request and supporting materials to the County Historical Commission (CHC) for the county in which the
marker or monument is located, return receipt requested. In the absence of a formally-established CHC, a copy will be submitted to the county judge, return receipt requested.

(d) The CHC or county judge shall have 30 days from the date of receipt of the request to submit a response to the Commission if they wish to do so. The CHC or county judge's response shall consist of not more than 10 single-sided pages of material printed in a font size no smaller than 11 and shall be signed by the chair of the CHC or by the county judge.

(e) The Commission’s History Programs Committee (“Committee”) shall consider requests for removal of markers and monuments that are not State Antiquities Landmarks or located within the boundaries of a State Antiquities Landmarks, including those also governed by §17.2 of this title and §442.008(a) of title 4 of the Government Code.

(f) The Committee shall include the request on the agenda of its next scheduled meeting, assuming said meeting happens at least 20 days after the request is received by the Commission or expiration of the 30-day review period. If the 20-day deadline is not met, the request shall be on the agenda of the following meeting of the Committee.

(g) The Committee may choose to take public testimony on the request. If public testimony is invited, such testimony may be limited by the Committee chair to a period of time allocated per speaker.

(h) Upon consideration of a removal request, the Committee shall make a recommendation to the Commission on whether to approve or deny the removal request. The recommendation of the Committee shall be placed on the agenda of the full Commission meeting immediately following the Committee meeting for approval or denial.

(i) The Commission shall notify the requesting individual, group, or CHC, and CHC for the county in which the marker or monument is located of the Commission’s decision.

(j) If the request is approved by the Commission, the person who submitted the removal request must arrange for removal of the marker or monument in such a way as to protect its condition, and deliver it to a location approved by THC at the requestor’s expense.
TAB 14.5
Consider approval of price changes for 1936 Centennial marker replacement parts

**Background:**
The prices which the Texas Historical Commission has charged sponsors to produce Official Texas Historical Markers have gone up periodically (see attached table for price increases from FY 2002 to FY 2019). The cost to produce replacement bronze pieces for 1936 Centennial markers has risen significantly. New prices are proposed for FY 2021 to cover the cost of production.

**Suggested motion:**
Move to approve price changes for 1936 Centennial marker replacement parts as recorded in the attached table.
Official Texas Historical Marker Prices FY 2002 – 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marker Type</th>
<th>2002-06</th>
<th>2007-08</th>
<th>2009-12</th>
<th>2013-2014</th>
<th>2015-19</th>
<th>proposed 2021</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1936 18” bronze seal</td>
<td>59.00</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>59.00</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>62.10</td>
<td>75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 24” x 18” bronze plaque</td>
<td>648.00</td>
<td>750.00</td>
<td>725.00</td>
<td>850.00</td>
<td>761.98</td>
<td>850.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 4 ¼” bronze star</td>
<td>70.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>78.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>81.98</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 9” bronze wreath</td>
<td>88.00</td>
<td>125.00</td>
<td>98.00</td>
<td>125.00</td>
<td>103.00</td>
<td>125.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1936 bronze star &amp; wreath</td>
<td>158.00</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>176.00</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>184.98</td>
<td>200.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXECUTIVE
AGENDA
EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
Videoconference meeting
February 2, 2021
3 p.m.
(or upon adjournment of the Historic Sites committee, whichever occurs later)

Pursuant to the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act due to the Coronavirus (COVID-19), the February 2, 2021 meeting of the Executive Committee will be held by videoconference as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127. Zoom meeting access link (registration required): http://bit.ly/feb2021committees or audio only access via telephone at 1-346-248-7799; Webinar ID 918 0036 1390. Agenda and meeting materials will be available at www.thc.texas.gov/videoconferences after January 27, 2021. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order
   A. Committee member introductions
   B. Establish quorum
   C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of Executive Committee meeting minutes
   A. October 27, 2020
   B. December 10, 2020

3. Consider adoption of new rule to TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, section 26.28 related to the Removal of Designations for Privately or Publicly Owned Landmarks with changes to the text as published in the November 13, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 8090-8091) (Item 6.5C) – Wolfe

4. Consider approval of dates/locations for 2021 and 2022 quarterly meetings (Item 15.2) – Wolfe

5. Consider approval of Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund grant award in the amount of $215,000 to alternate grant project Anaqua Home, 904 Commerce Street, Refugio, Aransas County (Item 15.3) – Wolfe

6. Consider approval of appointments and/or reappointments to the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Advisory Board (Item 15.4) – Wolfe

7. Consider approval of revisions to the criteria for the Texas Historic Preservation Awards (Item 15.5) – Wolfe

8. Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to sections 26.3 and 26.22 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26 related to Practice and Procedure for first publication and public comment in the Texas Register (Item 15.6) – Wolfe

9. Information technology update – Miller

10. Human Resources Update – Miller

11. Committee Chairman’s Report
    A. Ongoing Projects; and
    B. Updates and Upcoming Events

12. Adjourn
1. Call to Order
The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Executive Committee was called to order by Chairman John Nau at 3:55 p.m. on October 27, 2020. He announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register and was being conducted as a videoconference meeting as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127 and pursuant to the Governor’s executive order to avoid gatherings of more than ten and the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act.

A. Committee member introductions
Committee members present included:
   Chairman John Nau
   Vice-Chairman John Crain
   Secretary Pete Peterson
   member Earl Broussard
   member Daisy White

B. Establish quorum
Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
There were no absences

2. Consider approval of Executive Committee meeting minutes
A. June 16, 2020
B. August 17, 2020
Commissioner Daisy White moved, Commissioner John Crain seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to approve the executive minutes from June 16, 2020 and August 17, 2020.

3. Consider re-adoption of Title 13, Texas Administrative Code, Part 2, Ch 21 (History Programs); Ch 24 (Restricted Cultural Resource Info); Ch 28, Historic Shipwrecks; and Ch 29 (Management/Care of Artifacts & Collections) without change as published in the July 10, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 4803)
Executive Director Mark Wolfe reported the Texas Historical Commission (THC) filed notice of the proposed rule review of Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Title 13, Part 2, Ch 21 (History Programs); Ch 24 (Restricted Cultural Resource Info); Ch 28, Historic Shipwrecks; and Ch 29 (Management/Care of Artifacts & Collections) with the Texas Register following the June 17, 2020 quarterly meeting in accordance with Texas Government Code, section 2001.039. He explained that the THC received no comments regarding the rule review.
Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Earl Broussard seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward, to the commission, the recommendation to approve the re-adoption of Title 13, Texas Administrative Code, Part 2, Ch 21 (History Programs); Ch 24 (Restricted Cultural Resource Info); Ch 28, Historic Shipwrecks; and Ch 29 (Management/Care of Artifacts & Collections) without changes as published in the July 10, 2020 issue of the Texas Register (45 TexReg 4803) and to conclude the rule review of the above-mentioned chapters.
4. **Internal Audit Program**  

**A. Consider approval of Annual Internal Audit Plan FY2021**  
Deputy Director of Administration, Alvin Miller reported that an internal audit plan is submitted annually to the commission for their consideration. He noted that the document in their meeting packets presented the proposed fiscal year 2021 Internal Audit Plan for their review and approval in accordance with the Texas Internal Auditing Act. Miller called on Darlene Brown, Director with McConnell & Jones LLP who explained that the annual audit plan was developed using a risk assessment framework. She stated that the plan included internal audits of the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program as well as the National Register and State Antiquities Landmark designation processes. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission the recommendation to approve the FY2021 Annual Internal Audit Plan.

**B. Internal Audit Annual Report FY 2020**  
Brown provided a review of the FY2020 internal audit plan status including the findings of an audit of the Historic Sites Division Retail Operations. No action was required or taken.

5. **Confirm re-appointments to the Board of Trustees of the Friends of THC**  
Executive Director of The Friends of the Texas Historical Commission (Friends) Anjali Zutshi reported the Trustees were appointed for three-year terms and were selected to provide preservation, operational and investment advice to the organization and to ensure that the activities of the organization support the preservation efforts of the THC. She explained that the current board of trustees includes fourteen (14) Commission appointees, and six (6) Corporate appointees. Zutshi noted that the terms for Sarita Hixon, Harriet Latimer, MariBen Ramsey, and Dianne Duncan Tucker had expired in August 2020 and all had expressed a desire to continue to serve. Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Broussard seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission the recommendation to confirm the re-appointment of Sarita Armstrong Hixon, Harriet Latimer, MariBen Ramsey, and Dianne Duncan Tucker as Commission Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for another three-year term each for FY 2021-2023.

6. **Consider approval of the Project Fundraising Priorities list requiring private funds in excess of $50,000 for FY 2021 (item 15.3) – Zutshi**  
Zutshi reported that, in accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding between the THC and the Friends of THC, projects exceeding $50,000 requiring funding from the Friends must be approved by a vote of the Commission or by a vote of the Executive Committee of the Commission. She referred commissioners to a list of projects in their meeting packets (Exhibit #1) developed by the Friends, with input from, and consultation with, the division directors and executive director of the THC. In closing, she stated that, upon approval by the Commission, the list of projects requiring private funds in excess of $50,000 would be approved by the Friends at their quarterly board meeting on October 30, 2020. Commissioner White moved, Commissioner Crain seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward the recommendation to the commission to approve projects as presented and to request that the Friends proceed with fundraising.

7. **Consider approval of supplemental funding for previously awarded Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program projects**  
Texas Preservation Trust Fund Program Coordinator Lisa Harvell reported there were two supplemental grants to consider. Projects were Casa Ronquillo in San Elizario, El Paso County and the Mary Christian Burleson Homestead in Elgin, Bastrop County. Harvell noted that in June of 2020, the City of Carrizo Springs, Dimmit County, returned their FY 2018 grant funds of $30,000 after deciding to demolish the old firehouse instead of proceeding with a phased restoration project. THC staff recommended that $24,000 of the $30,000 be reallocated to Casa Ronquillo due to the large scope of work that the County of El Paso is undertaking. The County originally received a grant award of $30,000 and the additional grant funds bring their total grant award to $54,000. She indicated that the remaining $6,000 from the return of the Carrizo Springs Firehouse grant was awarded to the FY 2018 Preserve America Youth Summit heritage education grant project. Conservation Legacy initially requested $40,000 and the THC awarded $20,000. As per the FY 2018 TPTF grant award motion page,
the Commission gave authorization to the Executive Director to award returned grant funds to grant recipients where the grant amount originally requested was reduced to a lesser amount. Harvell further explained that on August 23, 2020, the board of the First Church of Christ Scientist in Victoria returned their TPTF Hurricane Harvey emergency grant funds of $30,000. The original project contact passed away after the grant was awarded and the remaining church board members had a difficult time administering the project and determining how the grant funds would be spent. THC staff recommended that $30,000 be reallocated to the Mary Christian Burleson Homestead Foundation due to the large scope of work being undertaken. The Foundation originally received a TPTF Hurricane Harvey Grant award of $30,000 and the additional grant funds bring their total emergency grant award to $60,000. In closing, Harvell explained that the FY 2018 and FY 2018 Emergency grant funds expire on August 31, 2021, and both projects committed to finishing their proposed work prior to that date. Commissioner John Crain moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission, the recommendation to approve a supplemental award of $24,000 to the County of El Paso for the Casa Ronquillo project located in San Elizario, El Paso County, Texas and to approve a supplemental award of $30,000 to the Mary Christian Burleson Homestead Foundation for the homestead project located in Elgin, Bastrop County Texas.

8. **Consider approval of funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program (TPTF) for Fiscal Year 2021**

Executive Director Mark Wolfe explained that, every legislative session, the THC requests that the legislature appropriate the interest earned from THC’s TPTF to award grants. He stated the amount appropriated is approximately $125,000 per year. He noted that this year the application process had overlapped with the Governor’s request for all state agencies to reduce their general revenue budget by five percent. Wolfe reported that the agency submitted various options to meet the requested reduction with the least favored option being to relinquish the TPTF interest for this year. He noted that the Legislative Budget Board chose that least favored option and, consequently, the funds were no longer available to award this year. Wolfe stated that the TPTF advisory committee proceeded to meet and make their recommendations so that the grants could be awarded if and when the funds became available again. He stated that the five percent reduction was out of a single year therefore, funds will be available again next year. In closing, he stated the commissioners’ choices were to go ahead and vote on the recommendations or wait until after the conclusion of the legislative session and vote on the item when they could confirm that the funds were in-hand. Discussion ensued regarding the options and outcomes of awarding the grants immediately versus delaying the action. Chairman Nau moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward the recommendation to the commission to conditionally approve $247,187.50 in funding recommendations for the FY 2021 TPTF Grant Program as per the TPTF Advisory Board Funding Recommendations table (Exhibit #2); and to consider making final awards when and if funding is secured.

9. **Consider approval of Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund grant awards to alternate grant projects**

Lisa Hart, Program Coordinator, Disaster Assistance Program reported the THC awarded 39 projects in May and July 2019 for a total of $8,373,401 with eight projects identified as alternate projects. She explained that the Commission reserved $626,599 in grant funding for distribution to alternate projects, program-required National Register nominations and for possible supplementation to previously awarded projects. Hart explained that, as of August 2020, one of the approved projects, the First Church of Christ, Scientist, had withdrawn from the program leaving an allocation of $224,329. She further explained that there was adequate reserve to fund two alternate projects. She gave a brief background on projects on the alternate list; the Fire Station #3, 1919 Houston Avenue, Houston, Harris County; and the, Ritz Theater, 715 N. Chaparral Street, Corpus Christi, Nueces County. Questions and discussion followed regarding the allocation of funds awarded to THC’s historic sites that were also damaged during Hurricane Harvey. Director Wolfe explained that the National Park Service did allow for monitored funds to be awarded to THC’s own sites. Commissioner Daisy White moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission, the recommendation to approve up to $247,383.91 in funding from the Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund Grant program to Fire Station #3, 1919 Houston Avenue, Houston, Harris County and to approve up to $230,000 in funding from the Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and
10. Consider approval of recommendations for 2020 Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards

History Programs Division Director Charles Sadnick reported the THC’s annual awards recognize worthy accomplishments and exemplary leadership in the preservation of Texas’ heritage. He noted that awards were typically presented at the Real Places Conference at the awards banquet but this year, winners would be recognized virtually (via Zoom) in lieu of an in-person event. Sadnick directed commissioners to the list of the staff's 2020 award recommendations for their consideration. Discussion ensued regarding the commission’s options for recognizing the recipients due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Chairman Nau moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission, the recommendation to approve the following award recipients:

- **Governor's Award for Historic Preservation**: Community Historical Archaeology Project with Schools (CHAPS), University of Texas Rio Grande Valley
- **Ruth Lester Lifetime Achievement Award**: Larcatha Clay
- **John Ben Shepperd County Historical Commission Leadership Award**: Sandy Fortenberry, Lubbock Co.
- **George Christian Outstanding Volunteer of the Year Award**: John R. Dulin
- **John L. Nau, III Award for Excellence in Museums**: Harrison County Historical Museum
- **Curtis D. Tunnell Lifetime Achievement Award in Archeology**: Kay Hindes
- **Anice B. Read Award of Excellence in Community Heritage Development**: Linda McCalla, Georgetown
- **Award of Excellence in Preserving History**: Sons of the Republic of Texas, Sam Houston Chapter, and University of Texas at San Antonio Libraries Special Collections Department, Kathryn Stoner O'Connor
- **Award of Excellence in Historic Architecture**: Dohn LaBiche, FAIA / LaBiche Architectural Group
- **Award of Excellence in Media Achievement**: The Open-Ended City: David Dillon on Texas Architecture, edited by Kathryn E. Holliday

11. Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed new rule to TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, section 26.28 related to the Removal of Designations for Privately or Publicly Owned Landmarks for first publication and public comment in the Texas Register (item 15.8)

Director Wolfe reported that it had come to the attention of the THC administration that the current rules administering the Antiquities Code of Texas did not provide a process to request delisting of State Antiquities Landmarks when the integrity or significance of a property has changed. He noted that the agency was proposing to add a new rule in Chapter 26 of the Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Part 2, Section 26.28 related to the Removal of Designations for Privately or Publicly Owned Landmarks. Wolfe explained that the proposed rule created a process for removal requests of State Antiquities Landmark designations by referral to the Antiquities Advisory Board and the Commission, with provisions for appropriate public notice and comment.

He noted the first publication would take place after approval by the Commission with a 30-day public comment period following the publication, therefore changes approved by the Commission would come back for final approval and second publication at the February 2021 meeting. Discussion followed regarding various details of the proposed new procedure. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission the recommendation to approve the filing authorization of the proposed new rule to TAC, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26, section 26.28 related to the Removal of Designations for the privately or publicly owned landmarks for first publication and public comment in the Texas Register.
12. Information technology update
Deputy Executive Director of Administration Alvin Miller reported on the progress of the agency computer refresh for FY2020 and the refresh plan for FY2021.

13. Human Resources Update
Miller reported the agency faced a major transition in response to the COVID pandemic and had become a fully digital, online, remote work capable agency. His update included a report on the implementation of the Centralized Accounting and Payroll/Personnel (CAPPs) system; DocuSign; CAPPs Recruit/Onboarding Go-live; providing an application screening and management tool for directors; and successful migration to Microsoft Teams which was being utilized by THC employees across the state.

14. Committee Chairman’s Report
Chairman Nau stated he would provide his full report at the THC meeting the following day.

15. Adjourn
On the motion of the chair, and without objection, the meeting was adjourned at 4:54 p.m.
Review and approve projects requiring private funds in excess of $50,000 for FY 2021

Background

In accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding between the Texas Historical Commission and the Friends of THC projects exceeding $50,000 requiring funding from the Friends must be approved by a vote of the Commission or by a vote of the Executive Committee of the Commission.

The attached list of projects (attachment provided for your review) was developed by the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission, with input from, and consultation with, the division directors of each THC division, as well as with final review by the Executive Director of the THC. Upon approval by the Commission, this list of projects requiring private funds in excess of $50,000 will be approved by the Board of the Friends of the THC at their quarterly board meeting on October 30, 2020.

Suggested Motions

Move to approve projects as presented and to request that the Friends proceed with fundraising.
FRIENDS OF THE TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
PROJECT FUNDING PRIORITIES FY 2021 - FINAL Presented for Approval by the Commission (10.2020)

Notes:
1. Friends fundraising priorities are categorized into three focus areas - Capital, Education, and Stewardship
2. Projects marked with a plus sign (+) were approved in previous fiscal years, but have amended (increased) $ goals.
2. Projects marked with a minus sign (-) were approved in previous fiscal years, but have amended (decreased) $ goals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project name</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Fundraising Goal</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Texas Archeology Stewardship Network (Stewardship) (-)</td>
<td>Archeology</td>
<td>Ongoing training/workshops for the TASN</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>$3,500 raised in FY 2018. The balance will provide funding for the program for 5 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile Apps (Education) (new)</td>
<td>COMM/CHD</td>
<td>Development of a mobile app for heritage tourism</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Details TBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Places Conference (Education) (-)</td>
<td>CHD</td>
<td>Conference underwriting</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>verbal commitment from Phoenix 1 for title sponsorship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC Awards Banquet (Education)</td>
<td>HPD</td>
<td>THC Awards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eisenhower Birthplace (Capital) (+)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Capital Improvements - Monument, landscape design, and upgrades (Phase I)</td>
<td>$1,089,986</td>
<td>2021 - 2022</td>
<td>Fundraising ongoing, with $90,000 raised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caddo Mounds - Visitor Center Phase II (Capital) (new)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Construction of Phase II (education building) of the Caddo Mounds SHS visitor center and outdoor educational infrastructure; match for $2.5 million in state appropriations</td>
<td>$2,500,000</td>
<td>2021 - 2023</td>
<td>Numbers may be revised following detailed design development and business plan development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caddo Mounds (Program and Planning)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Construction of the Caddo Grass House; Community engagement for planning</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>2021 - 2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Legation (Capital) (-)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Restoration of Legation House and grounds</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Funds to cover the gap for the completion of the Carriage House/Visitor center project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Legation (Education) (new)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Exhibition materials, interpretive components</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>2021 - 2022</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levi Jordan Plantation Museum (Capital)</td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Capital Improvements and interpretation over the next 3-5 years</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>2021 - 2023</td>
<td>Moved to Priority 1; Begin campaign feasibility analysis in FY 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Jacinto Monument - Museum Addition (Planning) (new)</td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Feasibility study</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>2021 - 2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project name</td>
<td>Division</td>
<td>Project Description</td>
<td>Fundraising Goal</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ft. Griffin - Longhorn Herd (Capital)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Land/easement acquisition (~2,000 acres) for effective</td>
<td>$2,000,000</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>management of the THC longhorn herd at Ft. Griffin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Socorro Mission (Capital)</td>
<td>Archeology</td>
<td>Land acquisition and development plan</td>
<td>$600,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courthouse Stewardship Workshops (Stewardship)</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Two regional and one statewide workshop</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Request submitted to TLTA - pending approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Lady’s Tour (Education) (+)</td>
<td>CHD</td>
<td>Main Street Tour</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Funded primarily by IBAT, but may need support for FY 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DowntownTX - Phase II (Program expansion) (new)</td>
<td>CHD</td>
<td>Software improvements and enhancements</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>2021-2022</td>
<td>There continue to be ongoing needs for software improvements and enhancements, though expect them to be more modest next year, perhaps in the $30,000-50,000 range. Given what could be tight overall funding, this could move up to Priority 2. This amount would be mostly technology but it could it include some additional legal/business needs we may have.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archeological Stewards and Staff Research Fund (Program) (new)</td>
<td>Archeology</td>
<td>A grant program for Stewards to support on-site research</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>2021-2022</td>
<td>Provide grant funding to TASN stewards for on-site research, like chronometric dating, or materials analysis. Also provide additional funding for regional review staff for research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cemetery Support Fund (Program) (new)</td>
<td>Archeology</td>
<td>Grant program to assist private landowners with preservation of prehistoric and abandoned or lost cemeteries.</td>
<td>??</td>
<td>2021-2022</td>
<td>To fund a grant program to assist private landowners with preservation efforts for prehistoric and abandoned or lost cemeteries, including recording, protecting and possibly for exhumation. The changes to the Health and Safety Code has created tension between landowners and their interest groups and archeologists, and developing a program that could provide resources might be a way to mitigate the anxiety and lack of trust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC Education Program (Program) (new)</td>
<td>HPD</td>
<td>A comprehensive Education Program that provides funding for K-12, post-secondary, and professional development programs.</td>
<td>$37,000</td>
<td>2021-2022</td>
<td>$9,000 for Youth EducationN (virtual summer camps and content development); $10,000 for 3rd party e-learning platform for K-12 education; and $17,200 for Museum Services Webinars program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue as Interpretive Strategy - ICOSOC Training (Education)</td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Contract with the ICOSOC for 3-4 trainings per year for site and other staff across the agency</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td>$15,000 per year for 3 trainings for 25 staff each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam Bell Maxey House (planning)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Cultural Landscape Plan and implementation</td>
<td>$75,000</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td>Moved to Priority 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project name</td>
<td>Division</td>
<td>Project Description</td>
<td>Fundraising Goal</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Jacinto Monument <em>(Education)</em></td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Interpretive Masterplan and Cultural Landscape Plan</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Isabel <em>(Capital)</em></td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Lighthouse lens (3rd order), plus base, lamp, shipping and installation</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections Care Project <em>(Program)</em></td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Expand emergency response and salvage capabilities at all regional collections repositories for THC, and institute environmental and condition monitoring for all collections stored at THC historic Sites and THC Curatorial Facility for Artifact Research. Includes software, equipment, and remote monitoring.</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>2021-2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Collections Archives <em>(Education)</em></td>
<td>HSD</td>
<td>Expanding the capabilities of the existing Digital Collections Database to enable all collections to be digitally inventoried, as well as make collection information &quot;web ready&quot;. Cost will include part time staff, equipment, software, operating costs, etc. Focused primarily on archeological sites.</td>
<td>$225,000</td>
<td>2020-2022</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Priority 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project name</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Fundraising Goal</th>
<th>FY</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monument Hill and Kreische Brewery <em>(Capital)</em></td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Architectural restoration; stabilization of the ruins; interpretive masterplan for the ruins</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>2021 - 2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmito Ranch Viewing Tower <em>(capital) (new)</em></td>
<td>HS</td>
<td></td>
<td>??</td>
<td>2021 - 2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Isabel <em>(Program) (new)</em></td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Exhibits refresh and lighting in exhibit space</td>
<td>$85,000</td>
<td>2021 - 2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections Storage Facility <em>(capital)</em></td>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Permanent THC collections facility</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THC Digital Archives <em>(Education &amp; Stewardship)</em></td>
<td>THC</td>
<td>A complete management system for all THC owned images, videos, oral histories, etc.</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>TBD</td>
<td>Alvin's input - need to define scope, identify requirements, archival standards, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project name</td>
<td>Division</td>
<td>Project Description</td>
<td>Fundraising Goal</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preservation Scholars Program (Education)</td>
<td>Friends - Restricted</td>
<td>Stipend for at least six interns for FY 2021</td>
<td>$32,500</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Per FTHC 2021 Draft Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friends Unrestricted Fundraising (Gen Operating)</td>
<td>Friends - Unrestricted</td>
<td>Unrestricted $s from the Spirit of Texas program.</td>
<td>$32,500</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Per FTHC 2021 Draft Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTHC Fundraiser/Unrestricted fundraising from foundations &amp; Corporations (Gen Operating)</td>
<td>Friends - Unrestricted</td>
<td>Unrestricted funds</td>
<td>$18,500</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Per FTHC 2021 Draft Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development Seminars (Education)</td>
<td>Friends - Unrestricted</td>
<td>One annual seminar at RP, and two field seminars hosted by FTHC</td>
<td>$1,500</td>
<td>2021</td>
<td>Per FTHC 2021 Draft Budget</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consider approval of funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund
Grant Program for Fiscal Year 2021

Background:

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) awards grants for preservation projects from the Texas Preservation Trust Fund (TPTF). The fund was created by the Texas Legislature in 1989 and is currently managed by the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company (Trust Company). The Trust Company’s mission is to preserve and grow the State’s financial resources by competitively managing and investing them in a prudent, ethical, innovate and cost-effect manner while focusing on client needs. The TPTF investment earnings are distributed as matching grants to qualified applicants for the acquisition, survey, restoration, preservation, planning, and heritage education activities leading to the preservation of historic properties and archeological sites/collections. Competitive grants are awarded on a one-to-one match basis and are paid as reimbursement of eligible expenses are incurred.

On February 7, the THC accepted 42 initial applications requesting over $1.1 million in grant funds. The initial applications, of a two-step process, were reviewed and scored by interdisciplinary staff teams. A diverse group of endangered resources were represented including jails, museums, churches, water standpipe, a kiln site, archeology curatorial projects, and unique educational projects. The THC invited twenty-eight projects to the project proposal stage on April 7. On July 13, the THC received twenty-four project proposals (2 archeology, 4 heritage education, 18 architecture) to consider for grant funding. The project proposals were again reviewed by interdisciplinary staff teams in August and September. The amount of grant funds available is $248,625.

The TPTF Advisory Board met on September 23 to review the project proposals with THC staff. A quorum of the board was present. The board approved the THC staff funding recommendations.

The TPTF Advisory Board recommended under the Alternate Projects that the LULAC Council #60 Clubhouse in Houston be moved to first alternate project and San Agustin Cathedral be moved to second alternate project. LULAC (League of United Latin American Citizens) was created in response to decades of anti-Mexican violence in the 1920s. Today, LULAC’s mission is to advance the economic condition, educational attainment, political influence, housing, health, and civil rights of the Hispanic population. By the mid-1930s, LULAC had a strong presence in Houston. The organization initially met in temporary locations, but in 1955 they purchased Council 60’s new clubhouse. From 1955 to 2013, the building served as the council’s headquarters. On January 2018, based on LULAC’s known national significance, the National Trust for Historic Preservation named LULAC Council 60 Clubhouse as its newest Texas project. Council 60, Inc. recently applied and received the City of Houston’s Protected Landmark Designation. The organization plans to apply for state and national designations in the future.
Due to the lack of these designations and that the building possesses more significance in association to historic events rather than architectural design, the project scored lower under the significance scoring criteria. San Agustin Cathedral in Laredo currently has two ongoing TPTF grant projects funded in FY 2018 and FY 2020. Work is not complete on either project. The FY 2021 project proposal under consideration was confusing with overlapping work proposed from the FY 2020 project. Based on staff review comments, the board suggested moving San Agustin Cathedral to alternate project #2 to give the Diocese of Laredo additional time to make progress on their two open projects.

Suggested Motion:

1. Move to approve $247,187.50 in funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program for FY 2021 as per the attached table; and

2. Move to delegate authority to the Executive Director to award any funds returned or not utilized to fund the alternate projects as identified in the attached table in rank order. Funding for alternate projects will be capped at $30,000.
## FY 2021 Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program

**TPTF Advisory Board Funding Recommendations**

*(A minimum score of 73 points or higher out of 110 total points is required to be considered for funding)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Grant Type</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Funding Requested</th>
<th>Funding Recommended</th>
<th>Cumulative Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARCHAEOLOGY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bastrop &amp; Lee Counties</td>
<td>Yegua Knobbs Kiln Site (41LE353)</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>92.5</td>
<td>$5,436.50</td>
<td>$5,436.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Donley</td>
<td>Harrison Greenbelt Site (41DY17)</td>
<td>Curatorial</td>
<td>92.3</td>
<td>$7,500.00</td>
<td>$7,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HERITAGE EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>Ancient Landscapes of South Texas</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>96.0</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Statewide</td>
<td>2021-2022 Texas Preserve America Youth Summit</td>
<td>Heritage Education</td>
<td>95.0</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hays/Central</td>
<td>TXBox Education Outreach Material Development</td>
<td>Heritage Education</td>
<td>90.0</td>
<td>$16,951.00</td>
<td>$16,951.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARCHITECTURE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Zapata</td>
<td>Manuel Sanchez House</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>92.3</td>
<td>$22,300.00</td>
<td>$22,300.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bexar</td>
<td>Mission San Jose</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>89.3</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Guadalupe</td>
<td>Sebastopol House Museum</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>86.7</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Leon</td>
<td>1913 Leon County Jail</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>77.0</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bowie</td>
<td>Draughon-Moore Ace of Clubs House</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>76.7</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Williamson</td>
<td>Dr. James Lee Dickey House Museum and Multipurpose Center</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>75.7</td>
<td>$30,800.00</td>
<td>$30,800.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ALTERNATE PROJECTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Harris</td>
<td>LULAC Council #60 Clubhouse</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>74.3</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Webb</td>
<td>San Agustin Cathedral</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Newton</td>
<td>Addie J. and A.T. Odom Homestead</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>73.7</td>
<td>$18,203.50</td>
<td>$18,203.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Austin</td>
<td>Historical Austin County Jail</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>73.3</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROJECTS NOT RECOMMENDED FOR FUNDING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Statewide</td>
<td>Texas Private Lands Heritage Preservation Partnership</td>
<td>Heritage Education</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>$2,654.88</td>
<td>$2,654.88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Anderson</td>
<td>Mt. Vernon AME Church</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>71.7</td>
<td>$8,000.00</td>
<td>$8,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Guadalupe</td>
<td>Claiborne West Historical Home</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>71.3</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td>$15,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tarrant</td>
<td>Eddleman McFarland House</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>69.0</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Wichita</td>
<td>Kel House Museum</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>68.7</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cameron</td>
<td>Harlingen Hospital/Harlingen Arts and Heritage Museum</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>67.7</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Bell</td>
<td>Belton Water Standpipe</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>65.7</td>
<td>$48,000.00</td>
<td>$48,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Gregg</td>
<td>Rucker-Campbell House</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>54.9</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Bexar</td>
<td>Basilica of National Shrine of the Little Flower</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>48.3</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td>$30,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total not recommended:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$213,654.88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Funds Requested:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$564,409.38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consider approval of Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund grant award to alternate projects

Background:
Congress appropriated $50 million from the Historic Preservation Fund to address the impacts of Hurricanes Harvey, Irma, and Maria, which occurred in 2017. In August 2018, the Texas Historical Commission (THC) applied to the National Park Service to receive an apportionment of these funds to assist affected historic properties in Texas. Staff received official notice on March 8, 2019 of the successful grant award in the amount of $12,318,047. In August of 2019, the NPS awarded THC an additional $200,000 for a mid-century modern survey and elevation study, bringing the grant funding total to $12,518,047.

The THC Commission awarded 39 projects in May and July 2019 for a total of $8,373,401. In addition, eight projects were identified as alternate projects. The Commission reserved $626,599 in grant funding for distribution to alternate project funding, program-required National Register nominations and possibly supplementing already awarded projects. As of August 2020, one of the approved projects, the First Church of Christ, Scientist, has withdrawn from the program. The project had been allocated $224,329.

There is adequate reserve to fund two alternate projects. The first project on the alternate list, Fire Station #3, 1919 Houston Avenue, Houston, Harris County has submitted a letter of interest to move forward with grant-funded repair work. The second project on the alternate list, Ritz Theater, 715 N. Chaparral Street, Corpus Christi, Nueces County has been actively working on a preservation plan.

Suggested Motions:
1). Move to approve up to $247,383.91 in funding from the Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund Grant program to Fire Station #3, 1919 Houston Avenue, Houston, Harris County.

2). Move to approve up to $230,000 in funding from the Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund grant program to the Ritz Theater, 715 N. Chaparral Street, Corpus Christi, Nueces County.
Dear Lisa Hart,

26th September 2020

On behalf of Station 3, LLC we would like to inform you that we would still like to move forward with the Hurricane Harvey Grant proposal. Our scope for the updated proposal will be substantially the same as the original proposal.

We really appreciate your consideration and will work quickly and diligently to get you any documentation that you request.

Thank you very much for your time in this matter.

Best Regards,

David Denenburg,

Managing member, Station 3, LLC
Dear Lisa Hart,

Thank you so much for reaching out to us regarding the National Park Service grant to address damage to the Ritz Theater, 715 N. Chaparral Street in Corpus Christi, Texas, that was inflicted by Hurricane Harvey. We have been able to make some repairs to the theatre roof since the initial grant application, however, there is still much work left to be done from damage inflicted by Hurricane Harvey.

We wish to accept funding and move the project forward. We would be happy to submit a revised scope of work and budget.

Thank you!

Monica McLeod Sawyer
President, CCPATCH
MINUTES
December 10, 2020
1. Call to Order
The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Executive Committee was called to order by Chairman John Nau at 9 a.m. on December 10, 2020. He announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register and was being conducted as a videoconference meeting as authorized under Texas Government Code section 551.127 and pursuant to the Governor’s executive order to avoid gatherings of more than ten and the Governor’s March 16, 2020 suspension of certain provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act.

A. Committee member introductions
Committee members present included:
- Chairman John Nau
- Vice-Chairman John Crain
- Secretary Pete Peterson
- member Earl Broussard
- member Daisy White

B. Establish quorum
Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
There were no absences to report.

2. Consider approval of State Antiquities Landmark Historic Buildings and Structures permit application #1072 for Historic Long Barrack Masonry Cleaning and Roof Repairs, Alamo, Bexar County
THC Executive Director Mark Wolfe reported the Texas General Land Office (GLO) had requested a permit for preservation of the historic Long Barrack by cleaning biological growth from the masonry and repairing the roof to address areas of moisture infiltration. He called on Architecture Division Director Bess Graham to provide a summary and present the project. Graham explained that the permit was a typical permit request and reported that problem areas had been identified during the Stage I Discovery phase by the architectural firm, Ford, Powell & Carson. In the permit application, the firm asserted that cleaning the masonry would allow the team to fully assess the condition of the walls. Graham described the careful processes defined due to the fragility of the stone and outlined staff recommendations which included methodical treatment of biological growth and staining on the limestone using the gentlest means possible; testing through mock-ups of cleaning products and methodology in advance of work; protection/avoidance of deteriorated (friable) masonry areas that could be damaged by cleaning; and closing gaps in the existing roofing system causing moisture issues, using standard flashing and blister-repair details.
Chairman Nau stated that the executive committee had been assembled to consider this item due to the permit application’s 30-day time constraint and that the full commission would ratify the action at its February 3, 2021 quarterly meeting. Questions and discussion followed regarding various aspects of the project including the integrity of the structure; roof covering and warranty; chemicals and methods to be used; and re-pointing of mortar. In conclusion, Director Wolfe noted that the proposed work under consideration would be very minor so that the architects can assess and prepare for a second permit that would be larger and more thorough in scope. Commissioner John Crain moved, Commissioner Pete Peterson seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to authorize the Executive Director to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities permit #1072 for masonry cleaning and roof repairs of the historic Long Barrack, Alamo, Bexar County.

3. Consider approval to amend contract 808-19-00360 with Phoenix I Restoration and Construction and increase the contract amount by $12,839.63 for construction services to complete the project at the French Legation State Historic Site, in accordance with the approved motion at the August 17, 2020 Executive committee meeting.

Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Joseph Bell reported that an amendment to the agreement between the THC and Phoenix I Restoration and Construction was needed to complete repairs of hidden conditions and reconciliation of contract allowances at the French Legation State Historic Site. He reminded commissioners that the THC Executive Committee authorized contract amendments up to $75,000 and approved a motion that required the THC Chairman to approve any amounts exceeding $50,000. Bell further explained that the THC processed a contract amendment totaling $47,127.83 on August 31, 2020 and, in complying with the August 17th motion, the THC was requesting additional amendment authority of $9,967.46 and approval of the final amendment of $12,839.63. He gave a brief account of the work left to complete on the project. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Daisy White seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to approve the amendment of contract 808-19-00360 with Phoenix I Restoration and Construction and increase the contract amount by $12,839.63 for construction services to complete the project at the French Legation State Historic Site, in accordance with the approved motion at the August 17, 2020 Executive committee meeting.

Director Wolfe reported that a February 3, 2021 opening for the French Legation was proposed as a possible virtual meeting with the inclusion of legislative members.

4. Committee Chairman’s Report

Chairman Nau announced that the February quarterly meeting would likely be held virtually rather than in-person due to safety concerns associated with the COVID-19 pandemic and all committee members concurred. Other announcements by the chairman included the re-scheduling of a trip to visit the Whitney Plantation; an update on efforts to acquire the Almonte surrender site adjacent to the San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site; and the proposed abolishment of the Texas Holocaust and Genocide Commission as proposed by the Sunset Commission. Director Wolfe reported that, in the interim since the submitted report, the Sunset committee reviewing THGC had discussions in favor of not abolishing the agency and a hearing was scheduled for February 2021. Comments were made regarding the operation and relationship between the THC and the THGC with a consensus that there was room for improvement regarding management and oversight.

Adjourn

On the motion of the chair and without objection, the committee adjourned at 9:46 a.m.
TAB 15.2
Consider approval dates/locations for 2021 and 2022 quarterly meetings

**Background**

Attached is a list of locations the THC quarterly meetings have been held in the past and below are the proposed 2021-2022 dates and locations for consideration.

**Proposed dates and locations:**

**2021**
- February 2–3, Austin
- April 26–27, Austin
- July 29–30, Tyler
- October 28–29, Wichita Falls

**2022**
- February 1-2, Austin
- April 28–29, Plano (cancelled in 2020 due to COVID-19)
- July 28–29, Big Spring (cancelled in 2020 due to COVID-19)
- October 27–28, College Station (cancelled in 2020 due to COVID-19)

**Motion**

As recommended by the Executive committee, move to approve the dates and locations for the 2021 and 2022 quarterly meetings as noted on the above list.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Locations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>Austin (1), Zoom (3) due to COVID-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>Austin (2), Paris, Brownsville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Austin, Sealy, Amarillo, Laredo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>Austin (3), Lubbock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Austin, San Antonio, Nacogdoches, Katy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>Austin (3), Buffalo Gap,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Austin (3), Fort Worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Austin (3), Goliad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Austin (3), Dallas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Austin (3) Midland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Austin (2), Houston, Kingsville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Austin (2), Fort Worth, El Paso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Austin (2), Corpus Christi, San Angelo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Austin (2), Marfa, San Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Austin (2), Fredericksburg, Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Austin (2), Castroville, Jefferson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Austin (2), Fort Worth, Victoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Austin, Amarillo, Dallas, San Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Austin (2), Abilene, Houston,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Austin (2), Albany, Beaumont,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Austin, Dallas, San Antonio, Brenham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Austin (3), Marathon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Austin (2), El Paso, Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Austin (3), Kilgore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Austin (2), Amarillo, Brownsville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Austin (3), Fort Worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Austin (3), San Angelo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Austin (3), Nacogdoches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Austin, Houston, San Antonio, Columbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>Austin (2), Beaumont, San Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Austin (2), Abilene, Round Top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Austin (2), Dallas, Jefferson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>Austin (2), Brownsville, Angleton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Austin (2), El Paso, Laredo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>Austin (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Austin, Fort Worth, Fort Davis, San Angelo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Austin, Lubbock, Bonham, Castroville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983</td>
<td>Austin (2), Kilgore, Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Austin (2), Harlingen, Brenham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Austin, Laredo, Amarillo, El Paso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>McAllen, Corpus Christi, Fort Davis, Jefferson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Brownsville, Kerrville, Dallas, Uvalde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Austin, Corpus Christi, San Antonio, Columbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977</td>
<td>Austin (2), Galveston, Granbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976</td>
<td>Austin, Beaumont, Fort Worth, Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>Austin (2), Dallas, Nacogdoches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>San Antonio, McAllen, Amarillo, New Braunfels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1973</td>
<td>Austin, Fort Davis, Galveston, Fort Worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Austin (3), Lubbock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1971</td>
<td>Austin (2), Abilene, Del Rio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Corpus Christi, Jefferson, Fort Worth, Fredericksburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1969</td>
<td>Austin, El Paso, Waco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>Austin (2), La Grange, San Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>Austin, San Antonio, Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1966</td>
<td>Austin, Fort Worth (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1965</td>
<td>Austin (4), Beaumont, Odessa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1964</td>
<td>Austin (2), Brownsville, Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1963</td>
<td>Austin (3), Galveston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>Austin (5), Nacogdoches, Odessa, San Antonio (2), Amarillo, El Campo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1961</td>
<td>Austin (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960</td>
<td>Austin (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1959</td>
<td>Austin (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1958</td>
<td>Austin (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TAB 15.3
Consider approval of Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund grant award in the amount of $215,000 to alternate grant project Anaqua Home, 904 Commerce Street, Refugio, Refugio County

Background:
Congress appropriated $50 million from the Historic Preservation Fund to address the impacts of Hurricanes Harvey, Irma, and Maria, which occurred in 2017. In August 2018, the Texas Historical Commission (THC) applied to the National Park Service to receive an apportionment of these funds to assist affected historic properties in Texas. Staff received official notice on March 8, 2019 of the successful grant award in the amount of $12,318,047. In August of 2019, the NPS awarded THC an additional $200,000 for a mid-century modern survey and elevation study, bringing the grant funding total to $12,518,047.

The THC Commission awarded 39 projects in May and July 2019 for a total of $8,373,401. In addition, eight projects were identified as alternate projects. The Commission reserved $626,599 in grant funding for distribution to alternate project funding, program-required National Register nominations and possibly supplementing already awarded projects. As of November 2020, two of the approved projects, the First Church of Christ, Scientist, and the Jeddo School, have withdrawn from the program.

Two alternate projects were funded by the Commission at the October 2020 meeting. There is currently $253,544 available to fund another alternate project. The Anaqua Home in Refugio is next on the alternate list. The National Park Service has determined the building eligible for listing on the National Register and the owner has submitted a letter indicating interest in participating in the program.

Suggested Motion:
Move to approve up to $215,000 in funding from the Hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund grant program to the Anaqua Home, 904 Commerce Street, Refugio, Refugio County.
## HIM ESHPF Alternate Projects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>City</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Houston</td>
<td>Harris</td>
<td>Fire Station #3 <strong>FUNDED</strong></td>
<td>Replace roof, 2nd floor restoration</td>
<td>64.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corpus Christi</td>
<td>Nueces</td>
<td>Ritz Theater <strong>FUNDED</strong></td>
<td>Repair roof, condition assessment, restoration plan</td>
<td>64.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugio</td>
<td>Refugio</td>
<td>Anaqua Home</td>
<td>Porch repair to storm standards</td>
<td>63.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galveston</td>
<td>Galveston</td>
<td>Scottish Rite Temple</td>
<td>Repair roof, walls, windows</td>
<td>62.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston</td>
<td>Harris</td>
<td>Sociedad Mutualista Obrera</td>
<td>Repair roof, structural damage</td>
<td>62.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mexicana (SMOM)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaumont</td>
<td>Jefferson</td>
<td>Caroline Gilbert Hinchee House</td>
<td>Temporary roof, weatherization, stabilization drainage</td>
<td>62.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brookshire</td>
<td>Waller</td>
<td>Waller County Museum (Donigan House)</td>
<td>Flood assessment and mitigation, structural work</td>
<td>62.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple</td>
<td>Multiple</td>
<td>Freedom Colonies strategic &amp;</td>
<td>Plan and test methodology for integrated engagement and survey</td>
<td>59.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tech plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
January 8, 2021

Texas Historical Commission
Austin, Texas

Chairman John Nau and Commissioners,

I have received information from Lisa Hart that there may be funding available for my historic home (Anaqua Home, 904 Commerce Street, Refugio) that was damaged during Hurricane Harvey.

Yes, we are very interested in working with you and receiving the funding for our home.

Let us know what we can do to make this a reality. We have lost several historic properties in Refugio due to damage from Harvey.

Thanks for your consideration.

Sincerely,
Bart Wales
Item 15.4
Texas Historical Commission
February Quarterly Meeting
February 3, 2021

Consider approval of reappointments and/or new appointments to the
Texas Preservation Trust Fund Advisory Board

Background:
The TPTF Advisory Board is an eleven-member board comprised of dedicated Texans with special
expertise and interest in historic preservation. In accordance with the Texas Preservation Trust Fund
rules and regulations, members of the TPTF Advisory Board shall serve a two-year term expiring on
February 1 of each odd-numbered year. Advisory board members may be reappointed. Seven members
under consideration for reappointment have agreed to serve another two-year term. Four longstanding
members recently resigned from the board to provide an opportunity for new members. The Executive
Committee and full Commission will consider reappointments and new appointments to the board.
Individuals being considered for the new appointments are:

1. Susan Frocheur is an architect and principal of Architexas in Austin. Susan joined the firm in 2004
and has managed many of the firm’s most important historic preservation projects. Notable and
award-winning projects include the exterior restoration of UT Arno Nowotny House, the
restoration and addition to the UT Geography Building, and the restoration of the Harris and
Potter County Courthouses.

2. Margarita Araiza is the Executive Director of the Webb County Heritage Foundation, a historic
preservation organization in Laredo. She has served in this capacity for twenty-four years. Margarita
has served on many boards through the years including the Webb County Historical Commission,
the Texas Tropical Trail region, Preservation Texas, and the Laredo Historic District Landmark
Board. Since 2008, she has served on the Board of Advisors of the National Trust for Historic
Preservation – one of four representatives from Texas. In 2016, she was named “Person of the
Year” by the Laredo Morning Times.

3. Emily Koller is a community planner with a passion for helping people understand the value in
historic buildings and neighborhoods. She currently works as the Economic Development and
Neighborhood Revitalization Manager for the City of Amarillo. She is charged with reenergizing the
City’s neighborhood planning initiative and working on a variety of economic development and
long-range planning projects that encourage reinvestment and increased quality of life. Prior to
working for the City of Amarillo, Emily spent five years at the Texas Historical Commission as a
Planner III in the Community Heritage Development Division primarily working with Texas Main
Street communities. She also served as the agency’s strategic planner.

4. Heather McKissick is Executive Vice President of Community Impact, Marketing and
Communication for University Federal Credit Union (UFCU), which itself is one of the most
committed community organizations in Austin and Central Texas. She leads credit union strategic
relationship development, community engagement, social purpose, advocacy, and marketing. She
also focuses on strengthening the UFCU brand and establishing collaborative opportunities for
positive community impact.
Suggested Motion:

1) Move to approve reappointments of the following Texas Preservation Trust Fund Advisory Board members:

1. Doug Boyd, Archeologist (Place 1)
2. Michael Strutt, Ph.D., Archeologist (Place 2)
3. Barry Moore, Architect (Place 2)
4. Jerre Tracy, Nonprofit Preservation Organization Director (Place 2)
5. Jill Souter, Preservationist (Place 1)
6. John Donisi, Attorney
7. Douglas Newby, Real Estate Professional

2) Move to approve appointments of the following individuals to the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Advisory Board:

1. Susan Frocheur, Architect (Place 1)
2. Margarita Araiza, Nonprofit Preservation Organization Director (Place 1)
3. Emily Koller, Preservationist (Place 2)
4. Heather McKissick, Bank or Savings and Loan Association Representative
TAB 15.5
Consider approval of revisions to Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards

Background:
Revisions to two Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards—the John L. Nau, III Award of Excellence in Museums and Texas Historical Commission Award of Excellence in Historic Architecture—modify the purpose and requirements of the awards. The museum award revisions incorporate good practices promoted by the THC Museum Services program and encourage more fully developed nominations. Changes to the historic architecture award broadens the nominee pool, recognizing excellent work in preservation outside the previous confines of the award.

Suggested motion:
Move to adopt revisions to the Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards.
John L. Nau, III Award of Excellence in Museums

PURPOSE: Named in honor of Texas Historical Commission Chair John L. Nau, III, this award recognizes an individual or institution in the museum field for significant achievement in the areas of historical interpretation, museum education, conservation of collections, and/or community involvement. One award winner will be selected, although the commission may choose not to present an award in any given year. The award includes a monetary stipend for the honoree’s museum.

The museum must be an organized and permanent institution in the state of Texas, with a primary mission to serve as a history museum and open to the public on a regular schedule. For purposes of this award, a history museum is defined as a museum with a primary mission focusing on the preservation and interpretation of cultural history.

APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS:

1. Each nomination must include:
   a. A completed cover form.
   b. A concise description (not to exceed two double-spaced pages) of the person or achievement(s) being nominated.
   c. A single-paragraph synopsis identifying the individual or institution being nominated and summarizing the specific achievement(s) for which the individual or institution is being nominated.

2. Each nomination may also include supporting documentation that directly support and illustrate the nomination description, including items like brochures, photographs, programs, webpage copy, social media posts and visitor feedback. Please submit copies as these materials will remain with the application. Letters in support of the nomination will not be considered.

3. The nominee’s efforts/contributions must be consistent with THC programs, policies, and preservation recommendations. THC encourages museums to have or be working toward the adoption of the five core documents that are fundamental for museum operations: Mission Statement, Institutional Code of Ethics, Strategic Institutional Plan, Collections Policy and Disaster Preparedness / Emergency Response Plan. For questions or guidance about policies and recommendations related to museums, contact THC Museum Services Program.

4. Award decisions will be made by the Executive Committee of the Texas Historical Commission based on recommendations from History Programs Division staff.
Texas Historical Commission Award of Excellence in Historic Architecture

PURPOSE: This award recognizes an architect or architectural firm for exemplary work that has made a significant contribution to the preservation of Texas’ architectural heritage. One award will be presented at the Real Places Conference, although the Commission may choose not to present an award in any given year.

This award recognizes an architect, architectural firm, individual, organization, community, or project that has made a significant contribution to the preservation of Texas’ architectural heritage. One award will be presented at the Real Places Conference although the Commission may choose not to present an award in any given year.

REQUIREMENTS:
1. Each nomination must include:
   a. A completed cover form
   b. A description of the achievement(s), including: project name; project address; historical designation(s), if any; date of completion
   c. A single-paragraph synopsis of the achievement(s)
   d. Up to 20 digital images necessary to adequately document the project or body of work if the nominee is being recognized for sustained work over a period of time
   e. A résumé or vita if the nominee is an individual
   f. A list of project team members to be recognized for a project, if applicable

2. Each nomination may also include supporting documentation to illustrate the nomination narrative. Letters in support of the nomination will not be considered.

3. Only project work completed within the previous two calendar years is eligible for entry. Individually nominated projects must have been completed within the previous two calendar years. Nominations for collective bodies of work should include, but are not limited to, recent work.

4. The nominee’s efforts/contributions must be consistent with THC programs, policies, and preservation recommendations. Only projects substantially completed and meeting the Secretary of the Interior’s Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties, 1992, or revised (as interpreted by the Texas Historical Commission) are eligible.

5. Award decisions will be made by the Awards Committee of the Texas Historical Commission, based on recommendations of a committee of Architecture Division staff, with ratification and final approval by the full Commission.
TAB 15.6
Consider approval of filing authorization of proposed amendments to section 26.3 and 26.22 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26 related to Practice and Procedure for first publication and public comment in the Texas Register.

Background:
The proposed amendments distinguish between markers and monuments by fully defining their physical characteristics. By doing so, the application of Chapter 21 in the case of markers and Chapter 26 for monuments becomes clear, particularly regarding the issuance of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits.

The proposed definition **26.3(40.5)** distinguishes between “Landmarks” and “Markers.” Since markers are not considered to be structures, work on markers will not be issued Antiquities Permits under this definition. The proposed revision to **26.3(42)** fully elaborates upon the physical characteristics of “Monuments” while retaining the existing rule’s focus on structures commemorating an event, person, or place. The revision clarifies that monuments may include landscape elements, as well as built or installed features. The previous reference to the Capitol grounds has been omitted to reflect the commission’s absence of authority over this location under these rules.

To clarify the application of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits, the proposed provisions clarify that monuments may be permitted under the Antiquities Code (**§26.22(10)**) while markers must comply with Chapter 21 as they are not considered to be structures (**§26.22(11)**).

The first publication will take place after approval by the Commission. There is a 30-day comment period following the publication, therefore changes approved by the Commission for this meeting will come back for final approval and second publication at the April 2021 meeting.

Suggested Motion:
Move to authorize filing of the proposed amendments to section 26.3 and 26.22 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26 related to Practice and Procedure for first publication and public comment in the Texas Register.
PREAMBLE
The Texas Historical Commission (Commission) proposes amendments to Section 26.3 and 26.22, relating to Practice and Procedure, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 26 of the Texas Administrative Code by authority of Government Code, Title 4, Subtitle D, Chapter 442, Section 442.005, which requires that the Texas Historical Commission is responsible for the administration of the Antiquities Code of Texas.

Rule §26.3 - Definitions
Section 26.3 clarifies the interpretation of terms and phrases used in the Antiquities Code of Texas but not defined therein.

The proposed definition 26.3(40.5) distinguishes between “Landmarks,” defined under this Chapter as State Antiquities Landmarks, and aluminum “Markers” erected in cooperation with the Texas Historical Commission under Chapter 21, Subchapter B. Since markers are not considered to be structures, work on markers will not be issued Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits under this definition.

The proposed revision to 26.3(42) fully elaborates upon the physical characteristics of “Monuments” while retaining the existing rule’s focus on structures commemorating an event, person, or place. The revision clarifies that monuments may include landscape elements, as well as built or installed features. The previous reference to the Capitol grounds has been omitted to reflect the commission’s absence of authority over this location under these rules.

Rule §26.22 – Historic Building and Structures Permit Categories
Section 26.22 provides Antiquities permit categories under which all work done on historic buildings or structures and their sites will be reviewed under Chapter 26.

To clarify the application of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits, the proposed provisions clarify that monuments may be permitted under the Antiquities Code (§26.22(10)) while markers must comply with Chapter 21 as they are not considered to be structures (§26.22(11)).
FISCAL NOTE. Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, has determined that for each of the first five-years the proposed amendments are in effect, there will not be a fiscal impact on state or local government as a result of enforcing or administering these amendments, as proposed. The proposed amendments distinguish between monuments and markers, including the regulatory processes that apply to each. These definitions and regulatory processes will not impose a fiscal impact on state or local governments because they do not implicate the use of public funds.

PUBLIC BENEFIT/COST NOTE. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that for the first five-year period the amended rules are in effect, the public benefit will be a clear distinction between the regulatory processes that apply to markers and monuments.

ECONOMIC COSTS TO PERSONS AND IMPACT ON LOCAL EMPLOYMENT. There are no anticipated economic costs to persons who are required to comply with the amendments to these rules, as proposed. There is no effect on local economy for the first five years that the proposed new section is in effect; therefore, no local employment impact statement is required under Texas Government Code, § 2001.022 and 2001.024(a)(6).

COSTS TO REGULATED PERSONS. The proposed new section does not impose a cost on regulated persons, including another state agency, a special district, or a local government and, therefore, is not subject to Texas Government Code, § 2001.0045.

ECONOMIC IMPACT STATEMENT AND REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ANALYSIS FOR SMALL BUSINESSES, MICROBUSINESSES, AND RURAL COMMUNITIES. Mr. Wolfe has also determined that there will be no impact on rural communities, small businesses, or micro-businesses as a result of implementing these amendments and therefore no regulatory flexibility analysis, as specified in Texas Government Code § 2006.002, is required. Because the proposed amendments only differentiate the regulatory treatment of markers and monuments, the amendments will not result in an economic impact to rural communities, small businesses, or micro-businesses.

GOVERNMENT GROWTH IMPACT STATEMENT. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments: will not create or eliminate a government program; will not result in the addition or reduction of employees; will not require an increase or decrease in future legislative appropriations; will not lead to an increase or decrease in fees paid to a state agency; will not create a new regulation; will not repeal an existing regulation; and will not result in an increase or decrease in the number of individuals subject to the rule. During the first five years that the amendments would be in effect, the proposed amendments will not positively or adversely affect the Texas economy.

TAKINGS IMPACT ASSESSMENT. THC has determined that no private real property interests are affected by this proposal and the proposal does not restrict or limit an owner’s right to his or her property that would otherwise exist in the absence of government action and, therefore, does not constitute a taking under Texas Government Code, § 2007.043.
REQUEST FOR PUBLIC COMMENT. Comments on the proposed amendments may be submitted to Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission, P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711. Comments will be accepted for 30 days after publication in the Texas Register.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY AND STATEMENT ON AUTHORITY. These amendments are proposed under the authority of Texas Government Code § 442.005(q), which provides the Commission with the authority to promulgate rules to reasonably affect the purposes of the Commission; Texas Government Code § 442.0045(12), which authorizes the Commission to approve the designation and removal of Official Texas Historical Markers; and Texas Government Code § 442.006, which establishes the State Historical Marker program to be administered by the Commission.

The Commission hereby certifies that the section as proposed has been reviewed by legal counsel and found to be a valid exercise of the agency’s authority.

TITLE 13   CULTURAL RESOURCES
PART 2    TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
CHAPTER 26  PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE
RULE §26.3   Definitions

The following words and terms, when used in this chapter, shall have the following meanings unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. These definitions also clarify the interpretation of terms and phrases used in the Antiquities Code of Texas but not defined therein.

(1) Accession--The formal acceptance of a collection and its recording into the holdings of a curatorial facility and generally includes a transfer of title. For held-in-trust collections, stewardship but not title is transferred to the curatorial facility.

(2) Antiquities Advisory Board--A ten-member board that advises the commission in reviewing matters related to the Antiquities Code of Texas.

(3) Antiquities Permit or Permit--Authorization for work on a designated or potential State Antiquities Landmark, or survey investigations to determine if cultural resources are present. Permit types include Archeological Permits (§26.15 of this title) and Historic Buildings and Structures Permits (§26.22 of this title).

(4) Applicant--Relative to an Antiquities Permit, an applicant is the controlling agency, organization, or political subdivision having administrative control over a publicly owned landmark or the owner of a privately owned landmark. Applicant may also refer to an individual or private group that desires to nominate a building or site for landmark designation.
(5) Archeological site—Any land or marine-based place containing evidence of prehistoric or historic human activity, including but not limited to the following:

(A) Habitation sites. Habitation sites are areas or structures where people live or have lived on a permanent or temporary basis.

(B) Native American open campsites which were occupied on a temporary, seasonal, or intermittent basis.

(C) Rock shelters, in general, are a special kind of campsite. These sites are located in caves or under rock overhangs and have been occupied either: temporarily, seasonally, or intermittently.

(D) Non-Native American campsites are the cultural remains of activities by people who are not Native American.

(E) Residence sites are those where routine daily activities were carried out and which were intended for year-round use.

(F) Non-Native American sites may include, in addition to the main structure, outbuildings, water systems, trash dumps, garden areas, driveways, and other remains that were an integral part of the site when it was inhabited.

(G) Non-habitation sites. Non-habitation sites result from use during specialized activities and may include standing structures.

   (i) Rock art and graffiti sites consist of symbols or representations that have been painted, ground, carved, sculpted, scratched, or pecked on or into the surface of rocks, wood, or metal, including but not limited to Native American pictographs and petroglyphs, historical graffiti and inscriptions.

   (ii) Mines, quarry areas, and lithic procurement sites are those from which raw materials such as flint, clay, coal, minerals, or other materials were collected or mined for future use.

   (iii) Game procurement and processing sites are areas where game was killed or butchered for food or hides.

   (iv) Fortifications, battlefields, training grounds and skirmish sites including fortifications of the historic period and the central areas of encounters between opposing forces, whether a major battleground or areas of small skirmishes.

   (v) Cache—A collection of artifacts that are deliberately hidden for future use. Caches are often discovered in burials or in caves and usually consist of ceremonial and ritual objects, functional objects or emergency food supplies.

(6) Archeological Survey Standards for Texas—Minimum survey standards developed by the commission in consultation with the Council of Texas Archeologists.

(7) Artifacts—The tangible objects of the past that relate to human life and culture. Examples include, but are not limited to projectile points, tools, documents, art forms, and technologies.

(8) Board—The Antiquities Advisory Board.

(9) Building—A structure created to shelter any form of human activity, such as a courthouse, city hall, church, hotel, house, barn, or similar structure. Building may refer to a historically related complex such as a courthouse and jail or a house and barn.
(10) Burials and burial pits--Marked and unmarked locales of a human burial or burials. Burials and burial pits may contain the remains of one or more individuals located in a common grave in a locale. The site area may contain gravestones, markers, containers, coverings, garments, vessels, tools, and other grave objects or could be evidenced by the presence of depressions, pit feature stains, or other archeological evidence.

(11) Cemetery--A place that is used or intended to be used for interment, and includes a graveyard, burial park, unknown cemetery, abandoned cemetery, mausoleum, or any other area containing one or more graves or unidentified graves.

(A) Abandoned cemetery--A non-perpetual care cemetery containing one or more graves and possessing cemetery elements for which no cemetery organization exists and which is not otherwise maintained by any caretakers. It may or may not be recorded in the deed records of the county in which it lies.

(B) Unidentified grave--A grave that is not marked in a manner that provides the identity of the interment.

(C) Unknown cemetery--An abandoned cemetery evidenced by the presence of marked or unmarked graves that does not appear on a map or in deed records.

(12) Commission--The Texas Historical Commission and its staff.

(13) Committee, or Antiquities Committee, or Texas Antiquities Committee--As redefined by the 74th Texas Legislature within §191.003 of the Texas Natural Resources Code, committee means the commission and/or staff members of the commission.

(14) Conservation--Scientific laboratory processes for cleaning, stabilizing, restoring, preserving artifacts, and the preservation of buildings, sites, structures and objects.

(15) Council of Texas Archeologists--A non-profit voluntary organization that promotes the goals of professional archeology in the State of Texas.

(16) Council of Texas Archeologists Guidelines--Professional and ethical standards which provide a code of self-regulation for archeological professionals in Texas with regard to field methods, reporting, and curation.

(17) Cultural landscape--A geographic area, associated with a historic event, activity, or person or exhibiting other cultural or aesthetic values. Cultural landscapes include historic sites, historic designed landscapes, and historic vernacular landscapes, as further described in the National Park Service's Preservation Brief 36: Protecting Cultural Landscapes.

(18) Cultural resource--Any building, site, structure, object, artifact, historic shipwreck, landscape, location of historical, archeological, educational, or scientific interest, including, but not limited to, prehistoric and historic Native American or aboriginal campsites, dwellings, and habitation sites, archeological sites of every character, treasure embedded in the earth, sunken or abandoned ships and wrecks of the sea or any part of the contents thereof, maps, records, documents, books, artifacts, and implements of culture in any way related to the inhabitants' prehistory, history, government, or culture. Examples of cultural resources include Native American mounds and campgrounds, aboriginal lithic resource areas, early industrial and engineering sites, rock art, early
cottage and craft industry sites, bison kill sites, cemeteries, battlegrounds, all manner of historic buildings and structures, local historical records, cultural landscapes, etc.

(19) Curatorial facility--A museum or repository.
(20) Default--Failure to fulfill all conditions of a permit or contract, issued or granted to permittee(s), sponsors, and principal investigator or investigative firm, before the permit has expired.
(21) Defaulted permit--A permit that has expired without all permit terms and conditions having been met before the permit expiration date.
(22) Designated historic district--An area of archeological, architectural, or historical significance that is listed in the National Register of Historic Places, either individually or as a historic district; designated as a landmark, or nominated for designation as a landmark; or identified by State agencies or political subdivisions of the State as a historically sensitive site, district, or area. This includes historical designation by local landmark commissions, boards, or other public authorities, or through local preservation ordinances.
(23) Destructive analysis--Destroying all or a portion of an object or sample to gain specialized information. For purposes of this chapter, it does not include analysis of objects or samples prior to their being accessioned by a curatorial facility.
(24) Discovery--The act of locating, recording, and reporting a cultural resource.
(25) Disposal--The discard of an object or sample after being recovered and prior to accession, or after deaccession.
(26) District--A significant concentration, linkage, or continuity of sites, buildings, structures, or objects unified historically or aesthetically by plan or physical development. See also "designated historic district."
(27) Eligible--Archeological sites or other historic properties that meet the criteria set forth in §§26.10 - 26.12 and 26.19 of this title, are eligible for official landmark designation.
(28) Exhumation--The excavation of human burials or cemeteries and its associated funerary objects by a professional archeologist, or principal investigator.
(29) Groundbreaking--Construction or earth moving activities that disturb lands owned or controlled by state agencies or political subdivisions of the state.
(30) Held-in-trust collection--Those state-associated collections under the authority of the commission that are placed in a curatorial facility for care and management; stewardship is transferred to that curatorial facility but not ownership.
(31) Historic buildings and structures permit--Historic buildings and structures permits are those issued for work to buildings, structures, cultural landscapes, and non-archeological sites, objects, and districts designated or nominated for designation as landmarks.
(32) Historic property--A district, site, building, structure or object significant in American history, architecture, engineering, archeology or culture.
(33) Historic time period--For the purposes of landmark designation, this time period is defined as extending from A.D. 1500 to 50 years before the present.
(34) Human remains--The body of a decedent.
(35) Integrity--The authenticity of a property's historic identity, evidenced by the survival of physical characteristics that existed during the property's historic or prehistoric period, including the property's location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association.
(36) Interment--The intended permanent disposition of human remains by entombment, burial, or placement in a niche.
(37) Investigation--Archeological or architectural activity including, but not limited to: reconnaissance or intensive survey, testing, exhumation, or data recovery; underwater archeological survey, test excavation, or data recovery excavations; monitoring; measured drawings; or photographic documentation.
(38) Investigative firm--A company or scientific institution that has full-time experienced research personnel capable of handling investigations and employs a principal investigator, and/or project architect, or other project professional as applicable under "professional personnel" in paragraph (49) of this section. The company or institution holds equal responsibilities with the professional personnel to complete requirements under an Antiquities Permit.
(39) Land-owning or controlling agency--Any state agency or political subdivision of the state that owns or controls the land(s) in question.
(40) Landmark--A State Antiquities Landmark.
(40.5) Marker--An informational aluminum sign erected by or with the permission of the Texas Historical Commission.
(41) Mitigation--The amelioration of the potential total or partial loss of significant cultural resources. For example, mitigation for removal of a deteriorated historic building feature might include photographs and drawings of the feature, and installing a replacement that matches the original in form, material, color, etc. Mitigation for the loss of an archeological site might be accomplished through data recovery actions, to preserve or recover an appropriate amount of data by application of current professional techniques and procedures, as defined in the permit's scope of work.
(42) Monuments--Includes markers and structures erected to commemorate or designate the importance of an event, person, or place, which may or may not be located at the sites they commemorate. Included in this category are certain markers erected by the commission and county historical commissions, and markers and statuary located on public grounds such as courthouse squares, parks, and the Capitol grounds.
(42) Monument--Includes features planted, built, or installed that commemorate or designate the importance of an event, person, or place, which may or may not be located at the site(s) they commemorate, such as stone or metal monuments and statuary as well as trees, shrubs, designed landscapes, and other plantings located on public grounds such as courthouse squares and parks. Aluminum markers erected by or with the permission of the commission are not included in this definition.
(43) National Register of Historic Places--A register of districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects significant in American history, architecture, archeology, and
culture maintained by the United States Secretary of the Interior. Information concerning the National Register of Historic Places is available through the commission or from the National Park Service at www.nps.gov/nr.

(44) Object--The term "object" can refer to artifacts or is a type of structure that is primarily artistic in nature or are relatively small in scale and simply constructed. Although it may be, by nature or design, movable, an object is associated with a specific setting or environment. Examples of objects include artifacts, monuments, markers, and sculpture.

(45) Permit application offense--Failure to properly apply for a permit and/or receive authorization for an emergency permit by the commission, prior to the actual performance of an archeological investigation or other project work.

(46) Permit censuring--A restriction in the ability of a principal investigator or other professional personnel and/or an investigative firm or other professional firm to be issued a permit under the auspices of the Antiquities Code of Texas.

(47) Permittee--The landowning or controlling individual or, public agency and/or a project sponsor that is issued an Antiquities Permit for an archeological investigation or other project work.

(48) Political subdivision--A unit of local government created and operating under the laws of this state, including a city, county, school district, or special district created under the Texas Constitution.

(49) Prehistoric time period--For the purpose of landmark designation, a time period that encompasses a great length of time beginning when humans first entered the New World and ending with the arrival of the Spanish Europeans, which has been approximated for purposes of these guidelines at A.D. 1500.

(50) Professional firm--A company or scientific institution that has professional personnel who meet the required qualifications for specific types of work. The company or institution holds equal responsibilities with the professional personnel to complete requirements under an Antiquities Permit.

(51) Professional personnel--Trained specialists who meet the professional qualifications standards in §26.4 of this title (relating to Professional Qualifications and Requirements) and are required to perform archeological and architectural investigations and project work.

(52) Project--Activity on a cultural resource including, but not limited to: investigation, survey, testing, excavation, restoration, demolition, scientific or educational study.

(53) Project sponsor--A public agency, individual, institution, investigative firm or other professional firm, organization, corporation, contractor, and/or company paying costs of archeological investigation or other project work, or that sponsors, funds, or otherwise functions as a party under a permit.

(54) Public agency--Any state agency or political subdivision of the state.

(55) Public lands--Non-federal, public lands that are owned or controlled by the State of Texas or any of its political subdivisions, including the tidelands, submerged land, and the bed of the sea within the jurisdiction of the State of Texas.
(56) Recorded archeological site—Sites that are recorded, listed, or registered with an institution, agency, or university, such as the Texas Archeological Research Laboratory of the University of Texas at Austin.

(57) Register of professional archeologists—A voluntary national professional organization of archeologists which registers qualified archeologists.

(58) Research design—A written theoretical approach and a plan for implementing fieldwork that also explains the goals and methods of the investigation. A research design is developed prior to the implementation of the field study and submitted with a completed Archeological Permit Application.

(59) Ruins—A historic or prehistoric site, composed of both archeological and structural remains, in which the building or structure is in a state of collapse or deterioration to the point that the original roof and/or flooring and/or walls are either missing, partially missing, collapsed, partially collapsed, or seriously damaged through natural forces or structural collapse. Ruins are considered archeological sites, and historic buildings or structures recently damaged or destroyed are not classified as ruins.

(60) Scope of work—A summary of the methodological techniques used to perform the archeological investigation or outline of other project work under permit.

(61) Significance—Importance attributed to sites, buildings, structures and objects of historical, architectural, and archeological value which are landmarks and eligible for official designation and protection under the Antiquities Code of Texas. Historical significance is the importance of a property to the history, architecture, archeology, engineering or culture of a community, state or the nation, and is a trait attributable to properties listed or determined eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or for state landmark designation.

(62) Site—Any place or location containing physical evidence of human activity. Examples of sites include: the location of prehistoric or historic occupations or activities, a group or district of buildings or structures that share a common historical context or period of significance, and designed cultural landscapes such as parks and gardens.

(63) Shipwrecks—The wrecks of naval vessels, Spanish treasure ships, coastal trading schooners, sailing ships, steamships, and river steamships, among other remains of any waterborne craft that sank, ran aground, was beached or docked.

(64) State agency—A department, commission, board, office, or other agency that is a part of state government and that is created by the constitution or a statute of this state. The term includes an institution of higher education as defined by the Texas Education Code, §61.003.

(65) State Antiquities Landmark—an archeological site, archeological collection, ruin, building, structure, cultural landscape, site, engineering feature, monument or other object, or district that is officially designated as a landmark or treated as a landmark under the interim protection described in §26.8(d) of this title (relating to Designation Procedures for Publicly Owned Landmarks).

(66) State Archeological Landmark—A State Antiquities Landmark.
State associated collections--The collections owned by the State and under the authority of the commission. This includes the following:

(A) Permitted collections--Collections that are the result of work governed by the Antiquities Code of Texas on land or under waters belonging to the State of Texas or any political subdivision of the State requiring the issuance of a permit by the commission.

(B) Non-permitted collections--Collections that are the result of work governed by the Antiquities Code of Texas on land or under waters belonging to the State of Texas or any political subdivision of the State conducted by commission personnel without the issuance of a permit.

(C) Purchased collections--Collections that are the result of the acquisition of significant historical items by the commission through Texas Historical Artifacts Acquisition Program or use of other State funds.

(D) Donated collections--Collections that are the result of a gift, donation, or bequest to the commission.

(E) Court-action collections--Collections that are awarded to the commission by a court through confiscation of illegally-obtained archeological artifacts or any other material that may be awarded to the commission by a court of law.

(F) Legislative action collections--Collections that are transferred to the commission through legislative action.

Structure--A work made up of interdependent and interrelated parts in a definite pattern of organization. The term "structure" is used to distinguish from buildings those functional constructions made usually for purposes other than creating human shelter. Constructed by man, it is often an engineering project. Examples of structures include bridges, power plants, water towers, silos, windmills, grain elevators, etc. As used herein, "structure" is also understood to include all non-archeological cultural resources that are not buildings, including cultural landscapes and non-archeological sites, objects, and districts.

Treasures embedded in the earth--In this context, "treasures" refers to artifacts and objects from submerged archeological sites. This can reference artifacts that are either contained within a ship's hull or are isolated yet associated with submerged historic and/or prehistoric archeological sites. The term "treasures" is not meant to imply that objects of monetary value, such as gold and silver, are separately protected under Antiquities Code of Texas. Additionally, "embedded in the earth" refers to artifacts or objects buried or partially covered in underwater sediments.

Unverified cemetery--A location having some evidence of human burial interments, but in which the presence of one or more unmarked graves has not been verified by a person described by §711.0105(a) of the Health and Safety Code of Texas or by the commission.

Verified cemetery--The location of a human burial interment or interments as verified by the commission.
All work done on historic buildings or structures and their sites will be reviewed, and issued permits when appropriate, in accordance with one or more of the following permit categories. Section 191.054 of the Texas Natural Resources Code authorizes the commission to issue permits for survey and discovery, excavation, restoration, demolition, or study. The following permit categories clarify specific scopes of work within these areas. Restoration is herein understood to include preservation, rehabilitation, restoration, and reconstruction as defined in the Secretary of the Interior’s Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties (Standards), per §26.20(b) of this title (relating to Application for Historic Buildings and Structures Permits).

(1) Preservation permit. Preservation is the act or process of applying measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of a cultural resource, including preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the building, structure, or site. Preservation consists of maintenance and repair of materials, features, or landforms of cultural resources, rather than extensive replacement and new construction. Preservation also includes the conservation of buildings, sites, structures, and objects.

(2) Rehabilitation permit. Rehabilitation is the act or process of making possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, or additions, while preserving those portions or features of the property which convey its historical, architectural, or cultural values.

(3) Restoration permit. Restoration is the act or process of accurately depicting the form, features, and character of a property and its setting as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from later periods in its history and reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period.

(4) Reconstruction permit. Reconstruction is the act or process of depicting, by means of new construction, the exact form, features, and detailing of a non-surviving site, landscape, building, structure, or object for the purpose of replicating its appearance at a specific period of time and in its historic location. Reconstruction of a non-surviving cultural resource, or any part thereof within the described limits of a designated landmark, will be reviewed and permitted in light of its impact on the historical, architectural, or cultural integrity of that site. Reconstruction permits may be required for any reconstruction within the boundaries of a landmark that is significant as an archeological site, in addition to other applicable permits described in §26.15 of this title (relating to Archeological Permit Categories).
(5) Architectural investigation permit. If the applicant can demonstrate that careful investigation of a building or structure through controlled dismantling or sampling and testing of historic material or later modifications will contribute to the understanding of that building or structure's history, or of the history and culture of Texas in general, a permit for architectural investigation may be issued. This type of permit does not indicate approval for rehabilitation, demolition, or any other type of work, but may require replacement of removed materials or storage of selected samples.

(6) Hazard abatement permit. If hazardous materials exist in a historic building or structure and must be abated or removed in a project unrelated to other preservation, restoration or rehabilitation work, then a permit for hazard abatement may be issued. This type of permit does not indicate approval for rehabilitation, demolition, or any other type of work, but may require replacement of removed materials.

(7) Relocation permit. Under most circumstances, a permit to relocate a building or structure from its original site will not be issued unless the commission has been satisfied that there is a real and unavoidable threat to the building or structure's existence, and that the applicant has made a thorough effort to find the means to preserve the building or structure on its original site. If relocation is unavoidable, the building or structure should be relocated to a site that resembles its original setting as closely as possible. A relocation permit will require thorough documentation of the relationship between the building or structure and its existing site and documentation of the proposed new site and placement of the building or structure to demonstrate that the new site and setting are comparable to the original. An archeological investigation of both the old and new site locations may also be required.

(8) Demolition permit. Under most circumstances, a permit to demolish a building or structure will not be issued unless the commission is satisfied that there is a necessity due to deterioration of the building or structure that constitutes a threat to the health, safety, or welfare of citizens or a real and unavoidable threat to the building or structure's existence. The applicant must show that he or she has made a thorough effort to find the means to preserve the building or structure on its original site or, failing that, to relocate the building or structure to another site with a comparable setting. The applicant must show evidence that he or she has, in good faith, conducted a feasibility study and obtained estimates from appropriate professionals, invited and considered alternative suggestions and proposals, and otherwise explored all reasonable possibilities other than demolition. A demolition permit will require thorough documentation of the building or structure and its relationship to its existing site, as well as archeological investigation, as defined and required by the commission.

(9) New construction permit. Any new construction to be built within the described limits of a landmark must be reviewed and permitted in light of its impact on the historical, architectural, and cultural integrity of that cultural resource and its site. The applicant must submit plans, elevations, and sections that adequately describe the full scope of the project and its relationship to the existing building or structure and its site. New construction permits may be required for construction within the boundaries of a
landmark that is significant as an archeological site, in addition to other applicable permits described in §26.15 of this title (relating to Archeological Permit Categories).

(10) Monuments are considered structures and permits for work on, or for removal or relocation of monuments shall fall under one or more of the permit categories listed above.

(11) Markers are not considered structures and any proposed work on or related to markers must comply with Chapter 21 herein.
TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR’S REPORT
ACTIVITIES OCTOBER 1 – DECEMBER 31, 2020

Met and consulted with:
AG’s office re: various actions (weekly)
David Shoemaker, Governor’s liaison (weekly)
Levi Jordan Advisory Committee
NCSHPO, National Park Service and others re: changing the apportionment formula for
distributions of the Historic Preservation Fund
Sunset Commission staff re: THGC
General Land Office re: curatorial facility for Alamo collection
UT re: SEE report and follow-up
Various partners re: NRG property acquisition
National Trust for Historic Preservation re: NPS rule-making issue

Attended events including:
ACHP committee meetings
ACHP Board meeting
NCSHPO Board meeting
NCSHPO Executive committee conference calls
Virtual all-agency THC staff meetings
UT Historic Preservation Program class intro to THC
Chairman Nau’s interview for Authentic Texas at the French Legation
Texas Heritage Trails Program board chairs and EDs meeting
Friends of the Texas Historical Commission board meeting
Project launch meeting for Star of the Republic Museum project
National Historic Landmark Committee meeting
Joint Budget Hearing presentation on THC’s LAR
Texas Tribune legislative session presentation series

Upcoming Events:
NCSHPO board meeting
NCSHPO executive committee meetings
NCSHPO Annual Meeting
Budget hearings
State Board of Review meeting
UT re: SEE report and follow-up
Webinar for CHCs on proposed marker rule amendments
Real Places 2021
Friends of the Texas Historical Commission board meeting
Virtual Congressional Fly-In
Friends of the Governor’s Mansion annual meeting
Travel to Whitney Plantation